

zowe

Welcome to Zowe CLI!

Zowe CLI is a command line interface (CLI) that provides a simple and streamlined way to interact with IBM z/OS.

For additional Zowe CLI documentation, visit <https://docs.zowe.org>

For Zowe CLI support, visit <https://www.zowe.org>

Global Options

- `--response-format-json` | `--rfj` (*boolean*)
 - Produce JSON formatted data from a command
- `--help` | `-h` (*boolean*)
 - Display help text
- `--help-examples` (*boolean*)
 - Not available for top tier Zowe group
- `--help-web` | `--hw` (*boolean*)
 - Display HTML help in browser

Table of Contents

- [auth](#)
 - [login | li](#)
 - [apiml](#)
 - [logout | lo](#)
 - [apiml](#)
- [ca7 | 7](#)
 - [commands | cmds](#)
 - [addrq | ar](#)
 - [cancel | c](#)
 - [demand | d](#)
 - [demandh | dh](#)
 - [hold | h](#)
 - [jclovr | jo](#)
 - [post | po](#)
 - [prscf | pc](#)
 - [prsq | pq](#)
 - [release | rl](#)
 - [requeue | rq](#)
 - [resolv | rslv](#)
 - [restart | rs](#)
 - [rmtsub | rsub](#)
 - [rmttrk | rtrk](#)
 - [run | r](#)
 - [runh | rh](#)
 - [submit | sm](#)
 - [subtm | st](#)
 - [verify | v](#)
 - [create-job-definition | cjd](#)
 - [req-predecessor | rp](#)
 - [schedule | s](#)
 - [create-resource-definition | crd](#)
 - [resource-count-resource | rcr](#)
 - [dataset | ds](#)
 - [create-dataset | cds](#)
 - [create-dataset-trigger | cdt](#)
 - [delete-dataset | dds](#)
 - [delete-dataset-trigger | ddt](#)
 - [rename-dataset | rds](#)

- update-dataset | uds
- update-dataset-trigger | udt
- delete-job-definition | djd
 - req-predecessor | rp
 - schedule | s
- delete-resource-definition | drd
 - resource-count-resource | rcr
- event-manager-requests | emr
 - job-status | js
- job-definition | jd
 - create-address-space-resource | casr
 - create-corequisite-resource | ccr
 - create-exclusive-resource | cer
 - create-job | cj
 - create-job-trigger-successor | cjts
 - create-resource-count-resource | crcr
 - create-shared-resource | csr
 - create-variable-resource | cvr
 - delete-address-space-resource | dasr
 - delete-corequisite-resource | dcr
 - delete-exclusive-resource | der
 - delete-job | dj
 - delete-job-trigger-successor | djts
 - delete-resource-count-resource | drcr
 - delete-shared-resource | dsr
 - delete-variable-resource | dvr
 - list-job | lj
 - list-job-trigger-successor | ljts
 - update-address-space-resource | uasr
 - update-corequisite-resource | ucr
 - update-exclusive-resource | uer
 - update-job | uj
 - update-job-trigger-successor | ujts
 - update-resource-count-resource | urcr
 - update-shared-resource | usr
- job-instance | ji
 - list-waiting-resource | lwr
- list-job-definition | ljd
 - job | j
 - prose | p

- requirement-predecessor | rp
- requirement-successor | rs
- resource | r
- schedule | s
- step-dd | sd
- trigger-predecessor | tp
- trigger-successor | ts
- list-job-history | ljh
 - prior-run | pr
- list-job-instance | lji
 - active-resource | ar
 - jcl | jcl
 - list | l
 - listCustom | lc
 - requirements | r
- list-resource-definition | lrd
 - resource-count-resource | rcr
- update-job-definition | ujd
 - job
 - requirement-predecessor | rp
 - schedule | s
- update-job-instance | uji
 - jcl
- update-resource-definition | urd
 - resource-count-resource | rcr
- cics
 - add-to-list | atl
 - csdGroup | csdg
 - define | def
 - program | prog
 - transaction | tran
 - urimap-client | uc
 - urimap-pipeline | up
 - urimap-server | us
 - webservice | web
 - delete | del
 - program | prog
 - transaction | tran
 - urimap
 - webservice | web

- disable
 - urimap
- discard | dis
 - program | prog
 - transaction | tran
 - urimap
- enable | en
 - urimap
- get
 - resource | res
- install | ins
 - program | prog
 - transaction | tran
 - urimap
- refresh | ref
 - program | prog
- remove-from-list | rfl
 - csdGroup | csdg
- config
 - auto-init
 - convert-profiles | convert
 - edit
 - import
 - init
 - list | ls
 - profiles
 - schema
 - secure
 - set
 - update-schemas | us
- daemon
 - disable
 - enable
 - restart
- db2
 - call
 - procedure | proc | sp
 - execute
 - sql
 - export

- table
- file-master-plus | fmp
 - copy | c
 - data-set | ds
 - create | cre
 - large-format-sequential | large
 - like-model | model | lm
 - partitioned-data-set | pds
 - partitioned-data-set-extended | pdse
 - physical-sequential | ps
 - vsam-esds | esds
 - vsam-ksds | ksds
 - vsam-lds | lds
 - vsam-rrds | rrds
 - vsam-vrrds | vrrds
 - delete | del
 - data-set | ds
 - populate | pop
 - data-set | ds
 - rename | ren
 - data-set | ds
- ims
 - query | qry
 - program | pgm
 - region | reg
 - transaction | tran
 - start | sta
 - program | pgm
 - region | reg
 - transaction | tran
 - stop | sto
 - program | pgm
 - region | reg
 - transaction | tran
 - update | upd
 - program | pgm
 - transaction | tran
- mat | mat
 - monitor
 - codeview

- callerid | cil
 - csect | cs
 - histogram | hsg
 - module | cm
 - db2
 - db2view | db2v
 - sqlstmt | sql
 - delayview
 - address | ad
 - delay | de
 - history | hs
 - overview | ov
- profile
 - create | cr
 - invoke | ivk
 - list | lip
- mat-pma-util | pma
 - get | gt
 - alert | at
 - alert-by-job | abyj
 - perf | pf
 - scope | scp
 - del-job | delj
 - del-pgm | delp
 - exl-pgm | exlp
 - get-listj | getlj
 - get-listp | getlp
 - inc-job | incj
- mq
 - run
 - mqsc
- ops
 - disable
 - rule
 - enable
 - rule
 - show
 - resource
 - rule
 - start

- resource
- stop
 - resource
- plugins
 - install
 - list
 - uninstall
 - update
 - validate
- profiles
 - create | cre
 - base-profile | base
 - ca7-profile | ca7
 - cics-profile | cics
 - db2-profile | db2
 - fmp-profile | fmp
 - ims-profile | ims
 - mat-profile | mat
 - mq-profile | mq
 - ops-profile | ops
 - pma-profile | pma
 - ssh-profile | ssh
 - tso-profile | tso
 - zftp-profile | zftp
 - zosmf-profile | zosmf
 - delete | rm
 - base-profile | base
 - ca7-profile | ca7
 - cics-profile | cics
 - db2-profile | db2
 - fmp-profile | fmp
 - ims-profile | ims
 - mat-profile | mat
 - mq-profile | mq
 - ops-profile | ops
 - pma-profile | pma
 - ssh-profile | ssh
 - tso-profile | tso
 - zftp-profile | zftp
 - zosmf-profile | zosmf

- list | ls
 - base-profiles | base
 - ca7-profiles | ca7
 - cics-profiles | cics
 - db2-profiles | db2
 - fmp-profiles | fmp
 - ims-profiles | ims
 - mat-profiles | mat
 - mq-profiles | mq
 - ops-profiles | ops
 - pma-profiles | pma
 - ssh-profiles | ssh
 - tso-profiles | tso
 - zftp-profiles | zftp
 - zosmf-profiles | zosmf
- set-default | set
 - base-profile | base
 - ca7-profile | ca7
 - cics-profile | cics
 - db2-profile | db2
 - fmp-profile | fmp
 - ims-profile | ims
 - mat-profile | mat
 - mq-profile | mq
 - ops-profile | ops
 - pma-profile | pma
 - ssh-profile | ssh
 - tso-profile | tso
 - zftp-profile | zftp
 - zosmf-profile | zosmf
- update | upd
 - base-profile | base
 - ca7-profile | ca7
 - cics-profile | cics
 - db2-profile | db2
 - fmp-profile | fmp
 - ims-profile | ims
 - mat-profile | mat
 - mq-profile | mq
 - ops-profile | ops

- pma-profile | pma
- ssh-profile | ssh
- tso-profile | tso
- zftp-profile | zftp
- zosmf-profile | zosmf
- provisioning | pv
 - delete | del
 - instance | i
 - list | ls
 - catalog-templates | ct
 - instance-info | ii
 - instance-variables | iv
 - registry-instances | ri
 - template-info | ti
 - perform | perf
 - action | act
 - provision | prov
 - template | tem
- zos-console | console
 - collect
 - sync-responses | sr
 - issue
 - command | cmd
- zos-files | files
 - copy | cp
 - data-set | ds
 - create | cre
 - data-set | ds
 - data-set-binary | bin
 - data-set-c | dsc
 - data-set-classic | classic
 - data-set-partitioned | pds
 - data-set-sequential | ps
 - data-set-vsam | vsam
 - uss-directory | dir
 - uss-file | file
 - zos-file-system | zfs
 - delete | del
 - data-set | ds
 - data-set-vsam | vsam

- migrated-data-set | mds
 - uss-file | uf | uss
 - zos-file-system | zfs
- download | dl
 - all-members | am
 - data-set | ds
 - uss-file | uf | uss
- invoke | call
 - ams-file | af
 - ams-statements | as
- list | ls
 - all-members | am
 - data-set | ds
 - file-system | fs
 - uss-files | uf | uss
- migrate | hmigr | hMigrate
 - data-set | ds
- mount
 - file-system | fs
- recall | hrec | hRecall
 - data-set | ds
- rename
 - data-set | ds
 - data-set-member | dsm
- unmount | umount
 - file-system | fs
- upload | ul
 - dir-to-pds | dtp
 - dir-to-uss | dtu
 - file-to-data-set | ftds
 - file-to-uss | ftu
 - stdin-to-data-set | stds
- view | vw
 - data-set | ds
 - uss-file | uf
- zos-ftp | zftp
 - allocate | alloc
 - data-set | ds
 - delete | del
 - data-set | ds

- job | j
- uss-file | uss | uf
- download | dl
 - all-spool-by-jobid | asbj
 - data-set | ds
 - uss-file | uss | uf
- list | ls
 - data-set | ds
 - data-set-members | members
 - jobs | j | js
 - spool-files-by-jobid | sfbj
 - uss-files | uss | uf
- make | mk
 - uss-directory | dir
- rename | mv
 - data-set | ds
 - uss-file | uss | uf
- submit | sub
 - data-set | ds
 - local-file | lf
 - stdin | si | in
- upload | ul
 - file-to-data-set | ftds
 - file-to-uss-file | ftuf | ftu
 - stdin-to-data-set | stds
 - stdin-to-uss-file | stuf | stu
- view | vw
 - all-spool-by-jobid | asbj
 - data-set | ds
 - job-status-by-jobid | jsbj
 - spool-file-by-id | sfbj
 - uss-file | uss | uf
- zos-jobs | jobs
 - cancel | can
 - job
 - delete | del
 - job
 - old-jobs | oj
 - download | dl
 - output | o

- list | ls
 - jobs | js
 - spool-files-by-jobid | sfbj
- submit | sub
 - data-set | ds
 - local-file | lf
 - stdin | in
 - uss-file | uf | uss
- view | vw
 - all-spool-content | asc
 - job-status-by-jobid | jsbj
 - spool-file-by-id | sfbj
- zos-logs | logs
 - list | ls
 - logs
- zos-ssh | ssh | zos-uss | uss
 - issue | iss
 - command | cmd | ssh
- zos-tso | tso
 - issue
 - command | cmd
 - ping
 - address-space | as
 - send
 - address-space | as
 - start | st
 - address-space | as
 - stop | sp
 - address-space | as
- zos-workflows | wf
 - archive
 - active-workflow | aw
 - create | cre
 - workflow-from-data-set | wfds
 - workflow-from-local-file | wflf
 - workflow-from-uss-file | wfuf
 - delete | del
 - active-workflow | aw
 - archived-workflow | arw
 - list | ls

- active-workflow-details | awd
- active-workflows | aw
- archived-workflows | arw
- definition-file-details | dfd
- start | sta
 - workflow-full | wf
 - workflow-step | ws
- zosmf
 - check
 - status
 - list
 - systems

zowe › auth

Connect to Zowe API Mediation Layer authentication service and obtain a token, or disconnect from the authentication service and revoke the token.

The token provides authentication to services that support the API ML SSO (Single Sign-On) capability. When you log in, the token is stored in your default base profile until it expires. Base profiles store connection information shared by multiple services (e.g., z/OSMF), and are used if you do not supply connection information in a service profile. To take advantage of the API ML SSO capability, you should omit username and password in service profiles so that the token in the base profile is used.

zowe › auth › login

Log in to an authentication service.

zowe › auth › login › apiml

Log in to Zowe API Mediation Layer authentication service and obtain or update a token.

The token provides authentication to services that support the API ML SSO (Single Sign-On) capability. When you log in, the token is stored in your default base profile until it expires. Base profiles store connection information shared by multiple services (e.g., z/OSMF), and are used if you do not supply connection information in a service profile. To take advantage of the API ML SSO capability, you should omit username and password in service profiles so that the token in the base profile is used.

Usage

```
zowe auth login apiml [options]
```

Options

- `--show-token` | `--st` (*boolean*)
 - Show the token when login is successful. If specified, does not save the token to a profile.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: true
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Profile Options

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Log in to an API ML instance to obtain or update the token stored in your base profile:
 - `zowe auth login apiml`
- Log in to an API ML instance to obtain a token without storing it in a profile:
 - `zowe auth login apiml --show-token`

[zowe](#) › [auth](#) › [logout](#)

Log out of an authentication service.

[zowe](#) › [auth](#) › [logout](#) › [apiml](#)

Log out of the Zowe API Mediation Layer authentication service and revoke the token so it can no longer authenticate. Also remove the token from the default base profile, if it is stored on disk.

Usage

```
zowe auth logout apiml [options]
```

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

Allowed values: apimlAuthenticationToken, jwtToken, LtpaToken2

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Log out of an API ML instance to revoke the token that was in use and remove it from your base profile:

- `zowe auth logout apiml`
- Log out of an API ML instance to revoke a token that was not stored in a profile:
 - `zowe auth logout apiml --token-value <token>`

zowe › ca7

Welcome to the CA 7 Zowe CLI!

zowe › ca7 › commands

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

zowe › ca7 › commands › addrq

Manually adds temporary, one-time, preexecution user or predecessor job requirements

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands addrq [options]
```

Required Options

- `--ca7num` (*string*)

- `ca7num=0016`

Defines the job to which you want to add the job requirement.

The job must be in the request queue.

Defines the CA 7 job number to which you want to add the requirement for this run of the job.

Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters

Options

- `--depjob` (*string*)

- example: `PAYJOB`

Defines a temporary one-time job dependency requirement.

The DEPJOB value specifies the job name that must complete execution or must be manually posted complete before the job identified by JOB is eligible for submission.

DEPJOB is required unless USR is used, in which case, omit DEPJOB.

This requirement is satisfied automatically when the predecessor job completes.

Only in unusual situations would this requirement must be satisfied manually.
That is, any time that a normal completion did not occur.

Required: Yes, unless USR is used.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--usr` (*string*)

- example: USER WILL CALL TO RELEASE

Defines the description of a temporary, one-time user requirement.

This requirement must be manually satisfied before the job identified by JOB is eligible for submission.

If any commas are included as part of the text, enclose the entire requirements text in parentheses.

This requirement is satisfied automatically when the predecessor job completes.

Only in unusual situations would this requirement must be satisfied manually.

That is, any time that a normal completion did not occur.

Required: USR is required unless DEPJOB is used, in which case, omit USR.

Limits: 1 to 36 alphanumeric characters

- `--rmtjob` (*string*)

- example: RMT_JOB

Names the job in the remote scheduler that is required by the job specified in the JOB field.

Limits: RMTJOB should accept up to 64 characters

valid characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, period (.), underscore (_), hyphen (-), colon (:), and pound (#); do not include embedded spaces or tabs.

- `--rmtsched` (*string*)

- example: AP1

Names the remote scheduler where the predecessor job runs.

Before adding this requirement, the remote scheduler must be defined.

The remote scheduler defined as type LOCAL cannot be specified.

Limits: 1 to 3 alphanumeric characters; generic specification not supported.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Adds the job requirement ca7 number, 0016 from CA 7:
 - `zowe ca7 commands addrq --ca7num 0016`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [cancel](#)

For CPU jobs, the CANCEL command only removes the job from the queues.

For XPJOB jobs, the CANCEL command removes the job from the queues.

For agent definition jobs (AGJOBS), the CANCEL command sends a request to the agent and removes the job from the queues.

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands cancel [options]
```

Required Options

- `--ca7num` (*string*)
 - `ca7num=0016`

Defines the unique CA 7 job number (leading zeros are not required) for the job to cancel.

Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters

Options

- `--force` (*string*)

- Specifies to force the cancellation of the job.

Use of this option can potentially cause CA WA CA 7 Edition to abend; therefore, only use it as a last resort.

- `--reason` (*string*)

- Defines the reason for the job cancellation.

Limits: 1 to 40 alphanumeric characters

Required: No (depending on initialization options)

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Cancel ca7 number, 0016:
 - `zowe ca7 commands cancel --ca7num 0016`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [demand](#)

The demanded jobs are placed in the request queue and assigned a unique CA 7 job number. JOB and JOBL are mutually exclusive.

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands demand [options]
```

Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)

- `job=PAYROLL`

The demanded jobs are placed in the request queue and assigned a unique CA 7 job number.

1-8 alphanumeric (mutually exclusive w/ jobl)

Options

- `--jobl` (*string*)

- `jobl=payrollSW123`

Defines the long name of the job being demanded.

The demanded jobs are placed in the request queue and assigned a unique CA 7 job number.

- `--arfset` | `--as` (*string*)

- `arfset={arfsetname|**NONE**}`

Defines the ARF set name that is used for this run of the job.

If you specify ****NONE****, no ARF processing is performed for this run of the job.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters or ****NONE****

- `--cc` (*string*)

- `cc=1234`

Defines, with RO (relational operator), the job-level condition codes that are used to determine whether a job executes successfully.

If specified, this value overrides the RO defined for the job in the CA WA CA 7 Edition database. RO is required when CC is specified.

Default: The job definition panel COND-CODE value when the job is defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition; otherwise 0.

Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters from 0 to 4095. Invalid with agent jobs.

- `--class` (*string*)

- `class=n`

Defines the workload balancing class for resource checking.

Limits: 1 alphanumeric character

- `--count` (*string*)

- `count=nnnn`

Defines the maximum number of times to repeat the job. COUNT is ignored if INTERVAL is not specified.

Default: None. The job continues repeating until the STOP time is reached.

Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters from 0 to 1439. The leading zeros can be discarded.

- `--date` (*string*)

- `date={+nn|yyddd}`

Defines due-out and submit dates.

Limits: If used, specify DOTM or TIME.

+nn

Defines the number of days after the current date.

Limits: 1 to 2 numeric characters from 1 to 99

yyddd

Defines the Julian date to run the job.

- `--depjob` | `--dj` (*string*)

- `depjob=jobname2`

Defines a single predecessor job that must complete while the demanded job is waiting.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--dotm` (*string*)

- `dotm=hhmm`

Defines the due-out time-of-day for the job in hours (hh) and minutes (mm).

If DOTM is specified on the DEMAND/DEMANDH command and the value that is given is earlier than the current time, the due-out day is assumed to be the following day.

If DOTM and LEADTM are both omitted, then deadline start time is assumed to be the current time plus the LEADTM.

Limits: hh= 2 numeric characters from 0 to 24

mm= 2 numeric characters from 00 to 59

Required: No (unless DATE is used, if so, DOTM or TIME must be specified)

- `--exec` | `-e` (*string*)

- `exec={NO|YES}`

Specifies whether to execute the job (YES/NO).

If NO (N) is used, the job does not run but shows a normal completion as if it did run. The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition EXEC field.

Default: The job definition panel EXEC value if the job is defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition; otherwise YES.

- `--interval` | `-i` (*string*)

- `interval=hhmm`

Identifies that the job is repeated (executed more than once) and defines the amount of time between each iteration.

If INTERVAL is specified, the TIME and TYPE keywords are required. If both INTERVAL and COUNT are specified, the INTERVAL value times the COUNT value must total less than 24 hours.

Limits: hh=2 numeric characters from 0 to 23
mm=2 numeric characters from 00 to 59

- `--jclid` | `--ji` (*string*)

- `jclid=10`

Defines the JCL data set that contains the execution JCL to be submitted.

If used, the value must be a numeric INDEX associated with the wanted JCL data set (on the JCL statement in the initialization file).

If the job is defined in the database, the value must be the same as the value on the DB.1 panel or the Optional PARMLIB/Parmlib value on the DB.10 and DB.11 panels. This field or the JCLLIB field is required if the job is not defined in the database. JCLID and JCLLIB are mutually exclusive. Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 254 and from 256 through 999. 255 is reserved.

- `--jcllib` | `--jl` (*string*)

- `jcllib=&SPECIAL`

Defines the JCL data set that contains the execution JCL to be submitted.

If used, the value must be a symbolic INDEX associated with the wanted JCL data set (on the JCL statement in the initialization file).

If the job is defined in the database, the value must be the same as the value on the DB.1 panel or the Optional PARMLIB/Parmlib value on the DB.10 and DB.11 panels. This field or the JCLLIB field is required if the job is not defined in the database. JCLID and JCLLIB are mutually exclusive. Limits: 2 to 16 alphanumeric characters beginning with ampersand (&)

- `--late` (*string*)

- `late={NO|YES}`

Specifies whether a notification occurs when the job becomes late.

Specify YES (Y) to make the job eligible to be marked LATE. If NO (N) is used, the job is never marked LATE. The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition PROMPTS field.

- `--leadtm` | `--lt` (*string*)

- `leadtm={0100|hhmm}`

Specifies the lead (processing) time that is required for the job to run.

If omitted, 1 hour is used
Format: hhmm

Limits: hh= 2 numeric characters from 0 to 24

mm= 2 numeric characters from 00 to 59
You can omit leading zeros.

- `--mainid` | `--mi` (*string*)

- `mainid={ALL|SYn|SYn|-SYn}`

Specifies the MAINID, as defined in the initialization file CPU statement, to which you want to redirect the job.

The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition MAINID field. The name must be one of the following values:

ALL

Specifies all CPUs are acceptable for executing the job.

SYn

n defines the CPU to which the job is being redirected. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

/SYn

n defines a CPU to which the job cannot be submitted. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

-SYn

n defines a CPU to which the job cannot be submitted. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

Limits: Invalid for internal cross-platform jobs.

- `--prty` (*string*)

- `prty=nnn`

- Defines the initial workload balancing priority

- Limits: 1-3 numeric (1-255).

- `--rms` (*string*)

- `rms={NO|YES}`

- Specifies whether CA WA CA 7 Edition inserts the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers RMS step.

- Specify YES (Y) to insert the step with the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers processing code of P. Enter NO (N) to indicate that the RMS step is not inserted.

- The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition INSERT-RMS field.

- Default: The job definition panel INSERT-RMS value if job defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition; otherwise NO.

- Limits: Invalid for internal cross-platform jobs.

- `--ro` (*string*)

- `ro={EQ|LT|GT|GE|LE|NE|#S|IG|0}`

- Specifies the relational operator of the condition code (CC) or if the step level #SCC statements are being used in the JCL of the job.

- EQ

- Equal to

LT

Less than

GT

Greater than

GE

Greater than or equal to

LE

Less than or equal to

NE

Not equal to

#S

Step condition code tests to be made based on a #SCC statement.

IG

No evaluation of the job is done. CA WA CA 7 Edition always assumes that the job completes successfully, regardless of condition codes, abend codes, or run-time JCL errors.

Limits: Invalid with agent jobs.

- `--schid` | `--si` (*string*)

- `schid={1|nnn}`

Indicates the schedule ID to be used for evaluating JCL overrides that are scheduled with the #Jx or #Xx commands.

Default: 1

Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 1 to 999 (See Note)

No (unless the SCHEDULE statement in the initialization file specifies SCHID=YES, then this parameter is required)

- `--set` (*string*)

- `set={NDB|NTR|SKP}`

Specifies skip the next scheduled cycle for the job (SKP), disable triggering (NTR), or bypass the database updating at the job completion.

SKP

Specifies this run of the job takes the place of the next scheduled run. This value has the same effect as entering `NXTCYC,SET=SKP`. It is reflected on output from `LJOB` and `LLOCK` commands as if `NXTCYC,SET=SKP` was used. This parameter is invalid if the job has no schedule. `SET=SKP` has no impact on repeating jobs that are already in the queues.

NTR

Specifies normal triggering is disabled only for this run of the job.

NDB

Allows a job to bypass all load processing at the job completion, but allows other processing to proceed typically.

- `--stop` (*string*)

- `stop=hhmm`

Defines the clock time after which the job is not repeated. `STOP` is ignored if `INTERVAL` is not specified.

Default: 1439 minutes (24 hours minus 1 minute) after the submit time

Limits: `hh=1` through 2 numeric characters from 0 to 23

`mm=2` numeric characters from 00 to 59

- `--time` (*string*)

- `time={hhmm|+hhmm}`

Establishes a submit time-of-day requirement for the job.

Format: `hhmm`

Defines the time-of-day where `hh` is hours (0 through 23) and `mm` is minutes (00 through 59).

Leading zeros are not required

- `--type` (*string*)

- `type={CLOCK|END|RES|START}`

Indicates that the job is being scheduled for rerun.

The value must be specified as shown.

`TYPE=RES` is optional. If used, a restart requirement is placed on the job, and the job has to be manually restarted. Limits: `RES`, `CLOCK`, `START`, or `END`

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Demand job, PAYROLL to CA 7:
 - `zowe ca7 commands demand --job PAYROLL`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [demandh](#)

The demanded jobs are placed in the request queue and assigned a unique CA 7 job number.

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands demandh [options]
```

Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
 - `job=PAYROLL`

Defines the name of the job being demanded.
The demanded jobs are placed in the request queue and assigned a unique CA 7 job number.

Options

- `--job1` (*string*)

- `jobl=payrollSW123`

Defines the long name of the job being demanded.

The demanded jobs are placed in the request queue and assigned a unique CA 7 job number.

- `--arfset` | `--as` (*string*)

- `arfset={arfsetname|**NONE**}`

Defines the ARF set name that is used for this run of the job.

If you specify ****NONE****, no ARF processing is performed for this run of the job.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters or ****NONE****

- `--cc` (*string*)

- `cc=1234`

Defines, with RO (relational operator), the job-level condition codes that are used to determine whether a job executes successfully.

If specified, this value overrides the RO defined for the job in the CA WA CA 7 Edition database. RO is required when CC is specified.

Default: The job definition panel COND-CODE value when the job is defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition; otherwise 0.

Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters from 0 to 4095. Invalid with agent jobs.

- `--class` (*string*)

- `class=n`

Defines the workload balancing class for resource checking.

Limits: 1 alphanumeric character

- `--count` (*string*)

- `count=nnnn`

Defines the maximum number of times to repeat the job. COUNT is ignored if INTERVAL is not specified.

Default: None. The job continues repeating until the STOP time is reached.

Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters from 0 to 1439. The leading zeros can be discarded.

- `--date` (*string*)

- `date={+nn|yyddd}`

Defines due-out and submit dates.

Limits: If used, specify DOTM or TIME.

+nn

Defines the number of days after the current date.

Limits: 1 to 2 numeric characters from 1 to 99

yyddd

Defines the Julian date to run the job.

- `--depjob` | `--dj` (*string*)

- `depjob=jobname2`

Defines a single predecessor job that must complete while the demanded job is waiting.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--dotm` (*string*)

- `dotm=hhmm`

Defines the due-out time-of-day for the job in hours (hh) and minutes (mm).

If DOTM is specified on the DEMAND/DEMANDH command and the value that is given is earlier than the current time, the due-out day is assumed to be the following day.

If DOTM and LEADTM are both omitted, then deadline start time is assumed to be the current time plus the LEADTM.

Limits: hh= 2 numeric characters from 0 to 24

mm= 2 numeric characters from 00 to 59

Required: No (unless DATE is used, if so, DOTM or TIME must be specified)

- `--exec` | `-e` (*string*)

- `exec={NO|YES}`

Specifies whether to execute the job (YES/NO).

If NO (N) is used, the job does not run but shows a normal completion as if it did run. The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition EXEC field.

Default: The job definition panel EXEC value if the job is defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition; otherwise YES.

- `--interval` | `-i` (*string*)

- `interval=hhmm`

Identifies that the job is repeated (executed more than once) and defines the amount of time between each iteration.

If INTERVAL is specified, the TIME and TYPE keywords are required. If both INTERVAL and COUNT are specified, the INTERVAL value times the COUNT value must total less than 24 hours.

Limits: hh=2 numeric characters from 0 to 23

mm=2 numeric characters from 00 to 59

- `--jclid` | `--ji` (*string*)

- `jclid=10`

Defines the JCL data set that contains the execution JCL to be submitted.

If used, the value must be a numeric INDEX associated with the wanted JCL data set (on the JCL statement in the initialization file).

If the job is defined in the database, the value must be the same as the value on the DB.1 panel or the Optional PARMLIB/Parmlib value on the DB.10 and DB.11 panels. This field or the JCLLIB field is required if the job is not defined in the database. JCLID and JCLLIB are mutually exclusive. Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 254 and from 256 through 999. 255 is reserved.

- `--jcllib` | `--jl` (*string*)

- `jcllib=&SPECIAL`

Defines the JCL data set that contains the execution JCL to be submitted.

If used, the value must be a symbolic INDEX associated with the wanted JCL data set (on the JCL statement in the initialization file).

If the job is defined in the database, the value must be the same as the value on the DB.1 panel or the Optional PARMLIB/Parmlib value on the DB.10 and DB.11 panels. This field or the JCLLIB field is required if the job is not defined in the database. JCLID and

JCLLIB are mutually exclusive. Limits: 2 to 16 alphanumeric characters beginning with ampersand (&)

- `--late` (*string*)

- `late={NO|YES}`

Specifies whether a notification occurs when the job becomes late.

Specify YES (Y) to make the job eligible to be marked LATE. If NO (N) is used, the job is never marked LATE. The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition PROMPTS field.

- `--leadtm` | `--lt` (*string*)

- `leadtm={0100|hhmm}`

Specifies the lead (processing) time that is required for the job to run.

If omitted, 1 hour is used
Format: hhmm

Limits: hh= 2 numeric characters from 0 to 24

mm= 2 numeric characters from 00 to 59
You can omit leading zeros.

- `--mainid` | `--mi` (*string*)

- `mainid={ALL|SYn|/SYn|-SYn}`

Specifies the MAINID, as defined in the initialization file CPU statement, to which you want to redirect the job.

The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition MAINID field. The name must be one of the following values:

ALL

Specifies all CPUs are acceptable for executing the job.

SYn

n defines the CPU to which the job is being redirected. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

/SYn

n defines a CPU to which the job cannot be submitted. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

-SYn

n defines a CPU to which the job cannot be submitted. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

Limits: Invalid for internal cross-platform jobs.

- `--prty` (*string*)

- `prty=nnn`

Defines the initial workload balancing priority

Limits: 1-3 numeric (1-255).

- `--rms` (*string*)

- `rms={NO|YES}`

Specifies whether CA WA CA 7 Edition inserts the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers RMS step.

Specify YES (Y) to insert the step with the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers processing code of P. Enter NO (N) to indicate that the RMS step is not inserted.

The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition INSERT-RMS field.

Default: The job definition panel INSERT-RMS value if job defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition; otherwise NO.

Limits: Invalid for internal cross-platform jobs.

- `--ro` (*string*)

- `ro={EQ|LT|GT|GE|LE|NE|#S|IG|0}`

Specifies the relational operator of the condition code (CC) or if the step level #SCC statements are being used in the JCL of the job.

EQ

Equal to

LT

Less than

GT

Greater than

GE

Greater than or equal to

LE

Less than or equal to

NE

Not equal to

#S

Step condition code tests to be made based on a #SCC statement.

IG

No evaluation of the job is done. CA WA CA 7 Edition always assumes that the job completes successfully, regardless of condition codes, abend codes, or run-time JCL errors.

Limits: Invalid with agent jobs.

- `--schid` | `--si` (*string*)

- `schid={1|nnn}`

Indicates the schedule ID to be used for evaluating JCL overrides that are scheduled with the #Jx or #Xx commands.

Default: 1

Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 1 to 999 (See Note)

No (unless the SCHEDULE statement in the initialization file specifies SCHID=YES, then this parameter is required)

- `--set` (*string*)

- `set={NDB|NTR|SKP}`

Specifies skip the next scheduled cycle for the job (SKP), disable triggering (NTR), or bypass the database updating at the job completion.

SKP

Specifies this run of the job takes the place of the next scheduled run. This value has the same effect as entering NXTCYC,SET=SKP. It is reflected on output from LJOB and LLOCK commands as if NXTCYC,SET=SKP was used. This parameter is invalid if the job has no schedule. SET=SKP has no impact on repeating jobs that are already in the queues.

NTR

Specifies normal triggering is disabled only for this run of the job.

NDB

Allows a job to bypass all load processing at the job completion, but allows other processing to proceed typically.

- `--stop` (*string*)

- `stop=hhmm`

Defines the clock time after which the job is not repeated. STOP is ignored if INTERVAL is not specified.

Default: 1439 minutes (24 hours minus 1 minute) after the submit time

Limits: hh=1 through 2 numeric characters from 0 to 23

mm=2 numeric characters from 00 to 59

- `--time` (*string*)

- `time={hhmm|+hhmm}`

Establishes a submit time-of-day requirement for the job.

Format: hhmm

Defines the time-of-day where hh is hours (0 through 23) and mm is minutes (00 through 59).

Leading zeros are not required

- `--type` (*string*)

- `type={CLOCK|END|RES|START}`

Indicates that the job is being scheduled for rerun.

The value must be specified as shown.

TYPE=RES is optional. If used, a restart requirement is placed on the job, and the job has to be manually restarted. Limits: RES, CLOCK, START, or END

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Demand and hold job, PAYROLL:
 - `zowe ca7 commands demandh --job PAYROLL`

zowe › ca7 › commands › hold

This function is available on the QM.1 panel with a FILL value of H. Depending on the timing and whether you have any other predecessor situations, the QM.3 panel can sometimes accomplish this process. For more information on HOLD command, see the techdocs folder in this project.

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands hold [options]
```

Options

- `-q` (*string*)
 - example: RDY
Specifies to hold the contents of an entire queue.
Possible values:
REQ
Specifies to hold all jobs currently in the request queue.
RDY
Specifies to hold all jobs currently in the ready queue.
Required: Yes, unless job number is used.
- `--ca7num` (*string*)
 - `ca7num=0016`

Defines the individual job number to hold. Omit if Q is specified.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Holds the entire RDYQ:
 - `zowe ca7 commands hold --q RDY`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [jclovr](#)

The JCLOVRD command establishes or satisfies JCL override requirements.

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands jclovr [options]
```

Required Options

- `--ca7num` (*string*)
 - `ca7num=0016`

Defines the CA 7 job number of the job in the request queue for which to establish or remove the override requirement.
Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters
- `--set` (*string*)
 - example: ON

Specifies to establish or satisfy JCL override requirements.

When a job fails with a JCL error, the JCL override requirement is automatically set to ON when the job returns to the request queue.

ON

Establishes a JCL override requirement for the specified job.

The SET=ON option is used for jobs in the request queue to indicate that an override is needed before execution is to occur.

OFF

Satisfies a JCL override requirement for the specified job. The SET=OFF option indicates that a previously defined need (requirement) for overrides has been satisfied and execution can be safely attempted.

When a JCL override requirement is set to OFF,

that requirement no longer appears on a requirements list for the job

When a REPL is done from the QM.5 panel, the JCL override requirement is automatically set to OFF.

WLM

Sets job to allow the insertion of SCHENV= keyword on the JOB statement at submission time when these conditions are true:

The scheduling environment insertion feature is activated.

A scheduling Environment VRM definition is attached to the job (or SCHENV global default).

NOWLM

Sets job to suppress the insertion of a SCHENV= keyword on the JOB statement at submission

time even when one is typically associated with the job.

This option can be used when the validation of an associated IBM WLM scheduling environment

has failed causing the job to be requeued (see Browse message SSM0-42).

Setting the NOWLM option lets you submit the job without SCHENV= keyword insertion.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Satisfies JCL override ca7 number 0016:
 - `zowe ca7 commands jclovrd --ca7num 0016 --set ON`

zowe › ca7 › commands › post

The POST command indicates to the CA Workload Automation CA 7 Editions system that a preexecution requirement for a job in the request queue is satisfied

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands post [options]
```

Required Options

- `--ca7num` (*string*)
 - `ca7num=0016`

Indicates the job number in up to four digits, for which requirements are posted.

Options

- `--usr` (*string*)
 - example: USER WILL CALL TO RELEASE
(Optional) Identifies a user-defined description of a requirement to post as satisfied. Mutually exclusive with DEPJOB and DSN. When used, must match the text that is used to define the requirement on the DB.6 panel or with the ADDRQ command.

Limits: 1 to 36 alphanumeric characters
- `--depjob` (*string*)

- example: PAYJOB
(Optional) Identifies a predecessor job dependency requirement to post as satisfied.
Value must be a specific job name.
Mutually exclusive with DSN and USR.

In normal situations, CA WA CA 7 Edition automatically posts this type of requirement when the predecessor job completes its execution successfully.

A manual posting is only necessary if a job defined as a requirement was not to be run, or ran unsuccessfully and a successor job is to be run. The DEPJOB must be posted if it is not currently defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition (an external job).

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--dsn` (*string*)

- example: CA7.DSN1
(Optional) Identifies a data set requirement to post as satisfied.
Value can be a specific data set name or a CA WA CA 7 Edition data set number.
If you are using a number, only the number can be specified without the DS prefix.

Mutually exclusive with DEPJOB and USR.

dsname

Indicates a specific data set name.

Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters

dsnumber

Indicates a specific data set number.

Limits: 1 to 8 numeric characters

- `--internal` (*string*)

- example: YES
(Optional) Valid only with DSN to indicate that the data set being posted is internal to the CA WA CA 7 Edition workload.
YES is the only acceptable value.

Mutually exclusive with USR, DEPJOB, and PREQ.

In normal situations, CA WA CA 7 Edition automatically posts requirements for internal data sets.

Limits: YES is the only acceptable value.

- `--preq` (*string*)

- example: (17,19,20,32)
(Optional) Valid only with DSN to identify up to 11 numeric values to include

with other CA WA CA 7 Edition log data logged as a result of the POST command being issued.

Mutually exclusive with USR, DEPJOB, and INTERNAL.

Code values in sublist form, within parentheses.

You can code up to 11 values that are separated by commas between the parentheses.

Each value cannot exceed 4 numeric digits.

This optional field can be useful for logging any meaningful numbers, such as batch numbers, which can later be reviewed in the log data set.

- `--rmtjob` (*string*)

- example: RMT_JOB

Names the job in the remote scheduler that is required by the job specified in the JOB field.

Limits: RMTJOB should accept up to 64 characters

valid characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, period (.), underscore (_), hyphen (-), colon (:), and pound (#); do not include embedded spaces or tabs.

- `--rmtschd` (*string*)

- example: AP1

Names the remote scheduler where the predecessor job runs.

Before adding this requirement, the remote scheduler must be defined.

The remote scheduler defined as type LOCAL cannot be specified.

Limits: 1 to 3 alphanumeric characters; generic specification not supported.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- The requirement for ca7 number 0016 in the request queue is satisfied:
 - `zowe ca7 commands post --ca7num 0016`

zowe › ca7 › commands › prscf

The PRSCF command frees a shared, exclusive, or RCT resource that is connected to a job

Usage

`zowe ca7 commands prscf [options]`

Options

- `--job` (*string*)
 - example: 1234
 - Specifies the CA Workload Automation CA 7 Edition job name or number to which the resource is attached.
 - jobnumber
 - Indicates a specific CA 7 job number.
 - Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters
- `--rsrc` (*string*)
 - example: RESOURCE.TYPE2.EXEC
 - Specifies the fully qualified resource name to free.
 - You can optionally specify * to indicate to free all resources that are connected to the job.
 - Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters
- `--force` (*string*)
 - example: YES
 - (Optional) FORCE=YES indicates that CA WA CA 7 Edition is not to evaluate the availability of the named resources for this run of the job only.
 - This run of the job does not use the named resources.
 - This keyword can be used on an exception basis to let a job in a

W-RSRC status bypass VRM checking for one or more resources defined for it on the RM.1 panel.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Frees a shared resource name, ZOWECRM1 that attached to the job 1234:
 - `zowe ca7 commands prscf --job 1234 --rsrc ZOWECRM1`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [prsqqa](#)

The PRSQA command activates a corequisite resource

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands prsqqa [options]
```

Options

- `--rsrc` (*string*)
 - example: CICSREG8
 - Specifies a fully qualified corequisite resource name.
 - Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters
- `--internal` (*string*)

- example: YES

(Optional) If YES or Y is specified, the command is not forwarded to other CA 7 instances

even if VRM Corequisite Propagation is enabled and the resource name matches the selection criteria.

Default: NO

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Activates a corequisite resource name CICSREG8:
 - `zowe ca7 commands prsqa --rsrc CICSREG8`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [release](#)

Release a single job to CA 7.

Usage

`zowe ca7 commands release [options]`

Options

- `-q` (*string*)

- Q={REQ|RDY}

Indicates to release the contents of an entire queue. Omit Q when JOB or JOBL is specified.

REQ

Release the contents of the request queue.

RDY

Release the contents of the ready queue.

- `--ca7num` (*string*)

- `ca7num=0016`

Defines the name of the job number to release.

Indicates the individual job to release. JOB is required to release a specific job. Omit JOB when JOBL or Q is specified.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Release ca7 number 0016 from CA 7:
 - `zowe ca7 commands release --ca7num 0016`

Re-queues jobs from the ready or active queues back to the request queue.

Usage

zowe ca7 commands requeue [options]

Options

- `--agent` (*string*)
 - example: UXAGENT
(Optional) Indicates the agent name or mask that an agent name must match for an agent job

before it is moved back to the request queue, is given a restart requirement, and is flagged as having been requeued.
AGENT cannot be used with CPU, MAINID, or NODE.
For any agent job that is requeued, a cancel request is sent to the agent running the job. The status of the agent or the computer on which the agent is running determines whether the request is honored.
Limits: 1 to 16 alphanumeric charactersDefault: * (all agent names)
- `--cpu` (*string*)
 - example: 34
(Optional) Used with JOB to specify the CPU ID of active queue jobs that are to be requeued.
The value identifies the CPU and corresponds to the CPU field displayed on the LQ command (the SMF identifier).
CPU cannot be used with MAINID, NODE, or AGENT.
The CPU parameter is ignored if used with a JOB parameter that references a specific job name or job number, but not if a job mask is specified.
Limits:
1 to 4 numeric characters
- `--force` (*string*)
 - example: CMP
(Optional) Resumes job completion for stranded jobs.
When a job finishes executing, it must move to the request queue so that CA WA CA 7 Edition can process the database and queue updates that are required for job completion.
But, if a job cannot be moved because of an I/O error or an out-of-space condition on the

request queue,

the job may be stranded in the ready or active queue, unable to complete

Once the request queue error is corrected, you can use REQUEUE with FORCE=CMP to resume job completion for these jobs.

Limits: CMP is the only value

- `--ca7num` (*string*)

- example: 0029

(Optional) Indicates the job number

must match before it is moved back to the request queue, is given a restart requirement, and is flagged as having been requeued.

If JOB is used alone, both the active and ready queues are searched for the specified job number.

If JOB is used with Q, the search is restricted to the indicated queue. `jobname`, `jobnumber` and `longjobname` are mutually exclusive

Default:

* (all jobs)Limits:

1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--jobname` | `--jn` (*string*)

- example: PAYROLL

(Optional) Indicates the job name, or mask that a job name

must match before it is moved back to the request queue, is given a restart requirement, and is flagged as having been requeued.

If JOB is used alone, both the active and ready queues are searched for the specified job.

If JOB is used with Q, the search is restricted to the indicated queue. `jobname`, `jobnumber` and `longjobname` are mutually exclusive.

Default:

* (all jobs)Limits:

1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--longjobname` | `--ljn` (*string*)

- example: ALONGJOBNAME

(Optional) Indicates the long job name or mask that a long job name must match before it is moved back to the request queue, is given a restart requirement, and is flagged as having been requeued.

If JOBL is used alone, both the active and ready queues are searched for the specified long job name.

If JOBL is used with Q, the search is restricted to the indicated queue.jobname,jobnumber and longjobname are mutually exclusive

Limits: 1 to 64 alphanumeric characters

- `--mainid` (*string*)

- example: ALL|SY2|/SY3

- (Optional) Used with JOB to indicate that only those jobs in the ready queue with this MAINID are to be requeued.

- Value must be specified as a single MAINID name.

- MAINID cannot be used with CPU, NODE, or AGENT.

- The MAINID parameter is ignored if used with a JOB parameter that references a specific job name or job number, but not if a job mask is specified.

- The name must be one of the following values:

- ALL Indicates that all MAINIDs are considered.

- SYn Where n indicates a CPU assigned number as defined in the initialization file CPU statement.

- The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

- /SYn

- Where n indicates a CPU assigned number. The / indicates "not this MAINID.

- The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

- Limits: 1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

- `--node` (*string*)

- example: NODEXP

- (Optional) Indicates the node name or mask that a node name must match for an XPJOB job,

- before it is moved back to the request queue, is given a restart requirement, and is flagged as having been requeued.

- NODE cannot be used with CPU, MAINID, or AGENT.

- For any XPJOB that is requeued, a cancel request is sent to the node where the job is running

- (assuming the initialization file XPDEF statement parameter XPKILL=NO is not set).

- The status of the node or the computer that the node points to, determines whether the request is honored.

- Limits:

- 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `-q` (*string*)

- q=RDY

Used with JOB to indicate in which queue the job search is to occur
ACT The active queue. RDY The ready queue.

- `--type` (*string*)
 - (Optional) Flags the job after it returns to the request queue with a status of JCLERR instead of REQUE.
If not coded, the status reflects REQUE.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Requeues jobs in the ready queue back to the request queue:
 - `zowe ca7 commands requeue --q RDY`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [resolv](#)

Work that is scheduled by a trigger or on-request work that is DEMANDED or RUN has no direct relationship to a base calendar and therefore does not require the use of this function.

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands resolv [options]
```

Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)

- example: AJOB*

Limits selection for resolution to the jobs specified. If omitted, all job schedules are candidates for resolution. Value can be a specific job name or a generic name that identifies multiple jobs beginning with the specified characters.

An asterisk (*) must be used to delimit the generic job name. The asterisk can appear in any of the eight positions but must immediately follow the last significant character of the job name requested.

For example:

AB* causes all jobs beginning with AB to be selected for resolution.

* causes all job schedules to be selected for resolution.

Options

- `--duplicateDate` | `--ddate` (*string*)

- example: NO

Indicates whether to produce specific duplicate day messages (SRC1-137) each time that two or more schedule IDs for the same job schedule a given day.

The default is NO unless the extended resolve message option is set in the user profile by the /PROF command.

- `--oldYear` | `--oyr` (*string*)

- example: 22

Specifies the year that is defined in the schedule member data (the value that is supplied by YEAR in the previous resolution that updated the schedule member).

Only those candidate schedule members whose year data matches the OLDYR value are selected for resolution.

If used, use one of the following values:

empty: It is default, if omitted, only those schedule members that have not previously been resolved or whose schedules have expired are selected.

yy: Indicates a specific year.

*: Indicates all years and all schedules.

- `--print` (*string*)

- example: YES

Specifies whether to display a month-by-month schedule day calendar after resolution of the defined member is complete.

If used, value must be YES or NO (default).

- `--scal` (*string*)

- example: 22

Value is the xx portion of the base calendar name, SCALyyxx.

The SCAL value must also match the base calendar identifier (SCAL) specified in any SCHID of the schedule definition for the individual jobs.

This value is used during the selection process of resolution to determine which schedule members to resolve.

Required: No (unless JOB is omitted)

*: Indicates all SCALs.

xx: Indicates a specific SCAL.

- `--test` (*string*)

- example: NO

Indicates whether schedule members are updated because of the resolution process.

YES and NO are the only allowable values.

YES: Normal resolution occurs and all messages are printed, but no updating of the database occurs. This option can be used at a year-end or whenever a base calendar is changed to see the results of the resolution activity, without actually changing the schedule mask or affecting the current schedule process. YES is the default.

NO: Normal resolution occurs and all messages are printed, and updating of the database occurs.

- `--year` (*string*)

- example: 20

Identifies the year of the base calendars against which the schedule is resolved. The value is the number that is the yy portion of the base calendar name, SCALyyxx.

When a schedule is successfully updated, the YEAR value becomes part of the schedule data (see OLDYR). If the YEAR parameter is not specified, the current year is assumed to be the year from the system internal date and time.

Also, if YEAR is not coded on the RESOLV, a determination is made to see whether the RESOLV is made within the period January 1 through June 30 as determined from system date and time.

If so, the schedule is resolved against January through December of the current year. If a RESOLV is done within the period July 1 through December 31, the schedule is resolved against July 1 through December 31 of the current year and January 1 through June 30 of the next year.

This behavior requires the existence of base calendars for calendar years involved. If a

required base calendar is not available, an error message is issued. The schedule member is unresolved, unless a perpetual calendar is defined for this SCALyyXX. In that case, the calendar is generated from the PCALYYXX member in the perpetual calendar data set. YEAR is optional. If YEAR is specified, the resolution is made against January through December of the year specified.

Default: Current year

Limits: 2 numeric characters

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creates or modifies processing schedules for jobs, AJOB from CA 7:
 - `zowe ca7 commands resolv --job AJOB`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [restart](#)

Restart a single job to CA 7.

Usage

`zowe ca7 commands restart [options]`

Required Options

- `--ca7num` (*string*)

- ca7num=0016

Defines the name of the job to Restart.

Indicates the individual job to Restart, and the value must be a CA 7 job number.

Options

- `--bypgdg` | `--bp` (*string*)

- bypgdg={NO|YES|VER|CAT}

Indicates whether CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers bypasses GDG logic on a restart/rerun.

Value can be NO, YES, VER, or CAT.

Default: CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers default value

- `--condcd` | `--cc` (*string*)

- condcd=nnnn

Indicates an optional CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers condition code

that the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers step sets when the rerun is executed.

This option is honored only if CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers is in use

and CA Workload Automation CA 7® Edition is inserting the RMS step.

See the INSERT-RMS field on the DB.1 panel.

Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters from 0 to 4095

- `--forcecomp` | `--fc` (*string*)

- forcecomp={NO|YES}

Indicates whether to flag the job as a normal completion.

If FORCECOMP=YES, the previous abnormal status of the job is ignored.

Normal job completion processing is performed instead of a restart.

Value can be NO or YES. NO is the default.

- `--lcc` (*string*)

- lc=nnnn

Indicates an optional condition code value that replaces the last condition code value for the step that the LSTP references and, optionally, LPSTP keywords.

This option is honored only if CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers is in use.

Default: 0

Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters from 0 to 4095

- `--lstp` (*string*)

- `lstp=JS050`

Indicates an optional step name that has its last condition code value reset in the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers CMT.

Code LSTP and LCC when LPSTP is specified.

LSTP requires that an STPSTRT value is specified and that the LSTP step name occurs in the JCL of the job before the STPSTRT step name.

This option is honored only when CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers is in use.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--lpstp` (*string*)

- `lpstp=COPY010`

Indicates an optional step name referencing a procedure that has its last condition code value reset

in the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers CMT.

If LPSTP is used, also code LSTP and LCC.

This option is honored only if CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers is in use.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--procstrt` | `--ps` (*string*)

- `procstrt=procname`

Indicates an optional step name referencing a procedure where processing is to start. If PROCESS=R and PROCSTRT are used, also code STPSTRT.

This option is honored only if CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers is in use.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--procend` | `--pe` (*string*)

- `procend=procname`

Indicates an optional step name referencing a procedure where processing is to end.

If PROCESS=R and PROCEND are used, code STPEND.

This option is honored only if CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers is in use.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--process` (*string*)

- `process=code`

Indicates an optional CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers processing function code character to use in the restart/rerun.

This option is honored only if CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers is in use

and CA WA CA 7 Edition is inserting the RMS step.

See the INSERT-RMS field on the DB.1 panel. Value can be F, P, S, N, O, or R.

Default: P

Limits: 1 alphabetic character

- `--reason` | `-r` (*string*)

- `reason=text`

Specifies a reason for the restart.

If the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers Reason-for-Rerun module is available,

a code of up to four characters can be input and it is expanded.

Any reason input or expanded is copied to the run log.

This field is optional unless CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers requires a reason or

REASON=YES was specified in the RESTART statement in the initialization file.

Limits: 1 to 40 alphanumeric characters

- `--stpend` | `--se` (*string*)

- `stpend=stepname`

Indicates an optional step name or number at which processing is to end.

If not specified, the last step of the job is assumed to be the ending step.

Code STPEND when PROCEND is specified.

This option is honored only if CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers is in use.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

- `--stpstrt` | `--ss` (*string*)

- `stpstrt={stepname|*CMT*|*RERUN*|*RESUBP*`

Indicates an optional step name or number at which processing is to start.

If STPSTRT is not coded, the first step of the job is assigned to be the starting step.

Code STPSTRT when PROCSTRT is specified. This option is honored only if CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers is in use.

It can be one of

`stepname`

Specifies the step name or number at which processing is to start.

`*CMT*`

Indicates that the job is to restart with the step values currently on the CMT record.

`*RERUN*`

Indicates to rerun the total job. If there are no restartable steps, specify RERUN.

`*RESUBP*`

Indicates that the CMT record of the job is set to production, and then the job is submitted.

- `--sup11stp` | `--su` (*string*)

- `sup11stp={NO|YES}`

Indicates whether to suppress the insertion of the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers RMS step.

If the job is resubmitted with SUP11STP=YES, the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers step is not inserted.

Only valid if CA WA CA 7 Edition is inserting the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers step.

See the INSERT-RMS field on the DB.1 panel.

Value can be NO or YES. NO is the default.

- `--usage` (*string*)

- `usage=code`

Indicates an optional CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers usage code of the character to use in the restart/rerun.

For the values, see the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers documentation.

This option is honored only if CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers is in use and CA WA CA 7 Edition is inserting the RMS step.

See the INSERT-RMS field on the DB.1 panel.

Limits: 1 alphanumeric character

- `--ca11rstp` | `-c` (*string*)

- `ca11rstp={Y|YES}`

Displays the CA11 restart step. Value can be Y or YES.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Restart ca7 number, 0016 from CA 7:
 - `zowe ca7 commands restart --ca7num 0016`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [rmtsub](#)

The RMTSUB command is used by a scheduling product that has a remote job dependency on a CA 7 job.

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands rmtsub [options]
```

Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
 - `job=0123`

Specifies the CA Workload Automation CA 7 Edition job name or number to which the resource is attached.

1-4 numeric characters, specifies the CA7 job number

Options

- `--rmtsched` (*string*)
 - example: AP1

Names the remote scheduler where the predecessor job runs.
Before adding this requirement, the remote scheduler must be defined.
The remote scheduler defined as type LOCAL cannot be specified.
Limits: 1 to 3 alphanumeric characters; generic specification not supported.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Rmtsub job, 0123 to CA 7:
 - `zowe ca7 commands rmtsub --job 0123`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [rmtrk](#)

The RMTTRK defines a dependency on a job in a remote CA 7 workload.

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands rmtrk [options]
```

Required Options

- `--remote-sched` | `--rs` (*string*)
 - `remote-sched=AS1`

The name of publishing scheduler that issues this RMTTRK command.
Must be defined to receiving CA7ONL using XN.7.
This name is provided to the remote scheduler at subscription time.
Limists: 1-4 alphanumeric characters
- `--job-name` | `--jn` (*string*)
 - `job-name=PAYJOB`

The name of job running in the publishing scheduler that invokes this command.

Limits: Autosys job names can be up to 64 characters. Valid characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, period (.), underscore (_), hyphen (-), colon (:), and pound (#). Do not include embedded spaces or tabs.

Options

- `--status` (*string*)

- `status=FAILURE`

The status of job named on job-name.

The analogue of this service in AutoSys is `change-status-job` which supports these values:

`FAILURE, INACTIVE, RUNNING, STARTING, SUCCESS, TERMINATED`

- `--date-time-status-changed` | `--dtsc` (*string*)

- `date-time-status-changed=2021-08-12T10:12:13.680000-04:00`

Date/time remote scheduler detected status change reported by the STATUS keyword.

Limits: ISO8601 character format.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Rmttrk job name JOB123 to CA 7:
 - `zowe ca7 commands rmttrk --jn JOB123`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [run](#)

Run a single job to CA 7.

Usage

`zowe ca7 commands run [options]`

Options

- `--job` (*string*)
 - `job=PAYROLL`

Defines the long name of the job to run.
The ran jobs are placed in the request queue and assigned a unique CA 7 job number.
- `--job1` (*string*)
 - `job=payrollSW123`

Identifies the job to submit.
The value must be a long job name.
If the job has not been defined in the database, use JOB instead.
See also JCLID. JOB and JOBL are mutually exclusive.
Limits:
1 to 64 alphanumeric characters
- `--arfset` | `--as` (*string*)
 - `arfset={arfsetname|**NONE**}`

Defines the ARF set name that is used for this run of the job.
If you specify ****NONE****, no ARF processing is performed for this run of the job.
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters or ****NONE****
- `--class` (*string*)
 - `class=n`

Defines the workload balancing class for resource checking.

Limits: 1 alphanumeric character

- `--dotm` (*string*)

- `dotm=hhmm`

Defines the due-out time-of-day for the job in hours (hh) and minutes (mm).

If DOTM is specified on the DEMAND/DEMANDH command and the value that is given is earlier than the current time, the due-out day is assumed to be the following day.

If DOTM and LEADTM are both omitted, then deadline start time is assumed to be the current time plus the LEADTM.

Limits: hh= 2 numeric characters from 0 to 24

mm= 2 numeric characters from 00 to 59

Required: No (unless DATE is used, if so, DOTM or TIME must be specified)

- `--exec` | `-e` (*string*)

- `exec={NO|YES}`

Specifies whether to execute the job (YES/NO).

If NO (N) is used, the job does not run but shows a normal completion as if it did run. The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition EXEC field.

Default: The job definition panel EXEC value if the job is defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition; otherwise YES.

- `--jclid` | `--ji` (*string*)

- `jclid=10`

Defines the JCL data set that contains the execution JCL to be submitted.

If used, the value must be a numeric INDEX associated with the wanted JCL data set (on the JCL statement in the initialization file).

If the job is defined in the database, the value must be the same as the value on the DB.1 panel or the Optional PARMLIB/Parmlib value on the DB.10 and DB.11 panels. This field or the JCLLIB field is required if the job is not defined in the database. JCLID and JCLLIB are mutually exclusive. Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 254 and from 256 through 999. 255 is reserved.

- `--jcllib` | `--jl` (*string*)

- jcllib=&SPECIAL

Defines the JCL data set that contains the execution JCL to be submitted.

If used, the value must be a symbolic INDEX associated with the wanted JCL data set (on the JCL statement in the initialization file).

If the job is defined in the database, the value must be the same as the value on the DB.1 panel or the Optional PARMLIB/Parmlib value on the DB.10 and DB.11 panels. This field or the JCLLIB field is required if the job is not defined in the database. JCLID and JCLLIB are mutually exclusive. Limits: 2 to 16 alphanumeric characters beginning with ampersand (&)

- `--late` (*string*)

- late={NO|YES}

Specifies whether a notification occurs when the job becomes late.

Specify YES (Y) to make the job eligible to be marked LATE. If NO (N) is used, the job is never marked LATE. The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition PROMPTS field.

- `--leadtm` | `--lt` (*string*)

- leadtm={0100|hhmm}

Specifies the lead (processing) time that is required for the job to run.

If omitted, 1 hour is used
Format: hhmm

Limits: hh= 2 numeric characters from 0 to 24

mm= 2 numeric characters from 00 to 59
You can omit leading zeros.

- `--mainid` | `--mi` (*string*)

- mainid={ALL|SYn|/SYn|-SYn}

Specifies the MAINID, as defined in the initialization file CPU statement, to which you want to redirect the job.

The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition MAINID field. The name must be one of the following values:

ALL

Specifies all CPUs are acceptable for executing the job.

SYn

n defines the CPU to which the job is being redirected. The value of n can range from 1

to 7.

/SYn

n defines a CPU to which the job cannot be submitted. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

-SYn

n defines a CPU to which the job cannot be submitted. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

Limits: Invalid for internal cross-platform jobs.

- `--rms` (*string*)

- `rms={NO|YES}`

Specifies whether CA WA CA 7 Edition inserts the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers RMS step.

Specify YES (Y) to insert the step with the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers processing code of P. Enter NO (N) to indicate that the RMS step is not inserted.

The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition INSERT-RMS field.

Default: The job definition panel INSERT-RMS value if job defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition; otherwise NO.

Limits: Invalid for internal cross-platform jobs.

- `--schid` | `--si` (*string*)

- `schid={1|nnn}`

Indicates the schedule ID to be used for evaluating JCL overrides that are scheduled with the #Jx or #Xx commands.

Default: 1

Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 1 to 999 (See Note)

No (unless the SCHEDULE statement in the initialization file specifies SCHID=YES, then this parameter is required)

- `--time` (*string*)

- `time={hhmm|+hhmm}`

Establishes a submit time-of-day requirement for the job.

Format: hhmm

Defines the time-of-day where hh is hours (0 through 23) and mm is minutes (00 through 59).

Leading zeros are not required

- `--type` (*string*)

- `type={CLOCK|END|RES|START}`

Indicates that the job is being scheduled for rerun.

The value must be specified as shown.

TYPE=RES is optional. If used, a restart requirement is placed on the job, and the job has to be manually restarted. Limits: RES, CLOCK, START, or END

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Run a job, PAYROLL to CA 7:
 - `zowe ca7 commands run --job PAYROLL`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [runh](#)

Run and hold a single job to CA 7.

Usage

zowe ca7 commands runh [options]

Options

- `--job` (*string*)

- `job=PAYROLL`

Defines the long name of the job to run.

The ran jobs are placed in the request queue and assigned a unique CA 7 job number.

- `--job1` (*string*)

- `job=payrollSW123`

Identifies the job to submit.

The value must be a long job name.

If the job has not been defined in the database, use JOB instead.

See also JCLID. JOB and JOBL are mutually exclusive.

Limits:

1 to 64 alphanumeric characters

- `--arfset` | `--as` (*string*)

- `arfset={arfsetname|**NONE**}`

Defines the ARF set name that is used for this run of the job.

If you specify ****NONE****, no ARF processing is performed for this run of the job.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters or ****NONE****

- `--class` (*string*)

- `class=n`

Defines the workload balancing class for resource checking.

Limits: 1 alphanumeric character

- `--dotm` (*string*)

- `dotm=hhmm`

Defines the due-out time-of-day for the job in hours (hh) and minutes (mm).

If DOTM is specified on the DEMAND/DEMANDH command and the value that is given

is earlier than the current time, the due-out day is assumed to be the following day.

If DOTM and LEADTM are both omitted, then deadline start time is assumed to be the current time plus the LEADTM.

Limits: hh= 2 numeric characters from 0 to 24

mm= 2 numeric characters from 00 to 59

Required: No (unless DATE is used, if so, DOTM or TIME must be specified)

- `--exec` | `-e` (*string*)

- `exec={NO|YES}`

Specifies whether to execute the job (YES/NO).

If NO (N) is used, the job does not run but shows a normal completion as if it did run. The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition EXEC field.

Default: The job definition panel EXEC value if the job is defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition; otherwise YES.

- `--jclid` | `--ji` (*string*)

- `jclid=10`

Defines the JCL data set that contains the execution JCL to be submitted.

If used, the value must be a numeric INDEX associated with the wanted JCL data set (on the JCL statement in the initialization file).

If the job is defined in the database, the value must be the same as the value on the DB.1 panel or the Optional PARMLIB/Parmlib value on the DB.10 and DB.11 panels. This field or the JCLLIB field is required if the job is not defined in the database. JCLID and JCLLIB are mutually exclusive. Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 254 and from 256 through 999. 255 is reserved.

- `--jcllib` | `--j1` (*string*)

- `jcllib=&SPECIAL`

Defines the JCL data set that contains the execution JCL to be submitted.

If used, the value must be a symbolic INDEX associated with the wanted JCL data set (on the JCL statement in the initialization file).

If the job is defined in the database, the value must be the same as the value on the DB.1 panel or the Optional PARMLIB/Parmlib value on the DB.10 and DB.11 panels. This field or the JCLLIB field is required if the job is not defined in the database. JCLID and JCLLIB are mutually exclusive. Limits: 2 to 16 alphanumeric characters beginning with ampersand (&)

- `--late` (*string*)

- `late={NO|YES}`

Specifies whether a notification occurs when the job becomes late.

Specify YES (Y) to make the job eligible to be marked LATE. If NO (N) is used, the job is never marked LATE. The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition PROMPTS field.

- `--leadtm` | `--lt` (*string*)

- `leadtm={0100|hhmm}`

Specifies the lead (processing) time that is required for the job to run.

If omitted, 1 hour is used
Format: hhmm

Limits: hh= 2 numeric characters from 0 to 24

mm= 2 numeric characters from 00 to 59
You can omit leading zeros.

- `--mainid` | `--mi` (*string*)

- `mainid={ALL|SYn|/SYn|-SYn}`

Specifies the MAINID, as defined in the initialization file CPU statement, to which you want to redirect the job.

The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition MAINID field. The name must be one of the following values:

ALL

Specifies all CPUs are acceptable for executing the job.

SYn

n defines the CPU to which the job is being redirected. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

/SYn

n defines a CPU to which the job cannot be submitted. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

-SYn

n defines a CPU to which the job cannot be submitted. The value of n can range from 1 to 7.

Limits: Invalid for internal cross-platform jobs.

- `--rms` (*string*)

- rms={NO|YES}

Specifies whether CA WA CA 7 Edition inserts the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers RMS step.

Specify YES (Y) to insert the step with the CA Workload Automation Restart Option for z/OS Schedulers processing code of P. Enter NO (N) to indicate that the RMS step is not inserted.

The value that is specified here overrides the value that is coded on the job definition INSERT-RMS field.

Default: The job definition panel INSERT-RMS value if job defined to CA WA CA 7 Edition; otherwise NO.

Limits: Invalid for internal cross-platform jobs.

- `--schid` | `--si` (*string*)

- schid={1|nnn}

Indicates the schedule ID to be used for evaluating JCL overrides that are scheduled with the #Jx or #Xx commands.

Default: 1

Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 1 to 999 (See Note)

No (unless the SCHEDULE statement in the initialization file specifies SCHID=YES, then this parameter is required)

- `--time` (*string*)

- time={hhmm|+hhmm}

Establishes a submit time-of-day requirement for the job.

Format: hhmm

Defines the time-of-day where hh is hours (0 through 23) and mm is minutes (00 through

59).

Leading zeros are not required

- `--type` (*string*)
 - `type={CLOCK|END|RES|START}`

Indicates that the job is being scheduled for rerun.

The value must be specified as shown.

TYPE=RES is optional.If used, a restart requirement is placed on the job, and the job has to be manually restarted.Limits: RES, CLOCK, START, or END

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Run and holds a job, PAYROLL to CA 7:
 - `zowe ca7 commands runh --job PAYROLL`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [submit](#)

The SUBMIT top line command modifies and expedites the process of job submission for jobs already residing in the queues

Usage

`zowe ca7 commands submit [options]`

Required Options

- `--ca7num` (*string*)
 - `ca7num=0016`

Defines the name of the job to Submit.

Indicates the individual job to Submit, and the value must be a CA 7 job number.

Options

- `--express` | `--ex` (*string*)
 - example: YES

(Optional) Indicates to place the job ahead of all other jobs (those jobs without EXPRESS=YES) for submission.

The value must be coded as shown. Not valid if workload balancing is being used.

Use of EXPRESS=YES does not establish an increased execution priority for a job.

Rather, it ensures that nonexpress jobs are not submitted ahead of a job that is flagged as an express job.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Submit ca7 number, 0016 to CA 7:
 - `zowe ca7 commands submit --ca7num 0016`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [subtm](#)

SUBTM modifies the required submit time-of-day for a job in the request queue

Usage

`zowe ca7 commands subtm [options]`

Required Options

- `--ca7num` (*string*)
 - `ca7num=0016`

Specifies the CA 7 job number of the job or which you want to add, modify, or remove a submit time-of-day requirement.

Limits: 1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Options

- `--time` | `--tm` (*string*)
 - example: 1830

(Optional) Specifies the new submit time-of-day in hours and minutes.

TIME is required to add a submit time-of-day requirement when none exists or to change an existing requirement.

If TIME is omitted, an existing submit time-of-day restriction is removed. Format:hhmm

Defines the time-of-day where hh is hours (0 through 24) and

mm is minutes (00 through 59). Maximum is 2400.

If the value given is less than the current time (when the command is processed), the submit day is incremented by one.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Modifies the required submit time for a ca7 number, 0016:
 - `zowe ca7 commands subtm --ca7num 0016`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [commands](#) › [verify](#)

The VERIFY command establishes or satisfies a manual verification requirement for a currently scheduled run of the job in the request queue before its execution.

Usage

```
zowe ca7 commands verify [options]
```

Required Options

- `--ca7num` (*string*)
 - `ca7num=0016`

Specifies the CA 7 job number of the job or which you want to add, modify, or remove a submit time-of-day requirement.

Limits: 1 to 4 alphanumeric characters
- `--set` (*string*)
 - example: ON

Sets the verification requirement.

ON

Establishes a manual verification requirement that did not previously exist.

OFF

Indicates that a previously established manual verification requirement is satisfied and can be

removed. A verification requirement no longer appears on the requirements list in the request queue.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Specifies a verification requirement for ca7 number, 0016:
 - `zowe ca7 commands verify --ca7num 0016`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [create-job-definition](#)

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [create-job-definition](#) › [req-predecessor](#)

Creates predecessor requirement for a job.

Usage

zowe ca7 create-job-definition req-predecessor [options]

Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
 - The name of the job that requires the predecessor
- `--schid` (*string*)
 - The schedule id of requiring job
- `--predtype` (*string*)
 - The predecessor type
- `--nextrun` (*string*)
 - The status of predecessor for next run of job
[YES, ONLY, SKIP]
- `--predobject` (*string*)
 - The predecessor. Values vary with predtype.
The predecessor. Values vary with predtype.
When “predtype”:”DSN”,”predobject” is 1-44 name of required dataset.
When “predtype”:”USER” then “predobject” is 1-44 character user requirement text.

Options

- `--leadtime` (*string*)
 - The satisfaction lead time in hours.
This may be honored when “predtype” is “job or “DSN”
- `--permanent` (*string*)
 - Indicates that this predecessor is permanent, that is always considered satisfied.
This parameter only applies when “predtype” is “DSN”
[Y, N]

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Create requirement predecessor for job TESJOB1 with the parameters:
 - `zowe ca7 create-job-definition req-predecessor --job TESJOB1 --schid 0009 --predtype USER --nextrun ONLY --predobject CA7USER`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [create-job-definition](#) › [schedule](#)

Create schedule parameters

Usage

```
zowe ca7 create-job-definition schedule [options]
```

Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
 - The name of the job
- `--schid` (*string*)
 - Specifies the numeric schedule ID on which the user wants to perform the specified action.
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 1 through 999

Options

- `--scal` (*string*)

- Specifies the override of the default SCAL for this SCHID. Specify scal if you want to override the default scal.

Limits: 2 alphanumeric characters

- `--default-scal` | `--dscal` (*string*)

- Specifies the default SCAL for this job. If this is not specified, an LJOB will be issued to fetch the SCAL

Limits: 2 alphanumeric characters

- `--due-out-time` | `--dot` (*string*)

- Specifies the due-out time of day for this schedule ID.

Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm

where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59. Must be greater than 0000.

- `--lead-time` | `--lt` (*string*)

- Specifies the due-out time of day for this schedule ID.

Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm

where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59. Must be greater than 0000.

- `--submit-time` | `--st` (*string*)

- Specifies the submit time of day for this schedule ID.

If specified, the job is not submitted before this time.

If the submit time is before deadline start time,

the submit time requirement is automatically satisfied when the job enters the queue.

A submit time of zeros is the same as not specifying it, and no submit time is set up.

Note: If the submit time is after the due-out time, the submit day value is set to the previous day.

Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm

where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59. Must be greater than 0000.

- `--daily` (*string*)

- Specifies that the user wants to define a daily schedule.

Daily means every available processing day as defined by the Base Calendar.

If DAILY is used, the ROLL has no effect.

Limits: One of Y or N

- `--roll` (*string*)
 - Specifies the action to take when a schedule day falls on a base calendar non available processing day.
This value is not used if the DAILY option is used
If DAILY is used, the ROLL has no effect.
If used, the value must be one of the following values:
B: Roll the schedule back to the previous available processing day in the Base Calendar.
F: Roll forward the schedule to the next available processing day.
N: Do not roll. Schedule day must stand.
D: Do not roll and do not schedule.
Default:D

- `--index` (*string*)
 - Specifies an adjustment to schedule days.
After you exercise the ROLL option, the schedule is adjusted, forward for plus or backward for minus, by the number of working days entered.
Limits:4 numeric characters that are specified as Innn where I can be plus (unsigned) or minus (-) and nnn can be 0 to 365 daysUsage:
Use this field with the RDAY field to schedule a job to run three workdays before the 15th of the month:
specify -3 in the INDEX field, X in the MONTHLY field, and 15 in the RDAY field.

- `--interval` (*string*)
 - Specifies that the job should be repeated (executed more than once) and specifies the amount of time between each iteration.
If INTERVAL is specified, the SBTM (submit time requirement) and TYPE fields are required.
If both INTERVAL and COUNT are specified, the INTERVAL value times the COUNT value must total less than 24 hours.
Limits:4 numeric characters in hhmm format where hh can be from 0 to 23 and mm can be from 00 to 59

- `--type` (*string*)
 - Determines how the submit time requirement is calculated for repeating jobs.
A TYPE of CLOCK indicates that the INTERVAL is added to the previous iteration's submit time requirement to determine the new submit time requirement.
A TYPE of START and END indicates that the INTERVAL is added to the previous iteration's last (most recent) start and end times,respectively, to determine the new submit time

requirement.

TYPE is required if INTERVAL is specified.

TYPE is discarded if INTERVAL is not specifiedLimits:CLOCK, START, or END

- `--count` (*string*)
 - Specifies the maximum number of times to repeat the job.
COUNT is discarded if INTERVAL is not specified.
If both COUNT and STOP are specified, the job stops repeating when the COUNT reaches zero or the STOP time is reached, whichever comes first.
If COUNT is not specified, the job repeats until the STOP time is reached.TYPE is required if INTERVAL is specified. TYPE is discarded if INTERVAL is not specifiedLimits:1 to 4 numeric characters from 0 to 1439. Leading zeros can be discarded.
- `--weekly` (*string*)
 - Specifies that the user wants to define a weekly schedule.
If WEEKLY is used, the run days of the week must be specified using DAYS field
Limits:Y or N
- `--days` (*string*)
 - Defines specific days of the week on which to run the job.
as comma separated list of day name abbreviations.
Limits: A comma separated list of Sun,Mon,Tue,Wed,Thu,Fri,Sat
- `--monthly` (*string*)
 - Specifies that the user wants to define a monthly schedule.
If this field is used, the user can optionally specify on which particular months the job is to run.
If specific months are not specified in the months property, all months are assumed.Limits: Y or N
- `--months` (*string*)
 - Defines specific months on which to run the job.
as comma separated list of month name abbreviations.
Limits: A comma separated list of Jan,Feb,Mar,Apr,May,Jun,Jul,Aug,Sep,Oct,Nov,Dec
- `--weeks-of-month` | `--wom` (*string*)

- Specifies the weeks of the month to run the job.
The values that are specified can be positive (unsigned), negative (-) or slash (/).
Positive values 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 are used to indicate the week relative to the beginning of the month.
Negative values -0, -1, and -2 are used to indicate occurrence of week relative to the end of the month.
Slashes indicate the job will not run the following value.
Limits: 1 to 14 numeric characters and required if MONTHLY and DAY-OF-WEEK are used.
The values are separated by comma

- `--day-of-week` | `--dow` (*string*)

- Specifies which days of the week to run the job.
If used, each day must be the first three letters of the wanted run days.
If you want to specify multiple days, use a comma separated list for example MON,TUE,FRI.
Limits: A comma separated list of SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT, case insensitive

- `--relative-day` | `--rd` (*string*)

- Specifies relative days of the month on which the job is to run. Used with MONTHLY.
A day relative to the beginning or end of the month is specified.
If a positive (unsigned) value is used, the job runs that day relative to the first of the month.
Also, if you have days of the month when this job is not to run, a slash (/) can be used with the unsigned or negative values.
Valid positive values range from 1 to 31.
Valid negative values range from -0 to -30.
Limits: 1 to 60 numeric characters, separated by comma.
Note: relative-day(s) represents calendar days, unless the base calendar was generated with OPTIONS=SCHDYONLY,
in which case relative-day(s) represents processing days.

- `--annual` (*string*)

- Defines an annual schedule.
Limits: If annual is used, day is required. One of Y, N

- `--day-of-year` | `--doy` (*string*)

- Specifies on which days of the annual schedule the user wants to run the job. Days are entered as 1 through 366 and are prefixed by positive (unsigned) or slash (/) values.
Slash indicates the job will not run this day.
For example, if a job is to run on days 121, 132, 240, and 241, but is not to run on days 122, 242, and 1, the user would specify: /1,121,/122,132,240,241,/242
Limits: 1 to 55 numeric characters and required if annual is used.
The numbers will be separated by comma

- `--symmetric` (*string*)

- Used with the START and SPAN fields, defines a symmetric schedule. With this option, schedules are defined as beginning on the date specified with the START field and recurring every nnn days as specified with the SPAN field.
Limits: One of Y, N

- `--start` (*string*)

- This field is required when the SYMETRIC option is taken. Value must be specified as the Julian day of the year on which the symmetric schedule is to begin.
This value should be evaluated yearly before schedule resolution and may need to be changed each year.
If the schedule will be resolved on a July-June basis, the start date must be within the first of the two years in which the schedule overlaps.
For January-December schedules, it is simply relative to January 1 of the year specified on a RESOLV command.
If the calendar against which this SCHID will be resolved does not have the OPTIONS=SCHDYONLY, the START day is adjusted each year to maintain the job's symmetric schedule from the job's original specified START day.
If the calendar against which the SCHID will be resolved was generated with overall available processing days only (OPTIONS=SCHDYONLY) the start date must specify the first day on which the job would actually run.
This requires manually setting (verifying) the START value each year before the RESOLV.
If a nonprocessing day is specified, the start day is the next processing day found in the calendar.
For example, if January 1 is a nonprocessing day and the calendar was generated with OPTIONS=SCHDYONLY, and 1 is specified as the START day, January 2 is the actual START day (provided it is an available processing day).

SPAN is based from January 2 in this example rather than January 1.

For other types of calendars, the start date is determined at RESOLV time based on the ROLL and INDEX options taken.

Limits: 3 numeric characters specified as Julian day of the year from 1 to 365

- `--span` (*string*)
 - Used with SYMETRIC and START, defines symmetric schedules.
This field is required if the SYMETRIC option is taken.
When used, specifies the number of days between scheduled processing cycles.
If the calendar against which the SCHID will be resolved was generated with processing days only (OPTIONS=SCHDYONLY), the SPAN value is specified as the number of available processing days between and including the next processing date as opposed to the actual number of days.
With this type of calendar, the ROLL and INDEX options serve no practical purpose.
For other calendar types, the SPAN value is specified as the number of calendar days between processing cycles and the ROLL and INDEX options can be used as necessary.
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 1 to 255

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you

are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Create schedule for job TESTJOB1 with the parameters:
 - `zowe ca7 create-job-definition schedule --job TESTJOB1 --schid 01 --dscl 03`

zowe › ca7 › create-resource-definition

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

zowe › ca7 › create-resource-definition › resource-count-resource

Create Resource Count Resource parameters

Usage

```
zowe ca7 create-resource-definition resource-count-resource [options]
```

Required Options

- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the Resource Count Resource to add.
Limits: 1 to 39 alphanumeric characters and periods
- `--total-count` | `--tc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the total number of available occurrences for this Resource Count Resource.
Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters in the range 0-9999

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Add Resource named PAYROLL.RCT to count 125:
 - `zowe ca7 create-resource-definition resource-count-resource --rn PAYROLL.RCT --tc 125`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [dataset](#)

All the available commands listed in the Dataset section.

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [dataset](#) › [create-dataset](#)

Create Dataset

Usage

```
zowe ca7 dataset create-dataset [options]
```

Required Options

- `--dataset-name` | `--dname` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data set and must be the fully qualified data set name.
Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters
Note: dataset-name is not required to conform to MVS data set name standards.
Embedded blanks and special characters such as slashes, dashes, and underscores are permitted. All alphabetic characters are uppercased.

Options

- `--type` (*string*)
 - (Optional) Specifies the data set type.
Valid values are:
NORM = Internal means both the creating-job and using-jobs for this data set are known to CA 7.
External means the creating-job, using-jobs, or both for this data set are not known to CA 7.
PERM = Specifies this data set is always available for inputDefault: NORM
Note: When a data set is marked PERM, no SMF records are captured. PERM means no data set triggering can occur with this type of data set
- `--gdg` (*string*)
 - (Optional) Specifies whether this data set is a generation data group.
Valid values are:

Y = The data set is a generation data group
N = The data set is not a generation data group
Default: N

Note: The specific GDG creations cannot be used for posting requirements or for triggering jobs. Posting and triggering are done based on the creation/updating (SMF 15 record) of any generation of the GDG.

- `--smf-feedback-required` | `--sfr` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether the interface to System Management Facility (SMF) inserts the values for DSORG, RECFM, LRECL, and BLKSIZE when this data set is next used. Unless the value is reset, this insertion is only done once.

Valid values are:

Y = SMF inserts the values when the data set is next used
N = SMF does not insert the values when the data set is next used
Default: Y

Note: After the first time the job that creates this data set runs under CA 7, this field is reset to N. If the data set attributes change, this field must be reset to Y. The changed attribute field (that is, DSORG, RECFM) must be zeroed (if numeric) or blanked out. This process causes CA 7 to record the new values when the job is run again.

- `--post-at-close-time` | `--pact` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies when to post the creation or update of a data set to the database and queues. This process does not ensure successful step or job termination.

Valid values are:

Y = The action takes place when the SMF data set creation record is received (when the data set is closed)
N = Causes triggering or posting action to take place at the job termination
Default: N

- `--device` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies a device type.

Valid values are:

TAPEDASD

- `--dsorg` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the data set organization. This value is the same as the DSORG specified in the DCB subparameter in the JCL.

Limits: 1 to 3 alphanumeric characters

- `--recfm` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the record format of the data set. This value is the same as the RECFM specified in the DCB subparameter in the JCL.

Limits: 1 to 5 alphanumeric characters

- `--lrecl` (*string*)
 - (Optional) Specifies the logical record length of the data set. This value is the same as the LRECL specified in the DCB subparameter in the JCL.
Limits: 1 to 5 numeric characters
- `--blksize` (*string*)
 - (Optional) Specifies the block size of the data set. This value is the same as the BLKSIZE specified in the DCB subparameter in the JCL.
Limits: 1 to 5 numeric characters

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Create a new dataset named DATASET.NAME.TEST of type NORM and data set is not a generation data group:
 - `zowe ca7 dataset create-dataset --dname DATASET.NAME.TEST --type NORM --gdg N`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [dataset](#) › [create-dataset-trigger](#)

Create Dataset Trigger

Usage

zowe ca7 dataset create-dataset-trigger [options]

Options

- `--dataset-name` | `--dname` (*string*)
 - (Required if dataset-number is omitted) Specifies the data set name whose creation/update causes triggering of a job.
Note: For VSAM files, specify the cluster name.
Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters
- `--dataset-number` | `--dnum` (*string*)
 - (Required if dataset-name is omitted) Specifies the existing data set number whose creation causes triggering. The number is the value that CA 7 assigned to the data set.
Limits: 1 to 8 numeric characters
- `--schid` (*string*)
 - (Optional) Specifies for which schedule ID of the triggering dataset the triggered-job is scheduled.
Note: If the data set is one that is tracked with use of SASSXDSN (externally tracked data sets), the schid field must be 000 for the trigger to work
Default: 0 (all schedule IDs)
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--triggered-job-schid` | `--tjs` (*string*)
 - (Optional) Denotes a replacement schedule ID to use when the triggered-job is placed into the request queue.
Default: 0 (no replacement)
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
Note: If triggered-job-schid is used, it replaces the schid value of the triggered job. Any jobs triggered (by triggered-job or data sets it creates) use this triggered-job-schid for their schedule ID unless they also have a triggered-job-schid value.
- `--triggered-job-due-out-time` | `--tjdot` (*string*)
 - (Required if triggered-job-queue-time is omitted) Specifies the due-out time of day of the triggered-job rounded down to 10-minute increments.
If this parameter is used, triggered-job-queue-time must be omitted.
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24

and mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400. If specified, the lowest value is 10.

Note: If used and the due-out-time of the triggering job is after the triggered-job-due-out-time, the following calendar day is assumed.

- `--triggered-job-queue-time` | `--tjqt` (*string*)
 - (Required if triggered-job-due-out-time is omitted) Specifies the elapsed queue time of triggered-job rounded down to 10-minute increments.
If this parameter is used, triggered-job-due-out-time must be omitted because due-out time is then calculated as deadline time plus runtime.
Deadline time is calculated as current date/time plus queue time.
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24.
The mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400.
- `--triggered-job-lead-time` | `--tjlt` (*string*)
 - (Optional) Specifies the elapsed lead time for triggered-job rounded to 10-minute increments. This parameter specifies the lead or processing time necessary to ensure triggered-job meets its due-out time.
Default: 0000
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24.
The mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400.
- `--triggered-job-submit-time` | `--tjst` (*string*)
 - (Optional) Imposes a submit time of day requirement on triggered-job. When used, the job is not submitted before this time.
The triggered-job-submit-time is always rounded down to 15-minute increments.
Default: 0 (no specific submit time requirement)
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400.
Note: If triggered-job-queue-time is used, the date for the submit time requirement is the same as the deadline start date.

If triggered-job-due-out-time is used and the triggered-job-submit-time is less than the triggered-job-due-out-time, the date for the triggered-job-submit-time is the same as the deadline start date. Otherwise, the triggered-job-submit-time date is the previous day.

Required Options

- `--triggered-job` | `--tj` (*string*)

- Specifies the job name that the completion of the triggering dataset triggers.
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Create a Dataset Trigger definition `DATA.SET.NAME` with schid 42 for Triggered job JOBA:
 - `zowe ca7 dataset create-dataset-trigger --dname DATA.SET.NAME --schid 42 --tj JOBA --tjdot 0830`

zowe › ca7 › dataset › delete-dataset

Delete Dataset

Usage

zowe ca7 dataset delete-dataset [options]

Options

- `--dataset-name` | `--dname` (*string*)
 - (Required if dataset-number is omitted) Specifies the data set and must be the fully qualified data set name.
 - Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters
 - Note: dataset-name is not required to conform to MVS data set name standards.

Embedded blanks and special characters such as slashes, dashes, and underscores are permitted. All alphabetic characters are uppercased.

- `--dataset-number` | `--dnum` (*string*)
 - (Required if dataset-name is omitted) Specifies the data set to use. The value must be the numeric value that CA 7 already assigned.
Limits: 1 to 8 numeric characters

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete the definition of a dataset named `DATA.SET.NAME`:
 - `zowe ca7 dataset delete-dataset --dname DATA.SET.NAME`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [dataset](#) › [delete-dataset-trigger](#)

Delete Dataset Trigger

Usage

`zowe ca7 dataset delete-dataset-trigger [options]`

Options

- `--dataset-name` | `--dname` (*string*)

- (Required if dataset-number is omitted) Specifies the data set name whose creation/update causes triggering of a job.
Note: For VSAM files, specify the cluster name.
Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters
- `--dataset-number` | `--dnum` (*string*)
 - (Required if dataset-name is omitted) Specifies the existing data set number whose creation causes triggering. The number is the value that CA 7 assigned to the data set.
Limits: 1 to 8 numeric characters
- `--schid` (*string*)
 - (Optional) Specifies for which schedule ID of the triggering dataset the triggered-job is scheduled.
Note: If the data set is one that is tracked with use of SASSXDSN (externally tracked data sets), the schid field must be 000 for the trigger to work
Default: 0 (all schedule IDs)
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

Required Options

- `--triggered-job` | `--tj` (*string*)
 - Specifies the job name that the completion of the triggering dataset triggers.
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete a Dataset Trigger definition `DATA.SET.NAME` with schid 42 for Triggered job JOBA:
 - ```
zowe ca7 dataset delete-dataset-trigger --dname DATA.SET.NAME --schid 42 --
tj JOBA
```

## zowe › ca7 › dataset › rename-dataset

Rename a existing Dataset

### Usage

```
zowe ca7 dataset rename-dataset [options]
```

### Options

- `--dataset-name` | `--dname` (*string*)
  - (Required if dataset-number is omitted) Specifies the data set and must be the fully qualified data set name.  
Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters  
Note: dataset-name is not required to conform to MVS data set name standards.  
Embedded blanks and special characters such as slashes, dashes, and underscores are permitted. All alphabetic characters are uppercased.
- `--dataset-number` | `--dnum` (*string*)
  - (Required if dataset-name is omitted) Specifies the data set to use. The value must be the numeric value that CA 7 already assigned.  
Limits: 1 to 8 numeric characters

### Required Options

- `--new-dataset-name` | `--ndname` (*string*)
  - Specifies the new, fully qualified data set name.  
Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters  
Note: new-dataset-name is not required to conform to MVS data set name standards.  
Embedded blanks and special characters such as slashes, dashes, and underscores are permitted. All alphabetic characters are uppercased.

### CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Renames Dataset with name DATASET.NAME.TEST to NEW.DATASET.NAME.TEST:
  - `zowe ca7 dataset rename-dataset --dname DATASET.NAME.TEST --ndname NEW.DATASET.NAME.TEST`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [dataset](#) › [update-dataset](#)

Modify Dataset

### Usage

```
zowe ca7 dataset update-dataset [options]
```

### Options

- `--dataset-name` | `--dname` (*string*)
  - (Required if dataset-number is omitted) Specifies the data set and must be the fully qualified data set name.  
Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters  
Note: dataset-name is not required to conform to MVS data set name standards.  
Embedded blanks and special characters such as slashes, dashes, and underscores are permitted. All alphabetic characters are uppercased.
- `--dataset-number` | `--dnum` (*string*)

- (Required if dataset-name is omitted) Specifies the data set to use. The value must be the numeric value that CA 7 already assigned.

Limits: 1 to 8 numeric characters

- `--type` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the data set type.

Valid values are:

NORM = Internal means both the creating-job and using-jobs for this data set are known to CA 7.

External means the creating-job, using-jobs, or both for this data set are not known to CA 7. PERM = Specifies this data set is always available for inputDefault: NORM

Note: When a data set is marked PERM, no SMF records are captured. PERM means no data set triggering can occur with this type of data set

- `--gdg` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether this data set is a generation data group.

Valid values are:

Y = The data set is a generation data groupN = The data set is not a generation data

groupDefault: N

Note: The specific GDG creations cannot be used for posting requirements or for triggering jobs. Posting and triggering are done based on the creation/updating (SMF 15 record) of any generation of the GDG.

- `--smf-feedback-required` | `--sfr` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether the interface to System Management Facility (SMF) inserts the values for DSORG, RECFM, LRECL, and BLKSIZE when this data set is next used.

Unless the value is reset, this insertion is only done once.

Valid values are:

Y = SMF inserts the values when the data set is next usedN = SMF does not insert the

values when the data set is next usedDefault: Y

Note: After the first time the job that creates this data set runs under CA 7, this field is reset to N. If the data set attributes change, this field must be reset to Y. The changed attribute field (that is, DSORG, RECFM) must be zeroed (if numeric) or blanked out. This process causes CA 7 to record the new values when the job is run again.

- `--post-at-close-time` | `--pact` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies when to post the creation or update of a data set to the database and queues. This process does not ensure successful step or job termination.

Valid values are:

Y = The action takes place when the SMF data set creation record is received (when the data set is closed)  
N = Causes triggering or posting action to take place at the job termination  
Default: N

- `--device` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies a device type.  
Valid values are:  
TAPEDASD
- `--dsorg` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the data set organization. This value is the same as the DSORG specified in the DCB subparameter in the JCL.  
Limits: 1 to 3 alphanumeric characters
- `--recfm` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the record format of the data set. This value is the same as the RECFM specified in the DCB subparameter in the JCL.  
Limits: 1 to 5 alphanumeric characters
- `--lrecl` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the logical record length of the data set. This value is the same as the LRECL specified in the DCB subparameter in the JCL.  
Limits: 1 to 5 numeric characters
- `--blksize` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the block size of the data set. This value is the same as the BLKSIZE specified in the DCB subparameter in the JCL.  
Limits: 1 to 5 numeric characters

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Updates the dataset with specified information:
  - `zowe ca7 dataset update-dataset --dname DATASET.NAME.TEST --type NORM --gdg N --sfr Y --pact N --blksize 11111`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [dataset](#) › [update-dataset-trigger](#)

Modify Dataset Trigger

## Usage

`zowe ca7 dataset update-dataset-trigger [options]`

## Options

- `--dataset-name` | `--dname` (*string*)
  - (Required if dataset-number is omitted) Specifies the data set name whose creation/update causes triggering of a job.  
Note: For VSAM files, specify the cluster name.  
Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters
- `--dataset-number` | `--dnum` (*string*)
  - (Required if dataset-name is omitted) Specifies the existing data set number whose creation causes triggering. The number is the value that CA 7 assigned to the data set.  
Limits: 1 to 8 numeric characters
- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies for which schedule ID of the triggering dataset the triggered-job is scheduled.  
Note: If the data set is one that is tracked with use of SASSXDSN (externally tracked data sets), the schid field must be 000 for the trigger to work

Default: 0 (all schedule IDs)

Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

- `--triggered-job-schid` | `--tjs` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Denotes a replacement schedule ID to use when the triggered-job is placed into the request queue.  
Default: 0 (no replacement)  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999  
Note: If `triggered-job-schid` is used, it replaces the `schid` value of the triggered job. Any jobs triggered (by `triggered-job` or data sets it creates) use this `triggered-job-schid` for their schedule ID unless they also have a `triggered-job-schid` value.
- `--triggered-job-due-out-time` | `--tjdot` (*string*)
  - (Required if `triggered-job-queue-time` is omitted) Specifies the due-out time of day of the triggered-job rounded down to 10-minute increments.  
If this parameter is used, `triggered-job-queue-time` must be omitted.  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as `hhmm`, where `hh` can be 00 through 24 and `mm` can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400. If specified, the lowest value is 10.  
Note: If used and the due-out-time of the triggering job is after the `triggered-job-due-out-time`, the following calendar day is assumed.
- `--triggered-job-queue-time` | `--tjqt` (*string*)
  - (Required if `triggered-job-due-out-time` is omitted) Specifies the elapsed queue time of triggered-job rounded down to 10-minute increments.  
If this parameter is used, `triggered-job-due-out-time` must be omitted because due-out time is then calculated as deadline time plus runtime.  
Deadline time is calculated as current date/time plus queue time.  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as `hhmm`, where `hh` can be 00 through 24. The `mm` can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400.
- `--triggered-job-lead-time` | `--tjlt` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the elapsed lead time for triggered-job rounded to 10-minute increments. This parameter specifies the lead or processing time necessary to ensure triggered-job meets its due-out time.  
Default: 0000  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as `hhmm`, where `hh` can be 00 through 24. The `mm` can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400.

- `--triggered-job-submit-time` | `--tjst` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Imposes a submit time of day requirement on triggered-job. When used, the job is not submitted before this time.  
The triggered-job-submit-time is always rounded down to 15-minute increments.  
Default: 0 (no specific submit time requirement)  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400.  
Note: If triggered-job-queue-time is used, the date for the submit time requirement is the same as the deadline start date.

If triggered-job-due-out-time is used and the triggered-job-submit-time is less than the triggered-job-due-out-time, the date for the triggered-job-submit-time is the same as the deadline start date. Otherwise, the triggered-job-submit-time date is the previous day.

## Required Options

- `--triggered-job` | `--tj` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name that the completion of the triggering dataset triggers.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Update a Dataset Trigger definition `DATA.SET.NAME` with schid 42 for Triggered job JOBA:

- `zowe ca7 dataset update-dataset-trigger --dname DATA.SET.NAME --schid 42 --tj JOBA --tjdot 0830 --tjlt 0030 --tjst 1030`

## zowe › ca7 › delete-job-definition

---

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

### zowe › ca7 › delete-job-definition › req-predecessor

Delete predecessor requirement for a job.

#### Usage

```
zowe ca7 delete-job-definition req-predecessor [options]
```

#### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - The name of the job that requires the predecessor
- `--schid` (*string*)
  - The schedule id of requiring job
- `--predtype` (*string*)
  - The predecessor type
- `--nextrun` (*string*)
  - The status of predecessor for next run of job  
[ YES, ONLY, SKIP ]
- `--predobject` (*string*)
  - The predecessor. Values vary with predtype.  
The predecessor. Values vary with predtype.  
When “predtype”:”DSN”,”predobject” is 1-44 name of required dataset.  
When “predtype”:”USER” then “predobject” is 1-44 character user requirement text.

#### Options

- `--leadtime` (*string*)
  - The satisfaction lead time in hours.  
This may be honored when “predtype” is “job” or “DSN”
- `--permanent` (*string*)
  - Indicates that this predecessor is permanent, that is always considered satisfied.  
This parameter only applies when “predtype” is “DSN”  
[ Y, N ]

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
  - Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Delete a job requirement predecessor of a CA 7 job using the options:
  - `zowe ca7 delete-job-definition req-predecessor --job ZOWECRM1 --schid 0004 -predtype USER --nextrun ONLY --predobject USER101`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [delete-job-definition](#) › [schedule](#)

Delete an existing date/time schedule

### Usage

```
zowe ca7 delete-job-definition schedule [options]
```

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - The name of the job
- `--schid` (*string*)
  - Specifies the numeric schedule ID on which the user wants to perform the specified action.  
Limits:  
1 to 3 numeric characters from 1 through 999

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Delete an existing date/time schedule (remove a schedule ID) for a CA7 job:
  - `zowe ca7 delete-job-definition schedule --job ZOWECRM1 --schid 0004`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [delete-resource-definition](#)

---

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [delete-resource-definition](#) › [resource-count-resource](#)

Delete a Resource Count resource

## Usage

zowe ca7 delete-resource-definition resource-count-resource [options]

## Required Options

- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the Resource Count Resource to delete.  
Limits: 1 to 39 alphanumeric characters and periods

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Delete Resource Count Resource parameters:
  - `zowe ca7 delete-resource-definition resource-count-resource --rn PAYROLL.RCT`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [event-manager-requests](#)

---

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [event-manager-requests](#) › [job-status](#)

Available request is listed below.

## Usage

`zowe ca7 event-manager-requests job-status [options]`

## Required Options

- `--jobnumber` | `--jnum` (*string*)

- `jnum=0016`

Defines the name of the job to retrieve.

Indicates the individual job to retrieve, and the value must be a CA 7 job number.

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Gets the status of jobnumber 0016 from CA 7:
  - `zowe ca7 event-manager-requests job-status --jnum 0016`

## zowe › ca7 › job-definition

---

All the available commands listed in the Job Definition section.

### zowe › ca7 › job-definition › create-address-space-resource

Add Address Space Resource

#### Usage

zowe ca7 job-definition create-address-space-resource [options]

## Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--ready-when` | `--rw` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Determines how VRM manages resource availability at job submission and job/step completion.  
Default: A  
Valid values are:  
A = Specifies the job is submitted only if the resource is active on the same system as CA 7. The resource name is assumed to be a jobname or started task name running on the system  
I = Specifies the job is submitted only if the resource is not active on the same system as CA 7. The resource name is assumed to be a jobname or started task name running on the system

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Creates a job named JOBAA with resource name SCHENV.VARNAME, schedule id 23 and job is submitted only if the resource is not active:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition create-address-space-resource --job JOBAA --schid 23 --rn SCHENV.VARNAME --rw I`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [create-corequisite-resource](#)

Add Corequisite Resource

## Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition create-corequisite-resource [options]`

## Required Options

- `--job-name` | `--jn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be nonblank, and no embedded blanks  
Exception: If the resource connection is made to a resource count resource, the resource name can be from 1 to 39 characters followed by a / (slash) and a 1 through 4 numeric value indicating the number of occurrences for the resource that the job uses.

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message that is issued. Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs. Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--ready-when` | `--rw` (*string*)
  - Determines how VRM manages resource availability at job submission and job/step completion. Default: A. Valid values are: A. Specifies the job is submitted only if the resource is active (as established by the PRSQA command). Specifies the job is submitted only if the resource is not active.

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Creates a job named JOBAA with resource name SCHENV.VARNAME, schedule id 23 and job is submitted only if the resource is not active:

- `zowe ca7 job-definition create-corequisite-resource --jn JOBAA --schid 23 --rn SCHENV.VARNAME --rw I`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [create-exclusive-resource](#)

Add Exclusive Resource

### Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition create-exclusive-resource [options]`

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks
- `--free` (*string*)
  - Determines how VRM manages resource availability at job submission and job/step completion.  
Valid values are:  
A = Specifies the resource is only freed if any step in the job abends (abend or condition code checking)  
F = Specifies the resource is freed when job ends, either successfully or unsuccessfully. If the step-name parameter is specified, free the resource when the specified step completes, either successfully or unsuccessfully  
N = Specifies do not free the resource at successful job completion. The resource can be freed with the PRSCF command. A cancel of the job also frees the resource  
Y = Specifies to free the resource at successful job completion. If the step-name parameter is specified, free the resource when the specified step completes successfully (does not abend)

### Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used

for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.

Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs

Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

- `--step-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the resource is freed at the conclusion of the named job step.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters  
Notes: The step-name parameter applies to the first occurrence of the stepname that is encountered in the job stream. This includes any reference to the stepname embedded in a PROC. The only valid stepname would be for steps with PGM= coded, not for stepnames executing a PROC. If a job is restarted in a step after this step-name, the resource does not go through free processing until the job completes. A step flush condition does not post the step-name process.

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Creates a job named JOBAA with resource name SCHENV.VARNAME of free type F, step name JS010 and schedule id 23:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition create-exclusive-resource --job JOBAA --schid 23 --rn SCHENV.VARNAME --free F --sn JS010`

**zowe** › **ca7** › **job-definition** › **create-job**

## Create Job Definition

### Usage

zowe ca7 job-definition create-job [options]

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - The name of the job
- `--job-type` | `--jt` (*string*)
  - The type of job.  
Valid values are:  
CPU = A CPU job  
XPJOB = A cross-platform job  
AGENT = An Agent job

### Options

- `--long-name` | `--ln` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Defines the long job name.  
Limits: 1 to 64 alphanumeric characters, case sensitive
- `--system` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the user-defined application system name of which this job is a part.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters. This field cannot contain a comma
- `--uid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the CA 7 user security identification.  
Default: 0 (no internal security protection)  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--jobnet` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the name of a CPU job network of which this job is a part.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters. This field cannot contain a comma
- `--owner` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the ID identifying ownership of this job. Depending on the startup options taken, the external security product being used and contents of the JCL, this value can be offered to the external security package by CA 7 at job submission time as

the authority for this job to be executed.

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters. Although this field supports up to 8 characters, some external security packages only accept up to 7 characters. This field must not exceed any such limit that exists

- `--jcl-member` | `--jm` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the JCL library member name and required when the member name and job name are different.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: Job name  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--id` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies a numeric index value that is associated with a JCL library where the JCL member is located. NOTE: the id and lib properties are mutually exclusive.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: 0  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters in the range 0-253 or 256-999
- `--lib` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies a JCL library identification consisting of a symbolic INDEX assigned to a JCL statement. NOTE: the id and lib properties are mutually exclusive.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Limits: 2 to 16 alphanumeric characters beginning with ampersand (&)
- `--reload` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether to reload the JCL of this job. When a job comes into the request queue, it is either flagged for load processing or it is not flagged.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: N  
Valid values are:  
Y = The job is flagged for load processing. The reload flag is automatically reset to N once the load completes successfully  
N = The job is not flagged for load processing unless it is the first time it has run in CA 7X = The job is only flagged for load processing when the LOAD command is used and is never automatically changed even if the LOAD command is used
- `--execute` (*string*)

- (Optional) Indicates whether to execute this job.

Default: Y

Valid values are:

Y = The job will be executed  
N = The job does not run but shows a normal completion as if it did run. JCL is not required for non-executable jobs

- `--retain` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to retain the execution JCL in the trailer queue after a successful run.

Valid when: job-type is CPU or XPJOB

Default: N

Valid values are:

Y = Retain the JCL in the trailer queue after a successful run.  
N = Do not retain the JCL in the trailer queue after a successful run

- `--hold` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to place this job in a hold status when it enters the request queue.

Default: N

Valid values are:

Y = The job will be held  
N = The job will not be held

- `--jcl-override` | `--jo` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether this job needs manual JCL overrides before it can be submitted. Similar to the JCLOVRD command.

Valid when: job-type is CPU

Default: N

Valid values are:

Y = The job needs manual JCL overrides before it can be submitted  
N = The job does not need manual JCL overrides before it can be submitted

- `--use-jcl-override-library` | `--ujol` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to retrieve the JCL from the JCL Override library (JCLID=254) for the next run only. This field is automatically set back to N the next time the job comes into the request queue.

Default: N

Valid values are:

Y = The JCL is retrieved from the JCL Override library for the next run  
N = The JCL is not retrieved from the JCL Override library for the next run

- `--verify` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether this job requires any pre-submission manual verification. Similar to VERIFY command.  
Default: N  
Valid values are:  
Y = The job requires any pre-submission manual verification  
N = The job does not require any pre-submission manual verification
  
- `--maintenance` | `--maint` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether this job is a maintenance job (for example, a system utility) with no production data set requirements. If Y is specified, all input data set requirements are ignored. None of the output data sets created by this job is posted back to CA 7. Marking a job as maintenance enables job triggering but not data set triggering. Also, if the LOADSNS keyword is used on the DBASE statement in the initialization file, the LOAD process does not build any DD or data set information for jobs that are marked as maintenance. This means that there are not any data set connections for these jobs unless added manually.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: N  
Valid values are:  
Y = The job is a maintenance job  
N = The job is not a maintenance job
  
- `--job-requirement-lead-time` | `--jr1t` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the number of hours to be considered when satisfying job-dependent requirements.  
Default: 0  
Valid values are:  
0 = No lead time is considered when satisfying this job's requirements  
99 = Specifies the requirement is never considered as already satisfied when the job enters the queues.  
Each predecessor job must complete typically while this job is in the request queue  
nn = Since the last run of this job, specifies that each predecessor job must have run within the last nn hours. Values for nn can be from 1 to 98
  
- `--dataset-requirement-lead-time` | `--dr1t` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the number of hours to be considered when satisfying data set requirements.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: 0  
Valid values are:

0 = No lead time is considered when satisfying this job's requirements  
99 = Specifies the requirement is never considered as already satisfied when the job enters the queues.  
Each data set requirement must be satisfied typically while this job is in the request queue  
nn = Since the last run of this job, specifies that each data set requirement must be satisfied within the last nn hours. Values for nn can be from 1 to 98

- `--arfset` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Names the collection of ARF definitions that apply to this job. Remember that ARF recovery is not invoked for non-executable jobs.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--mainid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies on which CPU the job can or cannot be scheduled. If the job requirements impose CPU restrictions, specify SYn or /SYn where n is the system number and / indicates not this system. System numbers must be consistent with the initialization file CPU statement MAINIDS parameters.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: ALL (lets the job run on any CPU)  
Limits: 1 to 4 alphanumeric characters
- `--insert-ca11-rms` | `--icr` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether to insert the WA Restart Option RMS step automatically at execution time by CA 7.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: N  
Valid values are:  
Y = Inserts the step with the WA Restart Option processing code of PN = Does not insert the RMS step
- `--condition-code` | `--cc` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Used with relational-operator property to define the job-level condition codes used to determine whether a job executes successfully.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU or XPJOB  
Note: All condition codes that are returned from an XPJOB job are treated as positive values. Any negative value returned is converted to an absolute (positive) value  
Default: 0  
Limits: For job-type = CPU: 1 to 4 numeric characters in the range 0-4095  
For job-type = "XPJOB": 1 to 4 numeric characters in the range 0-9999

- `--relational-operator` | `--ro` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the relational operator of the condition-code property or if the step level #SCC statements are being used in the job's JCL.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU or XPJOB  
Default: 0  
Valid values are:  
EQ = Equal to  
LT = Less than  
GT = Greater than  
GE = Greater than or equal to  
LE = Less than or equal to  
NE = Not equal to  
#S = Make step condition code tests based on #SCC statements in the JCL  
IG = Make no evaluation of the job. CA 7 always assumes the job completes successfully, regardless of condition codes, abend codes, or runtime JCL errors. When this is used, the insert-ca11-rms property should be N0 = No condition test will be made  
NOTE: If 0 is used, no test is made on the job's condition code. The highest condition code that this job generates is tested by this pair of parameters. For example, if condition-code is set at 8 and RO is set at LT, the job is marked as completing abnormally if 8 is less than the job's highest condition code
- `--do-not-schedule-before-date` | `--dnsbd` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies not to schedule this job before this date (in YYDDD format, or 00000)
- `--do-not-schedule-before-time` | `--dnsbt` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies not to schedule this job before this time (in HHMM format)
- `--do-not-schedule-after-date` | `--dnsad` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies not to schedule this job after this date (in YYDDD format, or 99999)
- `--do-not-schedule-after-time` | `--dnsat` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies not to schedule this job after this time (in HHMM format)
- `--lterm` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Routes the messages about this job to this logical terminal name.  
Default: If not entered, the LTERM associated with the JCL library in the initialization file JCL statement is used. If LTERM is not specified on the JCL statement, the default is MASTER  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--list-requirements` | `--lir` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to list pre-execution requirements for this job when it enters the request queue.  
Default: Y  
Valid values are:  
Y = The pre-execution requirements will be listed  
N = The pre-execution requirements will not be listed

- `--prompts` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to issue prompt messages when this job is late.  
Default: Y  
Valid values are:  
Y = Prompt messages will be issued when the job is late  
N = Prompt messages will not be issued when the job is late

- `--requirements-not-used` | `--rnu` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to issue error messages for job requirements not used.  
Default: Y  
Valid values are:  
Y = Messages will be issued if requirements are not used  
N = Messages will not be issued if requirements are not used

- `--dsn-not-found` | `--dnf` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to list error messages for data sets used at execution time but not found in the CA 7 database.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: Y  
Valid values are:  
Y = Messages will be issued if data sets used are not found in the CA 7 database  
N = Messages will not be issued if data sets used are not found in the CA 7 database

- `--job-region` | `--jr` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the region size that is required by this job (information only).  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: 0  
Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters

- `--elapsed-time` | `--et` (*string*)

- (Optional) CA 7 maintains certain SMF feedback data in its database, including a weighted average elapsed runtime. If the database is updated with a time of 0000, the

counters for number of runs, number of times late, and number of restarts are also reset to 0000. One use of this value is deadline prompting. If 2359 is specified, deadline prompt time is not adjusted. It remains due-out time minus lead time.

Default: 0000

Limits: 4 numeric characters in HHMM format where HH can be 00 - 23 and MM can be from 00 - 59

- `--average-cpu-time` | `--act` (*string*)

- (Optional) CA 7 maintains weighted average CPU time usage values for each job in its database. If the database is updated with a time of 0000, the counters for number of runs, number of times late, and number of restarts are also reset to 0000. One use of this value is deadline prompting. If 2359 is specified, deadline prompt time is not adjusted. It remains due-out time minus lead time.

Valid when: job-type is CPU

Default: 0000

Limits: 4 numeric characters in HHMM format where HH can be 00 - 23 and MM can be from 00 - 59

- `--wlb-job-class` | `--wjc` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the CA 7 WLB job class. If not specified, a WLB class of A is automatically assigned. This value does not have to match the JOB statement CLASS value.

NOTE: The value specified here does not apply when the job enters the queue as a result of a RUN(H) command. Class 9 is assigned by default. To override class 9, use the RUNCLASS keyword on the OPTIONS statement in the initialization file.

NOTE: The value specified here does not apply when the job enters the queue as a result of a LOAD(H) command. Class 8 is assigned by default. To override class 8, use the LOADCLASS keyword on the OPTIONS statement in the initialization file

Default: A space

Limits: 1 alphanumeric character

- `--wlb-priority` | `--wp` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the CA 7 WLB job priority. A value of 255 indicates an express priority used to bypass WLB priority scheduling criteria. If using WLB, any job without a specified priority is automatically assigned a priority of 100 unless the default is changed

Default: 0

Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters in the range 0 - 255

- `--message-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the job's message class. This field is informational only. Even though this field can be changed, it does not cause the JCL to be changed. Also, no validity checking is done on this field.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: A space  
Limits: 1 alphanumeric character
- `--drclass` | `--dc` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the job's disaster recovery class. This field has no impact on processing during normal execution. When running in disaster recovery mode, the disaster recovery class is used to determine whether the job should execute.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters. Disaster recovery class values must start with a letter, #, or \$ (not @) and can include letters, #, \$, @, and numbers. Disaster recovery classes cannot contain embedded blanks
- `--number-1-tape-man` | `--n1tm` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies a manual override value for the number of TYPE1 tape drives needed for the job. Normally this field is only used to update a job where tape drive requirements have been changed, higher or lower, and the job has not been reloaded after the change. A value of 255 can be used to specify that the job uses 0 TYPE1 tape drives.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: 0  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters in the range 0 - 255
- `--number-2-tape-man` | `--n2tm` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies a manual override value for the number of TYPE2 tape drives needed for the job. Normally this field is only used to update a job where tape drive requirements have been changed, higher or lower, and the job has not been reloaded after the change. A value of 255 can be used to specify that the job uses 0 TYPE2 tape drives.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: 0  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters in the range 0 - 255
- `--xp-node` | `--xn` (*string*)

- (Required when job-type is XPJOB) Defines the CAICCI node to which the execution of this job is targeted. This field should state the primary node. If this node is unavailable and the node definition has alternate nodes defined, the execution of this job can be directed to an alternate node.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB

Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters, although current z/OS CAICCI restricts this name to eight characters

- `--xp-exec` | `--xe` (*string*)

- (Required when job-type is XPJOB) Defines the executable (file, command) to execute at the targeted cross-platform node. If the targeted platform is a mainframe scheduling system such as CA 7, this value indicates the job name to execute on that platform. If the targeted platform is Workload Automation AE system, this value indicates a job that is defined in the Workload Automation AE system. If this field begins and ends in single quote (') marks, these marks are removed before being passed in the transmission data. Otherwise, the field is passed to the target system as-is and in its entirety. This value includes any embedded blanks and quotation marks.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB

Limits: Up to 244 alphanumeric characters, and file delimiters of forward slash (/) and backward slash (\) signs. Note: Each backward slash character must be escaped by specifying (\\)

- `--xp-parm` | `--xp` (*string*)

- (Optional) Defines up to 128 bytes of parameter data to pass to the file or command being executed on the alternate platform. This data is supplied as PARM1 to the data being transmitted to the alternate platform. If this field begins and ends in single quote (') marks, these marks are removed before being passed in the transmission data. This value may be overridden if the PARMLIB/MEMBER field PARM1 is coded.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB

Limits: Up to 128 EBCDIC characters

- `--parmLib` | `--p1` (*string*)

- (Optional) Defines extra, optional indexed, or symbolic (PDS) library from where execution data to be associated with this job can be found. This information is typically PARM1 through PARM64 keywords but can vary based on CA 7 system configuration options. If the PARM1 field is found within this file, it overrides the data that is specified in the XP PARM field that is listed on the panel.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB or AGENT

Limits: 1 to 16 alphanumeric characters. If this field starts with a numeric value, the value

is treated as a JCL Index value (0 - 253 or 256 - 999), and the associated numbered JCL library, as defined in the initialization file JCL statement, is used. If the first character is not numeric, the field must start with an ampersand (&) and must denote the library variable as defined using a /JCL command.

Note: Specifying data in the PARMLIB/MEMBER fields is in addition to anything specified in the XPPARM field. If XPPARM is coded, and if the PARMLIB/Member contains a PARM1 statement, the PARMLIB specification overrides the XP PARM field. Thus, if both XPPARM and PARMLIB PARM1 fields contain data, the data that is obtained from the PARMLIB/MEMBER is used in the data that is transmitted to the target node

- `--member` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Indicates the PDS member name in the parmlib library where the parameters for this job reside.  
Valid when: job-type is XPJOB or AGENT  
Default: Same as the job property  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters, beginning with an alphabetic character
- `--sutable` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the type of "switch user" command to execute at the UNIX target node.  
Valid when: job-type is XPJOB  
Default: Y  
Valid values are:  
Y = Executes an "SU -" causing the environment setup to include execution of the ".PROFILE" for the target user  
N = Executes an "SU" command without the profile option
- `--xp-trace` | `--xt` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Indicates whether to trace the activity that is associated with this job as it moves through the queues.  
Valid when: job-type is XPJOB  
Default: N  
Valid values are:  
Y = Issue WTOs as the job enters into the submission process. Retain up to 256 characters of the data that is sent for inclusion in a log record  
N = Do not activate tracing for this job
- `--agent-job-type` | `--ajt` (*string*)
  - (Required when job-type is AGENT) Defines the type of agent job. For more information about the Agent job types see:

[CA 7 Documentation](<https://techdocs.broadcom.com/us/en/ca-mainframe-software/automation/ca-workload-automation-ca-7-edition/12-1/configuring/interfaces/cross-platform-scheduling/ca-workload-automation-agents/ca-7-agent-job-types.html/>)

Valid when: job-type is AGENT

Default: There is no default value

Valid values are:

UNIX\_JOB - Generic UNIXNT\_JOB - Microsoft WindowsFILE\_TRIGGER - File TriggerFTP\_JOB - FTPSCP\_JOB - Secure CopySFTP\_JOB - Secure File TransferBDC\_JOB - SAP Batch Input SessionBWIP\_JOB - SAP Business Warehouse InfoPackageBWPC\_JOB - SAP Business Warehouse Process ChainSAP\_JOB - SAP GenericSAPA\_JOB - SAP ArchiveSAPE\_JOB - SAP Event MonitorSAPM\_JOB - SAP Process MonitorPS\_JOB - PeopleSoftOA\_JOB - Oracle RequestOAC\_JOB - Oracle CopyCPU\_MON - CPU MonitorDISK\_MON - Disk MonitorIP\_MON - IP MonitorPROCESS\_MON - Process MonitorTEXT\_MON - Text File MonitorEVENTLOG\_MON - Event Log MonitorSERVICE\_MON - Service MonitorSQL\_JOB - Database SQLDBSP\_JOB - Database Stored ProcedureDB\_MON - Database MonitorDB\_TRIG - Database TriggerAS400\_JOB - AS400/OS400JMSP\_JOB - J2EE JMS PublishJMSS\_JOB - J2EE JMS SubscribeEJBE\_JOB - J2EE Entity BeanHTTP\_JOB - J2EE HTTP/ServletPOJO\_JOB - J2EE POJORMI\_JOB - J2EE RMIEJB\_JOB - J2EE Session BeanJMXB\_JOB - JMX-Mbean Attribute GetJMXA\_JOB - JMX-Mbean Attribute SetJMXO\_JOB - JMX-Mbean OperationJMXS\_JOB - JMX-Mbean SubscribeJMXN\_JOB - JMX-Mbean Create InstanceJMXR\_JOB - JMX-Mbean Remove InstanceSNPG\_JOB - SNMP Get AttributeSNPS\_JOB - SNMP Set AttributeSNPC\_JOB - SNMP SubscribeSNPE\_JOB - SNMP TrapSendWEB\_SERV - Web ServicesWOL\_JOB - Wake-On-LANPROXY\_JOB - Remote ExecutionNONSTOP\_JOB - HP Integrity NonStop

- `--agent` (*string*)
  - (Required when job-type is AGENT) Identifies the explicit distributed platform where the job is to run.  
Valid when: job-type is AGENT  
Limits: 1 to 16 alphanumeric characters. The value must be defined to CA 7 using the IASAGENT DD statement
- `--agent-user` | `--au` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Defines the user ID that is passed to the distributed platform where the job is to run.  
Valid when: job-type is AGENT  
Limits: 1 to 128 alphanumeric characters

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- creates a job named JOBA:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition create-job --job JOBA --job-type CPU --execute Y --use-jcl-override-library Y --do-not-schedule-before-date 11032 --do-not-schedule-before-time 1100 --do-not-schedule-after-date 11365 --do-not-schedule-after-time 1359`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [create-job-trigger-successor](#)

Add Job Trigger

### Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition create-job-trigger-successor [options]`

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name whose successful completion causes triggering.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--triggered-job` | `--tj` (*string*)

- Specifies the job name that the completion of the triggering job triggers.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies for which schedule ID of the triggering job the triggered-job is scheduled.  
Default: 0 (all schedule IDs)  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--triggered-job-schid` | `--tjs` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Denotes a replacement schedule ID to use when the triggered-job is placed into the request queue.  
Default: 0 (no replacement)  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999  
Note: If `triggered-job-schid` is used, it replaces the `schid` value of the triggered job. Any jobs triggered (by `triggered-job` or data sets it creates) use this `triggered-job-schid` for their schedule ID unless they also have a `triggered-job-schid` value.
- `--triggered-job-due-out-time` | `--tjdot` (*string*)
  - (Required if `triggered-job-queue-time` is omitted) Specifies the due-out time of day of the triggered-job rounded down to 10-minute increments.  
If this parameter is used, `triggered-job-queue-time` must be omitted.  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as `hhmm`, where `hh` can be 00 through 24 and `mm` can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400. If specified, the lowest value is 10.  
Note: If used and the due-out-time of the triggering job is after the `triggered-job-due-out-time`, the following calendar day is assumed.
- `--triggered-job-queue-time` | `--tjqt` (*string*)
  - (Required if `triggered-job-due-out-time` is omitted) Specifies the elapsed queue time of triggered-job rounded down to 10-minute increments.  
If this parameter is used, `triggered-job-due-out-time` must be omitted because due-out time is then calculated as deadline time plus runtime.  
Deadline time is calculated as current date/time plus queue time.  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as `hhmm`, where `hh` can be 00 through 24. The `mm` can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400.
- `--triggered-job-lead-time` | `--tjlt` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the elapsed lead time for triggered-job rounded to 10-minute increments. This parameter specifies the lead or processing time necessary to ensure triggered-job meets its due-out time.  
Default: 0000  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24. The mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400.

- `--triggered-job-submit-time` | `--tjst` (*string*)

- (Optional) Imposes a submit time of day requirement on triggered-job. When used, the job is not submitted before this time.  
The triggered-job-submit-time is always rounded down to 15-minute increments.  
Default: 0 (no specific submit time requirement)  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400. Note: If triggered-job-queue-time is used, the date for the submit time requirement is the same as the deadline start date.

If triggered-job-due-out-time is used and the triggered-job-submit-time is less than the triggered-job-due-out-time, the date for the triggered-job-submit-time is the same as the deadline start date. Otherwise, the triggered-job-submit-time date is the previous day.

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Updates the Job JOBA having Triggered JOBB with triggered-job-due-out-time:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition create-job-trigger-successor --job JOBA --tj JOBB --tjdot 0830`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [create-resource-count-resource](#)

Add Resource Count Resource

### Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition create-resource-count-resource [options]`

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 39 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks
- `--resource-count` | `--rc` (*string*)
  - Specifies the number of occurrences of the resource that the job uses.  
Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters from 0 through 9999
- `--free` (*string*)
  - Determines how VRM manages resource availability at job submission and job/step completion.  
Valid values are:  
A = Specifies the resource count is only decremented when the job abends  
F = Specifies the resource count is decremented when the job completes, either successfully or unsuccessfully. If the step-name parameter is specified, the resource count is decremented when the specified step completes, either successfully or unsuccessfully  
N = Specifies the resource count is not decremented when the job completes. The PRSCF command can be used to decrement the resource count. A cancel of the job also decrements the resource count  
Y = Specifies the resource count is decremented when

the job or step ends successfully. If the step-name parameter is specified, the resource count is decremented when the specified step completes successfully (does not abend)

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--step-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the resource is freed at the conclusion of the named job step.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters  
Notes: The step-name parameter applies to the first occurrence of the stepname that is encountered in the job stream. This includes any reference to the stepname embedded in a PROC. The only valid stepname would be for steps with PGM= coded, not for stepnames executing a PROC. If a job is restarted in a step after this step-name, the resource does not go through free processing until the job completes. A step flush condition does not post the step-name process

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Creates a job named JOBA with resource name `RESOURCE.NAME` of free type F, step name JS010 and schedule id 23:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition create-resource-count-resource --job JOBA --schid 23 --rn RESOURCE.NAME --free F --sn JS010`

## zowe › ca7 › job-definition › create-shared-resource

Post Shared Resource

### Usage

zowe ca7 job-definition create-shared-resource [options]

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks
- `--free` (*string*)
  - Determines how VRM manages resource availability at job submission and job/step completion.  
Valid values are:  
A = Specifies the resource is only freed if any step in the job abends (abend or condition code checking)  
F = Specifies the resource is freed when job ends, either successfully or unsuccessfully. If the step-name parameter is specified, free the resource when the specified step completes, either successfully or unsuccessfully  
N = Specifies do not free the resource at successful job completion. The resource can be freed with the PRSCF command. A cancel of the job also frees the resource  
Y = Specifies to free the resource at successful job completion. If the step-name parameter is specified, free the resource when the specified step completes successfully (does not abend)

### Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--step-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the resource is freed at the conclusion of the named job step.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters  
Notes: The step-name parameter applies to the first occurrence of the stepname that is encountered in the job stream. This includes any reference to the stepname embedded in a PROC. The only valid stepname would be for steps with PGM= coded, not for stepnames executing a PROC. If a job is restarted in a step after this step-name, the resource does not go through free processing until the job completes. A step flush condition does not post the step-name process

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Creates a job named JOBAA with resource name SCHENV.VARNAME:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition create-shared-resource --job JOBAA --rn SCHENV.VARNAME --free A`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [create-variable-resource](#)

Add Variable Resource

### Usage

```
zowe ca7 job-definition create-variable-resource [options]
```

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: "SCHENV." followed by 1 to 16 alphanumeric and @, #, \$, \_ characters

### Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

### CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
Allowed values: http, https

### Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

### Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Creates a job named JOBAA with resource name SCHENV.VARNAME and schedule id 23:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition create-variable-resource --job JOBAA --schid 23 --rn SCHENV.VARNAME`

## zowe › ca7 › job-definition › delete-address-space-resource

Delete Address Space Resource

### Usage

zowe ca7 job-definition delete-address-space-resource [options]

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks

### Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Deletes a job named JOBA with resource name `RESOURCE.NAME`:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition delete-address-space-resource --job JOBA --rn RESOURCE.NAME --schid 42`

## zowe › ca7 › job-definition › delete-corequisite-resource

Delete Corequisite Resource

### Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition delete-corequisite-resource [options]`

### Required Options

- `--job-name` | `--jn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be nonblank, and no embedded blanks  
Exception: If the resource connection is made to a resource count resource, the resource name can be from 1 to 39 characters followed by a / (slash) and

a 1 through 4 numeric value indicating the number of occurrences for the resource that the job uses.

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message that is issued. Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs. Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Deletes a job named JOBA with resource name [RESOURCE.NAME](#) and schid 42:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition delete-corequisite-resource --jn JOBA --rn RESOURCE.NAME --schid 42`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [delete-exclusive-resource](#)

Delete Exclusive Resource

## Usage

zowe ca7 job-definition delete-exclusive-resource [options]

## Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Deletes a job named JOBA with resource name `RESOURCE.NAME`:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition delete-exclusive-resource --job JOBA --rn RESOURCE.NAME --schid 42`

## zowe › ca7 › job-definition › delete-job

Delete Job Definition

### Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition delete-job [options]`

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - The name of the job
- `--type` (*string*)
  - The type of deletion.  
Valid values are:  
DELETE  
Deletes a job and its associated data from the database (documentation, schedules, and so forth).  
DD  
Same as DELETE, but deletes any data sets that this job references if the data sets have no users and no documentation, and do not cause job triggering.  
This includes all virtual resources that are connected to the job.  
PURGE  
Same as DD, but also deletes job trigger definitions that trigger the job being deleted, job requirement definitions that require the job being deleted; and, if the WA Restart Option interface is active, deletes the WA Restart Option CMT member for the job being deleted.

### CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Delete Job named JOBA:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition delete-job --job JOBA --type DELETE`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [delete-job-trigger-successor](#)

Delete Job Trigger

## Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition delete-job-trigger-successor [options]`

## Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name whose successful completion causes triggering.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--triggered-job` | `--tj` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name that the completion of the triggering job triggers.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies for which schedule ID of the triggering job the triggered-job is scheduled.  
Default: 0 (all schedule IDs)  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Delete a Job Trigger JOBB from the definition of JOBA:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition delete-job-trigger-successor --job JOBA --tj JOBB`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [delete-resource-count-resource](#)

Delete Resource Count Resource

## Usage

```
zowe ca7 job-definition delete-resource-count-resource [options]
```

## Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 39 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Deletes a job named JOBA with resource name [RESOURCE.NAME](#):
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition delete-resource-count-resource --job JOBA --rn RESOURCE.NAME --schid 42`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [delete-shared-resource](#)

Delete Shared Resource

### Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition delete-shared-resource [options]`

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you

are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Deletes a job named JOBAA with resource name SCHENV.VARNAME:

- `zowe ca7 job-definition delete-shared-resource --job JOBAA --schid 23 --rn SCHENV.VARNAME`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [delete-variable-resource](#)

Delete Variable Resource

### Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition delete-variable-resource [options]`

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: "SCHENV." followed by 1 to 16 alphanumeric and @, #, \$, \_ characters

### Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

### CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Deletes a job named JOBAA with resource name SCHENV.VARNAME:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition delete-variable-resource --job JOBAA --schid 23 --rn SCHENV.VARNAME`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [list-job](#)

List Job Definiton

## Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition list-job [options]`

## Required Options

- `--jobname` | `--jn` (*string*)
  - The CA 7 job name
- `--all` (*boolean*)
  - Fetch all the available properties

## Options

- `--databasename` | `--db` (*string*)
  - The CA 7 database name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Lists details of job named JOBA:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition list-job --jobname JOBA --all true`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [list-job-trigger-successor](#)

Get Job Trigger Successor

## Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition list-job-trigger-successor [options]`

## Required Options

- `--jobname` | `--job` (*string*)
  - The CA 7 job name

## Options

- `--databasename` | `--db` (*string*)
  - The CA 7 database name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Get a list of the triggered jobs for JOBA:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition list-job-trigger-successor --job JOBA`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [update-address-space-resource](#)

Modify Address Space Resource

## Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition update-address-space-resource [options]`

## Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.

Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs

Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

- `--ready-when` | `--rw` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Determines how VRM manages resource availability at job submission and job/step completion.  
Default: A  
Valid values are:  
A = Specifies the job is submitted only if the resource is active on the same system as CA 7. The resource name is assumed to be a jobname or started task name running on the system  
I = Specifies the job is submitted only if the resource is not active on the same system as CA 7. The resource name is assumed to be a jobname or started task name running on the system

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Updates a job named JOBA with resource name [RESOURCE.NAME](#), schedule id 42 and job is submitted only if the resource is not active:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition update-address-space-resource --job JOBA --rn RESOURCE.NAME --rw I--schid 42`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [update-corequisite-resource](#)

Modify Corequisite Resource

## Usage

zowe ca7 job-definition update-corequisite-resource [options]

## Required Options

- `--job-name` | `--jn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be nonblank, and no embedded blanks  
Exception: If the resource connection is made to a resource count resource, the resource name can be from 1 to 39 characters followed by a / (slash) and a 1 through 4 numeric value indicating the number of occurrences for the resource that the job uses.

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message that is issued.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--ready-when` | `--rw` (*string*)
  - Determines how VRM manages resource availability at job submission and job/step completion.  
Default: A  
Valid values are:  
A  
Specifies the job is submitted only if the resource is active (as established by the PRSQA command).  
I  
Specifies the job is submitted only if the resource is not active.

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Updates a job named JOBA with resource name [RESOURCE.NAME](#), schedule id 42 and job is submitted only if the resource is not active:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition update-corequisite-resource --jn JOBA --rn RESOURCE.NAME --schid 42 --rw I`

## zowe › ca7 › job-definition › update-exclusive-resource

ExclusiveResource

### Usage

zowe ca7 job-definition update-exclusive-resource [options]

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks

- `--free` (*string*)
  - Determines how VRM manages resource availability at job submission and job/step completion.  
Valid values are:  
A = Specifies the resource is only freed if any step in the job abends (abend or condition code checking)F = Specifies the resource is freed when job ends, either successfully or unsuccessfully. If the step-name parameter is specified, free the resource when the specified step completes, either successfully or unsuccessfullyN = Specifies do not free the resource at successful job completion. The resource can be freed with the PRSCF command. A cancel of the job also frees the resourceY = Specifies to free the resource at successful job completion. If the step-name parameter is specified, free the resource when the specified step completes successfully (does not abend)

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--step-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the resource is freed at the conclusion of the named job step.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters  
Notes: The step-name parameter applies to the first occurrence of the stepname that is encountered in the job stream. This includes any reference to the stepname embedded in a PROCThe only valid stepname would be for steps with PGM= coded, not for stepnames executing a PROCIIf a job is restarted in a step after this step-name, the resource does not go through free processing until the job completesA step flush condition does not post the step-name process

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Updates a job named JOBA with resource name [RESOURCE.NAME](#), of free type F, and schedule id 42 to job with step name JS011:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition update-exclusive-resource --job JOBA --rn RESOURCE.NAME --free F --sn JS011 --schid 42`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [update-job](#)

JobDefinition

## Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition update-job [options]`

## Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - The name of the job
- `--job-type` | `--jt` (*string*)
  - The type of job.  
Valid values are:  
CPU = A CPU job  
XPJOB = A cross-platform job  
AGENT = An Agent job

## Options

- `--long-name` | `--ln` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Defines the long job name.  
Limits: 1 to 64 alphanumeric characters, case sensitive

- `--system` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the user-defined application system name of which this job is a part.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters. This field cannot contain a comma
- `--uid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the CA 7 user security identification.  
Default: 0 (no internal security protection)  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--jobnet` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the name of a CPU job network of which this job is a part.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters. This field cannot contain a comma
- `--owner` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the ID identifying ownership of this job. Depending on the startup options taken, the external security product being used and contents of the JCL, this value can be offered to the external security package by CA 7 at job submission time as the authority for this job to be executed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters. Although this field supports up to 8 characters, some external security packages only accept up to 7 characters. This field must not exceed any such limit that exists
- `--jcl-member` | `--jm` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the JCL library member name and required when the member name and job name are different.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: Job name  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--id` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies a numeric index value that is associated with a JCL library where the JCL member is located. NOTE: the id and lib properties are mutually exclusive.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: 0  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters in the range 0-253 or 256-999
- `--lib` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies a JCL library identification consisting of a symbolic INDEX assigned to a JCL statement. NOTE: the id and lib properties are mutually exclusive.

Valid when: job-type is CPU

Limits: 2 to 16 alphanumeric characters beginning with ampersand (&)

- `--reload` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to reload the JCL of this job. When a job comes into the request queue, it is either flagged for load processing or it is not flagged.

Valid when: job-type is CPU

Default: N

Valid values are:

Y = The job is flagged for load processing. The reload flag is automatically reset to N

once the load completes successfully

N = The job is not flagged for load processing

unless it is the first time it has run in CA 7X = The job is only flagged for load processing when the LOAD command is used and is never automatically changed even if the LOAD command is used

- `--execute` (*string*)

- (Optional) Indicates whether to execute this job.

Default: Y

Valid values are:

Y = The job will be executed

N = The job does not run but shows a normal completion as if it did run. JCL is not required for non-executable jobs

- `--retain` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to retain the execution JCL in the trailer queue after a successful run.

Valid when: job-type is CPU or XPJOB

Default: N

Valid values are:

Y = Retain the JCL in the trailer queue after a successful run.

N = Do not retain the JCL in the trailer queue after a successful run

- `--hold` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to place this job in a hold status when it enters the request queue.

Default: N

Valid values are:

Y = The job will be held

N = The job will not be held

- `--jcl-override` | `--jo` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether this job needs manual JCL overrides before it can be submitted. Similar to the JCLOVRD command.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: N  
Valid values are:  
Y = The job needs manual JCL overrides before it can be submitted  
N = The job does not need manual JCL overrides before it can be submitted
- `--use-jcl-override-library` | `--ujol` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether to retrieve the JCL from the JCL Override library (JCLID=254) for the next run only. This field is automatically set back to N the next time the job comes into the request queue.  
Default: N  
Valid values are:  
Y = The JCL is retrieved from the JCL Override library for the next run  
N = The JCL is not retrieved from the JCL Override library for the next run
- `--verify` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether this job requires any pre-submission manual verification. Similar to VERIFY command.  
Default: N  
Valid values are:  
Y = The job requires any pre-submission manual verification  
N = The job does not require any pre-submission manual verification
- `--maintenance` | `--maint` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether this job is a maintenance job (for example, a system utility) with no production data set requirements. If Y is specified, all input data set requirements are ignored. None of the output data sets created by this job is posted back to CA 7. Marking a job as maintenance enables job triggering but not data set triggering. Also, if the LOADSNS keyword is used on the DBASE statement in the initialization file, the LOAD process does not build any DD or data set information for jobs that are marked as maintenance. This means that there are not any data set connections for these jobs unless added manually.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: N  
Valid values are:  
Y = The job is a maintenance job  
N = The job is not a maintenance job

- `--job-requirement-lead-time` | `--jr1t` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the number of hours to be considered when satisfying job-dependent requirements.  
Default: 0  
Valid values are:  
0 = No lead time is considered when satisfying this job's requirements  
99 = Specifies the requirement is never considered as already satisfied when the job enters the queues.  
Each predecessor job must complete typically while this job is in the request queue  
nn = Since the last run of this job, specifies that each predecessor job must have run within the last nn hours. Values for nn can be from 1 to 98
- `--dataset-requirement-lead-time` | `--dr1t` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the number of hours to be considered when satisfying data set requirements.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: 0  
Valid values are:  
0 = No lead time is considered when satisfying this job's requirements  
99 = Specifies the requirement is never considered as already satisfied when the job enters the queues.  
Each data set requirement must be satisfied typically while this job is in the request queue  
nn = Since the last run of this job, specifies that each data set requirement must be satisfied within the last nn hours. Values for nn can be from 1 to 98
- `--arfset` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Names the collection of ARF definitions that apply to this job. Remember that ARF recovery is not invoked for non-executable jobs.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--mainid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies on which CPU the job can or cannot be scheduled. If the job requirements impose CPU restrictions, specify SYn or /SYn where n is the system number and / indicates not this system. System numbers must be consistent with the initialization file CPU statement MAINIDS parameters.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: ALL (lets the job run on any CPU)  
Limits: 1 to 4 alphanumeric characters
- `--insert-ca11-rms` | `--icr` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to insert the WA Restart Option RMS step automatically at execution time by CA 7.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: N  
Valid values are:  
Y = Inserts the step with the WA Restart Option processing code of PN = Does not insert the RMS step

- `--condition-code` | `--cc` (*string*)

- (Optional) Used with relational-operator property to define the job-level condition codes used to determine whether a job executes successfully.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU or XPJOB  
Note: All condition codes that are returned from an XPJOB job are treated as positive values. Any negative value returned is converted to an absolute (positive) value  
Default: 0  
Limits: For job-type = CPU: 1 to 4 numeric characters in the range 0-4095  
For job-type = "XPJOB": 1 to 4 numeric characters in the range 0-9999

- `--relational-operator` | `--ro` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the relational operator of the condition-code property or if the step level #SCC statements are being used in the job's JCL.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU or XPJOB  
Default: 0  
Valid values are:  
EQ = Equal to  
LT = Less than  
GT = Greater than  
GE = Greater than or equal to  
LE = Less than or equal to  
NE = Not equal to  
#S = Make step condition code tests based on #SCC statements in the JCL  
IG = Make no evaluation of the job. CA 7 always assumes the job completes successfully, regardless of condition codes, abend codes, or runtime JCL errors. When this is used, the insert-ca11-rms property should be N0 = No condition test will be made  
NOTE: If 0 is used, no test is made on the job's condition code. The highest condition code that this job generates is tested by this pair of parameters. For example, if condition-code is set at 8 and RO is set at LT, the job is marked as completing abnormally if 8 is less than the job's highest condition code

- `--do-not-schedule-before-date` | `--dnsbd` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies not to schedule this job before this date (in YYDDD format, or 00000)

- `--do-not-schedule-before-time` | `--dnsbt` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies not to schedule this job before this time (in HHMM format)
- `--do-not-schedule-after-date` | `--dnsad` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies not to schedule this job after this date (in YYDDD format, or 99999)
- `--do-not-schedule-after-time` | `--dnsat` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies not to schedule this job after this time (in HHMM format)
- `--lterm` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Routes the messages about this job to this logical terminal name.  
 Default: If not entered, the LTERM associated with the JCL library in the initialization file JCL statement is used. If LTERM is not specified on the JCL statement, the default is MASTER  
 Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--list-requirements` | `--lrr` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether to list pre-execution requirements for this job when it enters the request queue.  
 Default: Y  
 Valid values are:  
 Y = The pre-execution requirements will be listed  
 N = The pre-execution requirements will not be listed
- `--prompts` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether to issue prompt messages when this job is late.  
 Default: Y  
 Valid values are:  
 Y = Prompt messages will be issued when the job is late  
 N = Prompt messages will not be issued when the job is late
- `--requirements-not-used` | `--rnu` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies whether to issue error messages for job requirements not used.  
 Default: Y  
 Valid values are:  
 Y = Messages will be issued if requirements are not used  
 N = Messages will not be issued if requirements are not used
- `--dsn-not-found` | `--dnf` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies whether to list error messages for data sets used at execution time but not found in the CA 7 database.

Valid when: job-type is CPU

Default: Y

Valid values are:

Y = Messages will be issued if data sets used are not found in the CA 7 databaseN =

Messages will not be issued if data sets used are not found in the CA 7 database

- `--job-region` | `--jr` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the region size that is required by this job (information only).

Valid when: job-type is CPU

Default: 0

Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters

- `--elapsed-time` | `--et` (*string*)

- (Optional) CA 7 maintains certain SMF feedback data in its database, including a weighted average elapsed runtime. If the database is updated with a time of 0000, the counters for number of runs, number of times late, and number of restarts are also reset to 0000. One use of this value is deadline prompting. If 2359 is specified, deadline prompt time is not adjusted. It remains due-out time minus lead time.

Default: 0000

Limits: 4 numeric characters in HHMM format where HH can be 00 - 23 and MM can be from 00 - 59

- `--average-cpu-time` | `--act` (*string*)

- (Optional) CA 7 maintains weighted average CPU time usage values for each job in its database. If the database is updated with a time of 0000, the counters for number of runs, number of times late, and number of restarts are also reset to 0000. One use of this value is deadline prompting. If 2359 is specified, deadline prompt time is not adjusted. It remains due-out time minus lead time.

Valid when: job-type is CPU

Default: 0000

Limits: 4 numeric characters in HHMM format where HH can be 00 - 23 and MM can be from 00 - 59

- `--wlb-job-class` | `--wjc` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the CA 7 WLB job class. If not specified, a WLB class of A is automatically assigned. This value does not have to match the JOB statement CLASS value.

NOTE: The value specified here does not apply when the job enters the queue as a result of a RUN(H) command. Class 9 is assigned by default. To override class 9, use the RUNCLASS keyword on the OPTIONS statement in the initialization file.

NOTE: The value specified here does not apply when the job enters the queue as a result of a LOAD(H) command. Class 8 is assigned by default. To override class 8, use the LOADCLASS keyword on the OPTIONS statement in the initialization file

Default: A space

Limits: 1 alphanumeric character

- `--wlb-priority` | `--wp` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the CA 7 WLB job priority. A value of 255 indicates an express priority used to bypass WLB priority scheduling criteria. If using WLB, any job without a specified priority is automatically assigned a priority of 100 unless the default is changed  
Default: 0  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters in the range 0 - 255
- `--message-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the job's message class. This field is informational only. Even though this field can be changed, it does not cause the JCL to be changed. Also, no validity checking is done on this field.  
Valid when: job-type is CPU  
Default: A space  
Limits: 1 alphanumeric character
- `--drclass` | `--dc` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the job's disaster recovery class. This field has no impact on processing during normal execution. When running in disaster recovery mode, the disaster recovery class is used to determine whether the job should execute.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters. Disaster recovery class values must start with a letter, #, or \$ (not @) and can include letters, #, \$, @, and numbers. Disaster recovery classes cannot contain embedded blanks
- `--number-1-tape-man` | `--n1tm` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies a manual override value for the number of TYPE1 tape drives needed for the job. Normally this field is only used to update a job where tape drive requirements have been changed, higher or lower, and the job has not been reloaded after the change. A value of 255 can be used to specify that the job uses 0 TYPE1 tape drives.

Valid when: job-type is CPU

Default: 0

Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters in the range 0 - 255

- `--number-2-tape-man` | `--n2tm` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies a manual override value for the number of TYPE2 tape drives needed for the job. Normally this field is only used to update a job where tape drive requirements have been changed, higher or lower, and the job has not been reloaded after the change. A value of 255 can be used to specify that the job uses 0 TYPE2 tape drives.

Valid when: job-type is CPU

Default: 0

Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters in the range 0 - 255

- `--xp-node` | `--xn` (*string*)

- (Required when job-type is XPJOB) Defines the CAICCI node to which the execution of this job is targeted. This field should state the primary node. If this node is unavailable and the node definition has alternate nodes defined, the execution of this job can be directed to an alternate node.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB

Limits: 1 to 44 alphanumeric characters, although current z/OS CAICCI restricts this name to eight characters

- `--xp-exec` | `--xe` (*string*)

- (Required when job-type is XPJOB) Defines the executable (file, command) to execute at the targeted cross-platform node. If the targeted platform is a mainframe scheduling system such as CA 7, this value indicates the job name to execute on that platform. If the targeted platform is Workload Automation AE system, this value indicates a job that is defined in the Workload Automation AE system. If this field begins and ends in single quote (') marks, these marks are removed before being passed in the transmission data. Otherwise, the field is passed to the target system as-is and in its entirety. This value includes any embedded blanks and quotation marks.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB

Limits: Up to 244 alphanumeric characters, and file delimiters of forward slash (/) and backward slash (\) signs. Note: Each backward slash character must be escaped by specifying (\\)

- `--xp-parm` | `--xp` (*string*)

- (Optional) Defines up to 128 bytes of parameter data to pass to the file or command being executed on the alternate platform. This data is supplied as PARM1 to the data being transmitted to the alternate platform. If this field begins and ends in single quote (') marks, these marks are removed before being passed in the transmission data. This value may be overridden if the PARMLIB/MEMBER field PARM1 is coded.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB

Limits: Up to 128 EBCDIC characters

- `--parmlib` | `--p1` (*string*)

- (Optional) Defines extra, optional indexed, or symbolic (PDS) library from where execution data to be associated with this job can be found. This information is typically PARM1 through PARM64 keywords but can vary based on CA 7 system configuration options. If the PARM1 field is found within this file, it overrides the data that is specified in the XP PARM field that is listed on the panel.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB or AGENT

Limits: 1 to 16 alphanumeric characters. If this field starts with a numeric value, the value is treated as a JCL Index value (0 - 253 or 256 - 999), and the associated numbered JCL library, as defined in the initialization file JCL statement, is used. If the first character is not numeric, the field must start with an ampersand (&) and must denote the library variable as defined using a /JCL command.

Note: Specifying data in the PARMLIB/MEMBER fields is in addition to anything specified in the XPPARM field. If XPPARM is coded, and if the PARMLIB/Member contains a PARM1 statement, the PARMLIB specification overrides the XP PARM field. Thus, if both XPPARM and PARMLIB PARM1 fields contain data, the data that is obtained from the PARMLIB/MEMBER is used in the data that is transmitted to the target node

- `--member` (*string*)

- (Optional) Indicates the PDS member name in the parmlib library where the parameters for this job reside.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB or AGENT

Default: Same as the job property

Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters, beginning with an alphabetic character

- `--sutype` (*string*)

- (Optional) Specifies the type of "switch user" command to execute at the UNIX target node.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB

Default: Y

Valid values are:

Y = Executes an "SU -" causing the environment setup to include execution of the ".PROFILE" for the target user  
N = Executes an "SU" command without the profile option

- `--xp-trace` | `--xt` (*string*)

- (Optional) Indicates whether to trace the activity that is associated with this job as it moves through the queues.

Valid when: job-type is XPJOB

Default: N

Valid values are:

Y = Issue WTOs as the job enters into the submission process. Retain up to 256

characters of the data that is sent for inclusion in a log record  
N = Do not activate tracing for this job

- `--agent-job-type` | `--ajt` (*string*)

- (Required when job-type is AGENT) Defines the type of agent job. For more information about the Agent job types see:

[CA 7 Documentation](<https://techdocs.broadcom.com/us/en/ca-mainframe-software/automation/ca-workload-automation-ca-7-edition/12-1/configuring/interfaces/cross-platform-scheduling/ca-workload-automation-agents/ca-7-agent-job-types.html/>)

Valid when: job-type is AGENT

Default: There is no default value

Valid values are:

UNIX\_JOB - Generic UNIX  
NT\_JOB - Microsoft Windows  
FILE\_TRIGGER - File Trigger

FTP\_JOB - FTP  
SCP\_JOB - Secure Copy  
SFTP\_JOB - Secure File Transfer

BDC\_JOB - SAP Batch Input Session  
BWIP\_JOB - SAP Business Warehouse InfoPackage

BWPC\_JOB - SAP Business Warehouse Process Chain  
SAP\_JOB - SAP Generic

SAPA\_JOB - SAP Archive  
SAPE\_JOB - SAP Event Monitor  
SAPM\_JOB - SAP Process Monitor

PS\_JOB - PeopleSoft  
OA\_JOB - Oracle Request  
OAC\_JOB - Oracle Copy

CPU\_MON - CPU Monitor  
DISK\_MON - Disk Monitor  
IP\_MON - IP Monitor

PROCESS\_MON - Process Monitor  
TEXT\_MON - Text File Monitor

EVENTLOG\_MON - Event Log Monitor  
SERVICE\_MON - Service Monitor

SQL\_JOB - Database  
SQLDBSP\_JOB - Database Stored Procedure  
DB\_MON - Database Monitor

DB\_TRIG - Database Trigger  
AS400\_JOB - AS400/OS400  
JMSP\_JOB - J2EE JMS Publish

JMSS\_JOB - J2EE JMS Subscribe  
EJBE\_JOB - J2EE Entity Bean

HTTP\_JOB - J2EE HTTP/Servlet  
POJO\_JOB - J2EE POJO  
JORMI\_JOB - J2EE RMIEJB\_JOB - J2EE Session Bean

JMXB\_JOB - JMX-Mbean Attribute Get  
JMXA\_JOB - JMX-Mbean Attribute Set

JMXO\_JOB - JMX-Mbean Operation  
JMXS\_JOB - JMX-Mbean Subscribe

JMXN\_JOB - JMX-Mbean Create Instance  
JMXR\_JOB - JMX-Mbean Remove Instance

SNPG\_JOB - SNMP Get Attribute  
SNPS\_JOB - SNMP Set Attribute  
SNPC\_JOB -

SNMP SubscribeSNPE\_JOB - SNMP TrapSendWEB\_SERV - Web ServicesWOL\_JOB -  
Wake-On-LANPROXY\_JOB - Remote ExecutionNONSTOP\_JOB - HP Integrity NonStop

- `--agent` (*string*)
  - (Required when job-type is AGENT) Identifies the explicit distributed platform where the job is to run.  
Valid when: job-type is AGENT  
Limits: 1 to 16 alphanumeric characters. The value must be defined to CA 7 using the IASAGENT DD statement
- `--agent-user` | `--au` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Defines the user ID that is passed to the distributed platform where the job is to run.  
Valid when: job-type is AGENT  
Limits: 1 to 128 alphanumeric characters

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- updates long name of a job named JOBA to NewJob:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition update-job --job JOBAB --long-name NewJob --job-type CPU`

## Modify Job Trigger Successor

### Usage

zowe ca7 job-definition update-job-trigger-successor [options]

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name whose successful completion causes triggering.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--triggered-job` | `--tj` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name that the completion of the triggering job triggers.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters

### Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies for which schedule ID of the triggering job the triggered-job is scheduled.  
Default: 0 (all schedule IDs)  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--triggered-job-schid` | `--tjs` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Denotes a replacement schedule ID to use when the triggered-job is placed into the request queue.  
Default: 0 (no replacement)  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999  
Note: If triggered-job-schid is used, it replaces the schid value of the triggered job. Any jobs triggered (by triggered-job or data sets it creates) use this triggered-job-schid for their schedule ID unless they also have a triggered-job-schid value.
- `--triggered-job-due-out-time` | `--tjdot` (*string*)
  - (Required if triggered-job-queue-time is omitted) Specifies the due-out time of day of the triggered-job rounded down to 10-minute increments.  
If this parameter is used, triggered-job-queue-time must be omitted.  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400. If specified, the lowest value is 10.

Note: If used and the due-out-time of the triggering job is after the triggered-job-due-out-time, the following calendar day is assumed.

- `--triggered-job-queue-time` | `--tjqt` (*string*)
  - (Required if triggered-job-due-out-time is omitted) Specifies the elapsed queue time of triggered-job rounded down to 10-minute increments.  
If this parameter is used, triggered-job-due-out-time must be omitted because due-out time is then calculated as deadline time plus runtime.  
Deadline time is calculated as current date/time plus queue time.  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24. The mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400.
- `--triggered-job-lead-time` | `--tjlt` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the elapsed lead time for triggered-job rounded to 10-minute increments. This parameter specifies the lead or processing time necessary to ensure triggered-job meets its due-out time.  
Default: 0000  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24. The mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400.
- `--triggered-job-submit-time` | `--tjst` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Imposes a submit time of day requirement on triggered-job. When used, the job is not submitted before this time.  
The triggered-job-submit-time is always rounded down to 15-minute increments.  
Default: 0 (no specific submit time requirement)  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm, where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59, the highest value being 2400. Note: If triggered-job-queue-time is used, the date for the submit time requirement is the same as the deadline start date.  
  
If triggered-job-due-out-time is used and the triggered-job-submit-time is less than the triggered-job-due-out-time, the date for the triggered-job-submit-time is the same as the deadline start date. Otherwise, the triggered-job-submit-time date is the previous day.

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Updates the Job JOBA having Triggered JOBB with triggered-job-due-out-time with addition of triggered-job-lead-time to 0030 and triggered-job-submit-time to 1030:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition update-job-trigger-successor --job JOBA --tj JOBB --tjdot 0830 --tjlt 0030 --tjst 1030`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [job-definition](#) › [update-resource-count-resource](#)

Modify Resource Count Resource

### Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition update-resource-count-resource [options]`

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 39 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks
- `--free` (*string*)
  - Determines how VRM manages resource availability at job submission and job/step completion.  
Valid values are:

A = Specifies the resource count is only decremented when the job abends  
F = Specifies the resource count is decremented when the job completes, either successfully or unsuccessfully. If the step-name parameter is specified, the resource count is decremented when the specified step completes, either successfully or unsuccessfully  
N = Specifies the resource count is not decremented when the job completes. The PRSCF command can be used to decrement the resource count. A cancel of the job also decrements the resource count  
Y = Specifies the resource count is decremented when the job or step ends successfully. If the step-name parameter is specified, the resource count is decremented when the specified step completes successfully (does not abend)

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--step-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the resource is freed at the conclusion of the named job step.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters  
Notes: The step-name parameter applies to the first occurrence of the stepname that is encountered in the job stream. This includes any reference to the stepname embedded in a PROC  
The only valid stepname would be for steps with PGM= coded, not for stepnames executing a PROC  
If a job is restarted in a step after this step-name, the resource does not go through free processing until the job completes  
A step flush condition does not post the step-name process

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Updates a job named JOBA with resource name `RESOURCE.NAME`, of free type F, and schedule id 42 to job with step name JS011:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition update-resource-count-resource --job JOBA --rn RESOURCE.NAME --free F --sn JS011 --schid 42`

## zowe › ca7 › job-definition › update-shared-resource

Modify Shared Resource

### Usage

`zowe ca7 job-definition update-shared-resource [options]`

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies the job name on which the indicated function is performed.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the resource name being connected to the job.  
Limits: 1 to 44 characters, the first character must be non-blank, and no embedded blanks
- `--free` (*string*)
  - Determines how VRM manages resource availability at job submission and job/step completion.  
Valid values are:  
A = Specifies the resource is only freed if any step in the job abends (abend or condition code checking)F = Specifies the resource is freed when job ends, either successfully or unsuccessfully. If the step-name parameter is specified, free the resource when the

specified step completes, either successfully or unsuccessfully  
N = Specifies do not free the resource at successful job completion. The resource can be freed with the PRSCF command. A cancel of the job also frees the resource  
Y = Specifies to free the resource at successful job completion. If the step-name parameter is specified, free the resource when the specified step completes successfully (does not abend)

## Options

- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the schedule ID (of this job) for which a user requirement is applied. A zero default cannot be specified for one connection and a nonzero schedule ID used for a subsequent connection to the same job with the same user requirement description. An attempt to make such a connection results in an error message.  
Default: 0, which indicates that the requirement holds for all schedule IDs  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999
- `--step-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies the resource is freed at the conclusion of the named job step.  
Limits: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters  
Notes: The step-name parameter applies to the first occurrence of the stepname that is encountered in the job stream. This includes any reference to the stepname embedded in a PROC  
The only valid stepname would be for steps with PGM= coded, not for stepnames executing a PROC  
If a job is restarted in a step after this step-name, the resource does not go through free processing until the job completes  
A step flush condition does not post the step-name process

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Creates a job named JOBAA with resource name SCHENV.VARNAME:
  - `zowe ca7 job-definition update-shared-resource --job JOBAA --rn SCHENV.VARNAME --free A`

## zowe › ca7 › job-instance

---

All the available commands listed in the Job Instance section.

### zowe › ca7 › job-instance › list-waiting-resource

List waiting Resource

#### Usage

`zowe ca7 job-instance list-waiting-resource [options]`

#### Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - (Optional) Specifies a fully qualified or generic job name.
    - \* - Specifies all jobs.
    - job - Specifies a fully qualified job name  
Limits:: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters
    - job - Specifies multiple jobs that a generic job name specifies.  
Limits:: 1 to 7 alphanumeric characters that are terminated with an asterisk.
- `--schid` (*string*)
  - (Optional) A SCHID value of 0 applies to connections for all schedules and therefore is listed with connections for any schedule ID requested. Default:: Null (causes connections for all schedule IDs to appear)Limits:: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 0 through 999

#### CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- TODO:
  - `zowe ca7 job-instance list-waiting-resource TODO`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-definition](#)

---

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-definition](#) › [job](#)

Get a list of the job definitions for one or more jobs.

## Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-definition job [options]
```

## Required Options

- `--all` (*string*)
  - `all=false`  
Fetch all the available properties  
Default value: false
- `--jobname` (*string*)
  - `jobname=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 job name

## Options

- `--db` (*string*)
  - `db=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 database name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List the job definition information of a job, CA7DB which defined in the CA7DB database:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-definition job --all true --db CA7DB --jobname TESTJOB`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-definition](#) › [prose](#)

Get a list of the prose information for one or more jobs.

## Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-definition prose [options]
```

## Required Options

- `--jobname` | `-j` (*string*)

- `jobname=TESTJOB01`

Defines the name of the jobname for the prose command

## Options

- `--database` | `--db` (*string*)

- `db=CA7DB01`

Defines the name of the database for the prose command

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List of the prose information for jobname, TESTJOB01 and database, TESTDB01:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-definition prose --jobname TESTJOB --database TESTDB`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-definition](#) › [requirement-predecessor](#)

Get a list of the predecessors for one or more jobs.

### Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-definition requirement-predecessor [options]
```

### Options

- `--db` (*string*)
  - `db=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 database name

## Required Options

- `--jobname` (*string*)
  - `jobname=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 job name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
  - Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List the predecessor of a job, TESTJOB which defined in the CA7DB database:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-definition requirement-predecessor --db CA7DB --jobname TESTJOB`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-definition](#) › [requirement-successor](#)

Get a list of the successor jobs for one or more jobs.

### Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-definition requirement-successor [options]
```

## Options

- `--db` (*string*)
  - `db=TESTJOB01`  
The CA 7 database name

## Required Options

- `--jobname` (*string*)
  - `jobname=TESTJOB01`  
The CA 7 job name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List the successor of a job, which defined in the CA7DB database:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-definition requirement-successor --db CA7DB --jobname TESTJOB`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-definition](#) › [resource](#)

Get a list of the job resources for one or more jobs.

## Usage

zowe ca7 list-job-definition resource [options]

## Options

- `--db` (*string*)
  - `db=TESTJOB01`  
The CA 7 database name

## Required Options

- `--jobname` (*string*)
  - `jobname=TESTJOB01`  
The CA 7 job name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List the resources of a job, TESTJOB which defined in the CA7DB database:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-definition resource --db CA7DB --jobname TESTJOB`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-definition](#) › [schedule](#)

Get a list of the job schedules for one or more jobs.

## Usage

zowe ca7 list-job-definition schedule [options]

## Options

- `--db` (*string*)
  - `db=TESTJOB01`  
The CA 7 database name

## Required Options

- `--jobname` (*string*)
  - `jobname=TESTJOB01`  
The CA 7 job name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List the schedule information of a job, TSETJOB which defined in the CA7DB database:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-definition schedule --db CA7DB --jobname TESTJOB`

[zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-definition](#) › [step-dd](#)

Get a list of the job STEP and DD information for one or more jobs.

## Usage

zowe ca7 list-job-definition step-dd [options]

## Options

- `--db` (*string*)
  - `db=TESTJOB01`  
The CA 7 database name

## Required Options

- `--jobname` (*string*)
  - `jobname=TESTJOB01`  
The CA 7 job name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List the SETP and DD statments of a job, TESTJOB which defined in the CA7DB database:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-definition step-dd --db CA7TDB --jobname TESTJOB`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-definition](#) › [trigger-predecessor](#)

Get a list of the trigger objects for one or more jobs.

### Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-definition trigger-predecessor [options]
```

### Options

- `--db` (*string*)

- `db=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 database name

### Required Options

- `--jobname` (*string*)

- `jobname=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 job name

### CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List the trigger predecessor of a job, TESTJOB which defined in the CA7DB database:

- `zowe ca7 list-job-definition trigger-predecessor --db CA7DB --jobname TESTJOB`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-definition](#) › [trigger-successor](#)

Get a list of the triggered jobs for one or more jobs.

### Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-definition trigger-successor [options]
```

### Options

- `--db` (*string*)

- `db=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 database name

### Required Options

- `--jobname` (*string*)

- `jobname=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 job name

### CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List the trigger successor of a job, TESTJOB which defined in the CA7DB database:

- `zowe ca7 list-job-definition trigger-successor --db CA7DB --jobname TESTJOB`

## zowe › ca7 › list-job-history

---

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

### zowe › ca7 › list-job-history › prior-run

Get a list one or more jobs from the prior-run queue.

## Usage

`zowe ca7 list-job-history prior-run [options]`

## Options

- `--db` (*string*)
  - `db=TESTJOB01`  
The CA 7 database name

## Required Options

- `--jobname` (*string*)
  - `jobname=TESTJOB01`  
The CA 7 job name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Retrieve any job(s) from the prior-runqueue based on these two parameters:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-history prior-run --db CA7DB --jobname TEST%`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-instance](#)

---

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

### [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-instance](#) › [active-resource](#)

Display active resources by job.

## Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-instance active-resource [options]
```

## Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - Specifies a fully qualified or generic job name.1. Specifies all jobs.  
2. Specifies a fully qualified job name. Limits:: 1 to 8 alphanumeric characters  
3. Specifies multiple jobs that a generic job name specifies. Limits:: 1 to 7 alphanumeric characters that are terminated with an asterisk.
- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies a fully qualified or generic resource name. An asterisk indicates a generic request.1. Specifies all resources.  
2. Specifies a fully qualified resource name. Limits::1 to 44 alphanumeric characters  
3. Specifies multiple resources that a generic resource name specifies. Limits:: 1 to 43 alphanumeric characters that are terminated with an asterisk

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Display active resources by job RMTESTA1 along with other parameters:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-instance active-resource --job RMTESTA1 --rn A`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-instance](#) › [jcl](#)

Displays JCL for a job in the active workload.

## Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-instance jcl [options]
```

## Required Options

- `--ca7no` (*string*)
  - `ca7no=0231`  
The CA 7 job number

## Options

- `--db` (*string*)
  - `db=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 database name

- `--showNo` (*boolean*)
  - `showNo=true`

Show line numbers in JCL

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Retrieves JCL of a CA7 job, CA75TEST (7777) which resided in CA7DB database:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-instance jcl --ca7no 7777 --db CA7DB --showNo true`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-instance](#) › [list](#)

Displays information about jobs in the active workload.

## Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-instance list [options]
```

## Options

- `--all` (*boolean*)
  - all=False

Fetch all the available properties

If the job number is provided, all the properties will be returned

Default value: false

- `--ca7no` (*string*)

- `ca7no=0231`

The CA 7 job number

- `--databasename` | `--db` (*string*)

- `databasename=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 database name

- `--jobname` (*string*)

- `jobname=CA7TEST`

The CA 7 job name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you

are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List a CA 7 job (7777) information which resided in CA7DB database :

- `zowe ca7 list-job-instance list --all false --ca7no 7777 --db CA7DB --jobname TESTCA7`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-instance](#) › [listCustom](#)

Displays information about jobs in the active workload.

### Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-instance listCustom [options]
```

### Options

- `--ca7no` (*number*)
  - `ca7no=0231`  
The CA 7 job number
- `--databasename` | `--db` (*string*)
  - `databasename=TESTDB01`  
The CA 7 database name
- `--jobname` (*string*)
  - `jobname=CA7TEST`  
The CA 7 job name
- `--job` (*boolean*)
  - `job=true/false`  
The job name for this job in the active workload
- `--queueName` (*boolean*)
  - `queueName=true/false`  
The name of the queue in which this job is currently located.
- `--ca7Num` (*boolean*)
  - `ca7Num=true/false`

The job number for this job in the active workload

- `--status` (*boolean*)

- `status=true/false`

The job status

- `--entryMode` (*boolean*)

- `entryMode=true/false`

Identifies how the job was brought into the queue.

- `--abended` (*boolean*)

- `abended=true/false`

Y if job abended, N if not

- `--agentIntervention` (*boolean*)

- `agentIntervention=true/false`

Y if INTERVENTION REQUIRED condition exists for this agent job, N if not

- `--agentJobNumber` (*boolean*)

- `agentJobNumber=true/false`

The job number/PID for this agent job

- `--agentName` (*boolean*)

- `agentName=true/false`

The name of the agent where this job will execute

- `--agentStatus` (*boolean*)

- `agentStatus=true/false`

The status for this agent job

- `--agentStatusData` (*boolean*)

- `agentStatusData=true/false`

Y if status data is available for this agent job, N if not

- `--agentSubmitted` (*boolean*)

- `agentSubmitted=true/false`

Y if agent job has been submitted to the agent, N if not

- `--agentType` (*boolean*)

- `agentType=true/false`

Agent job type, zero if this is not an agent job

- `--agentUser` (*boolean*)

- `agentUser=true/false`

The userid with which this agent job will execute

- `--ajbBuildError` (*boolean*)

- `ajbBuildError=true/false`

Y if an error occurred while building an XPJOB job AJB or an agent job AFM, N if not

- `--arf` (*boolean*)

- `arf=true/false`

Y if this job is monitored by ARF, N if not

- `--arfAttachErr` (*boolean*)

- `arfAttachErr=true/false`

Y if this job had an ARF attach error, N if not

- `--arfCompMatched` (*boolean*)

- `arfCompMatched=true/false`

Set to Y if an ARF JOB completion rule matched for this job

- `--arfDate` (*boolean*)

- `arfDate=true/false`

Y if the job uses ARF

- `--arfErrorCond` (*boolean*)

- arfErrorCond=true/false

Set to Y if there was an error during ARF condition detection, N if not

- `--arfJob` (*boolean*)

- arfJob=true/false

Y if job is an ARF recovery job, N if not

- `--arfJobComplete` (*boolean*)

- arfJobComplete=true/false

Set to Y if this job's completion has been posted to ARF, N if not

- `--arfRecovery` (*boolean*)

- arfRecovery=true/false

Y if job is in ARF recovery, N if not

- `--arfRecoveryErr` (*boolean*)

- arfRecoveryErr=true/false

Y if this job had an error in ARF recovery, N if not

- `--arfset` (*boolean*)

- arfset=true/false

The collection of ARF definitions that apply to this job

- `--arfTime` (*boolean*)

- arfTime=true/false

The date and time that the ARFSET was attached to this job

- `--autofDone` (*boolean*)

- autofDone=true/false

Y if job performed AUTO F, N if not

- `--ca11JesNode` (*boolean*)

- `ca11JesNode=true/false`

The JES node where this job executes

- `--ca11RestartStep` (*boolean*)

- `ca11RestartStep=true/false`

The relative CA 11 restart step number

- `--ca11RmsCc` (*boolean*)

- `ca11RmsCc=true/false`

The CA 11 U11RMS step condition code

- `--ca11Subsystem` (*boolean*)

- `ca11Subsystem=true/false`

The CA 11 subsystem name

- `--ca7System` (*boolean*)

- `ca7System=true/false`

The user-defined application system associated with this job

- `--compCode` (*boolean*)

- `compCode=true/false`

The job completion code in number format

- `--cpmJfm` (*boolean*)

- `cpmJfm=true/false`

Y if JFM is used to track CPM, N if not

- `--cpuTableIndex` (*boolean*)

- `cpuTableIndex=true/false`

Index to the CPU Table entry

- `--cputime` (*boolean*)

- `cputime=true/false`

This Job's average CPU time

- `--currStepNum` (*boolean*)

- `currStepNum=true/false`

The number of the step that is currently executing

- `--defNotFound` (*boolean*)

- `defNotFound=true/false`

Y if job definition not found on database, N if not found

- `--doNotPrompt` (*boolean*)

- `doNotPrompt=true/false`

Y if prompts are bypassed for the job, N if not

- `--drclass` (*boolean*)

- `drclass=true/false`

The job's disaster recovery class

- `--drmode` (*boolean*)

- `drmode=true/false`

Y if this job entered the queues when disaster recovery mode was active, N if not

- `--dueOutExists` (*boolean*)

- `dueOutExists=true/false`

Determines if a zero value in DUE\_OUT\_TIME indicates midnight (Y) or no due out time (N)

- `--dueOutTime` (*boolean*)

- `dueOutTime=true/false`

The date and time this job is expected to complete

- `--dupJob` (*boolean*)

- `dupJob=true/false`

Y if a job with the same name is waiting on this job to complete, N if not

- `--dupJobWait` (*boolean*)

- `dupJobWait=true/false`

Y if this job is waiting on a job with the same name to complete, N if not

- `--elapsedTime` (*boolean*)

- `elapsedTime=true/false`

This Job's average elapsed time

- `--endTime` (*boolean*)

- `endTime=true/false`

The date and time this job ended

- `--executable` (*boolean*)

- `executable=true/false`

Y if job is executable, N if not

- `--express` (*boolean*)

- `express=true/false`

Y if submission of this job has been expedited by use of the `SUBMIT,EXPRESS=YES` command, N if not

- `--externalInput` (*boolean*)

- `externalInput=true/false`

Y if we job has external input, N if not

- `--externalJob` (*boolean*)

- `externalJob=true/false`

Y if this is an externally tracked job, N if not

- `--externalSatisfied` (*boolean*)

- `externalSatisfied=true/false`

The number of satisfied external requirements for this job

- `--externalTotal` (*boolean*)

- `externalTotal=true/false`

The total number of external requirements for this job

- `--forcedComplete` (*boolean*)

- `forcedComplete=true/false`

Y if job was force completed, N if not

- `--forcedSubmit` (*boolean*)

- `forcedSubmit=true/false`

Y if all input requirements have been marked as satisfied by use of the SUBMIT command, N if not

- `--fromXpRequest` (*boolean*)

- `fromXpRequest=true/false`

Y if scheduling request for this job came from an XPS client, N if not

- `--hasCa11` (*boolean*)

- `hasCa11=true/false`

Y if job has a CA11 segment, N if not

- `--hasCpuTime` (*boolean*)

- `hasCpuTime=true/false`

Y if we have non-zero CPU time for this job, N if not

- `--hasJo` (*boolean*)

- `hasJo=true/false`

Y if the JCL or PARM DATA contains a #JO card, N if not

- `--hasStepTime` (*boolean*)

- `hasStepTime=true/false`

Y if job has non-zero step CPU time, N if not

- `--held` (*boolean*)

- `held=true/false`

Y if job is held, N if not

- `--heldByJob` (*boolean*)

- `heldByJob=true/false`

Y if job was held on entry to the queues, N if not

- `--heldSkeleton` (*boolean*)

- `heldSkeleton=true/false`

Y if job is held and in skeleton status, N if not

- `--skeleton` (*boolean*)

- `skeleton=true/false`

Y if job is in skeleton status, N if not

- `--holdOnEntry` (*boolean*)

- `holdOnEntry=true/false`

Y if job marked HOLD=YES, N if not

- `--hostName` (*boolean*)

- `hostName=true/false`

The SMF Id of the system where this is executing

- `--inCpmFlow` (*boolean*)

- `inCpmFlow=true/false`

Y if job is part of a CPM flow, N if not

- `--insertRms` (*boolean*)

- `insertRms=true/false`

Y if an RMS step will be inserted into this job's JCL, N if not

- `--jclAllocErr` (*boolean*)

- `jclAllocErr=true/false`

Y if JCL or PARM DATA library could not be allocated, N if not

- `--jclCount` (*boolean*)

- `jclCount=true/false`

The number of non-# records in the JCL or PARM DATA members associated with this job

- `--jclError` (*boolean*)

- `jclError=true/false`

Y if job marked with JCL error, N if not

- `--jclFromAltlib` (*boolean*)

- `jclFromAltlib=true/false`

Y if JCL or PARM DATA was retrieved from an alternate library, N if not

- `--jclLibrary` (*boolean*)

- `jclLibrary=true/false`

Contains either a 3 digit JCL index value or a JCL variable beginning with an ampersand

- `--jesHi` (*boolean*)

- `jesHi=true/false`

JES supports ID > 99999

- `--loadOnly` (*boolean*)

- `loadOnly=true/false`

Y if this is a LOAD only job, N if not

- `--loadStepDone` (*boolean*)

- `loadStepDone=true/false`

Y if LOAD step ran OK for this job, N if not

- `--locked` (*boolean*)

- `locked=true/false`

Y if job is locked, N if not

- `--longName` (*boolean*)

- `longName=true/false`

An alias name for this job. This name may be used by scheduling engines on other platforms, such as AutoSys

- `--lterm` (*boolean*)

- `lterm=true/false`

Logical terminal name from job definition

- `--mainid` (*boolean*)

- `mainid=true/false`

If positive, the CPU number on which the job may execute. If negative, the CPU number on which the job may not execute

- `--maint` (*boolean*)

- `maint=true/false`

Y if job ignores requirements, N if not

- `--manualRequeue` (*boolean*)

- `manualRequeue=true/false`

Y if job has been re-queued to REQUEST queue, N if not

- `--memberName` (*boolean*)

- `memberName=true/false`

The JCL or PARM DATA library member name

- `--mustStartExists` (*boolean*)

- `mustStartExists=true/false`

Determines if a zero value in `MUST_START_TIME` indicates midnight (Y) or no deadline time (N)

- `--needsAutof` (*boolean*)

- `needsAutof=true/false`

Y if a job changed and requires 'F' in CA11, N if not

- `--nextRunReq` (*boolean*)

- `nextRunReq=true/false`

Y if job has temporary requirements for the next execution, N if not

- `--nodeFailed` (*boolean*)

- `nodeFailed=true/false`

Y if this is an XPJOB job and at the time of its last submit its node was down, N if not

- `--nodeOffline` (*boolean*)

- `nodeOffline=true/false`

Y if this is an XPJOB job and at the time of its last submit its node was offline, N if not

- `--nodeStopped` (*boolean*)

- `nodeStopped=true/false`

Y if this is an XPJOB job and at the time of its last submit its node was stopped, N if not

- `--noUserId` (*boolean*)

- `noUserId=true/false`

Y if there is not a valid security id for this job, N if there is

- `--noXpsiParmLib` (*boolean*)

- noXpsiParmlib=true/false

Y if this is an XPJOB job and has no PARMLIB, N if not

- --noXpsiXpsparm (*boolean*)

- noXpsiXpsparm=true/false

Y if this is an XPJOB job and has no PARM, N if not

- --override (*boolean*)

- override=true/false

Y if JCL/PARM DATA override is required, N if not

- --overrideApplied (*boolean*)

- overrideApplied=true/false

Y if JCL overrides have been applied for this job, N if not

- --prompt (*boolean*)

- prompt=true/false

Y if job should have LATE PROMPTS, N if not

- --promptAck (*boolean*)

- promptAck=true/false

Y if user has acknowledged the prompt, N if not

- --prompted (*boolean*)

- prompted=true/false

Y if user has been prompted, N if not

- --qjclUpdated (*boolean*)

- qjclUpdated=true/false

Y if JCL or PARM DATA updated through QJCL, N if not

- --queueJcl (*boolean*)

- queueJcl=true/false

Y if a QJCL command is in progress for this job N if not

- `--repeatCount` (*boolean*)

- repeatCount=true/false

The number of times to repeat this job

- `--repeatDiff` (*boolean*)

- repeatDiff=true/false

- `--ca7No` (*boolean*)

- ca7No=true/false

The difference between the original dueout time and the original submit time, used by repeating jobs

- `--repeatInterval` (*boolean*)

- repeatInterval=true/false

The interval between repetitions of the job

- `--repeatLeadTime` (*boolean*)

- repeatLeadTime=true/false

The lead time for this repeat job. This is the amount of time to ensure it completes before it due out time

- `--repeatStopExists` (*boolean*)

- repeatStopExists=true/false

Determines if a zero value in REPEAT\_STOP\_TIME indicates midnight (Y) or no repeat stop time (N)

- `--repeatStopTime` (*boolean*)

- repeatStopTime=true/false

The date and time on or after which a repeating job will not be repeated

- `--repeatType` (*boolean*)

- repeatType=true/false

The type of repeat job. This field determines how the submit time requirement is calculated for repeating jobs

- `--restartStep` (*boolean*)

- restartStep=true/false

The step name in which the job was restarted

- `--retainJcl` (*boolean*)

- retainJcl=true/false

Y if JCL or XPJOB information will be retained in the prior run queue, N if not

- `--rqmtCount` (*boolean*)

- rqmtCount=true/false

The master requirement count for this job. The number includes unsatisfied requirements, submit time, and other reasons preventing the job from being submitted

- `--schdAdjusted` (*boolean*)

- schdAdjusted=true/false

Y if job's schedule has been adjusted, N if not

- `--nosecurity` (*boolean*)

- nosecurity=true/false

Y if there was an error retrieving security data, N if no

- `--setNdb` (*boolean*)

- setNdb=true/false

Y if job will bypass LOAD processing at completion and not update the database, N if not

- `--smfNeeded` (*boolean*)

- smfNeeded=true/false

Y if SMF feedback is needed for this job, N if not

- `--startTime` (*boolean*)

- `startTime=true/false`

The date and time this job started executing on its most recent submission

- `--submitted` (*boolean*)

- `submitted=true/false`

Y if this job has been submitted to the host, N if not

- `--submitTime` (*boolean*)

- `submitTime=true/false`

The date and time this job was submitted

- `--triggered` (*boolean*)

- `triggered=true/false`

Y if job triggered by another job, N if not

- `--uid` (*boolean*)

- `uid=true/false`

The CA 7 internal user security designation

- `--verify` (*boolean*)

- `verify=true/false`

Y if job has a manual verification requirement, N if not

- `--waitSubmitTime` (*boolean*)

- `waitSubmitTime=true/false`

Y if this job has a submit time requirement, N if not

- `--xpAltNode` (*boolean*)

- `xpAltNode=true/false`

The alternate node where this XPJOB job was routed

- `--xpPrimaryNode` (*boolean*)
  - `xpPrimaryNode=true/false`

The primary node associated with this XPJOB job
- `--xpsJob` (*boolean*)
  - `xpsJob=true/false`

Y if this is an XPJOB job, N if not
- `--xpStatus` (*boolean*)
  - `xpStatus=true/false`

The status of the node associated with this XPJOB job. A: Active F: Failed CCI send O: Offline S:Stopped
- `--xtrackerInact` (*boolean*)
  - `xtrackerInact=true/false`

Y if at time of submission, the XTRACKER task is not active for an XPJOB job or IAS is not active for an agent job, N if not
- `--xplatNode` (*boolean*)
  - `xplatNode=true/false`

Cross platform long node name
- `--responseError` (*boolean*)
  - `responseError=true/false`
- `--ca11FailingStepNum` (*boolean*)
  - `ca11FailingStepNum=true/false`

CA 11 Failing Step Number
- `--completeOk` (*boolean*)
  - `completeOk=true/false`

Y if job completed normally, N if not

- `--jesNum` (*boolean*)
  - `jesNum=true/false`

The JES job number for this job. A value of -1 indicates NA
- `--needsLoad` (*boolean*)
  - `needsLoad=true/false`

Y if LOAD processing will be done for this job, N if not
- `--deadline` (*boolean*)
  - `deadline=true/false`

The date and time a job must be started by in order to meet its due out time
- `--jclfrom254` (*boolean*)
  - `jclfrom254=true/false`

Y if JCL or XPJOB information will be retained in the prior run queue, N if not
- `--proseNum` (*boolean*)
  - `proseNum=true/false`

Number of the prose text associated with this job, or zero
- `--scheduleId` (*boolean*)
  - `scheduleId=true/false`

The schedule id for this execution
- `--triggeringJobNum` (*boolean*)
  - `triggeringJobNum=true/false`

The CA 7 internal job number of the job that triggered this job or job that created the data set that triggered this job
- `--triggers` (*boolean*)
  - `triggers=true/false`

Y if job can trigger other jobs, N if not

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List a CA 7 job (7777) information which resided in CA7DB database :
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-instance listCustom --ca7no 7777 --db CA7DB --jobname TESTCA7`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-job-instance](#) › [requirements](#)

Displays information about requirements for jobs in the active workload.

## Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-job-instance requirements [options]
```

## Required Options

- `--ca7no` (*string*)
  - `ca7no=0231`  
The CA 7 job number

## Options

- `--databasename` | `--db` (*string*)
  - `databasename=TESTJOB01`

The CA 7 database name

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Retrieves the job requirements of a CA 7 job (7777) which resided in CA7DB database:
  - `zowe ca7 list-job-instance requirements --ca7no 7777 --db CA7DB`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-resource-definition](#)

---

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

### [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [list-resource-definition](#) › [resource-count-resource](#)

Retrieves a Resource Count Resource Information

## Usage

```
zowe ca7 list-resource-definition resource-count-resource [options]
```

## Required Options

- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the Resource Count Resource to delete.  
Limits: 1 to 39 alphanumeric characters and periods

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Retrieves a Resource Count Resource:
  - `zowe ca7 list-resource-definition resource-count-resource --rn PAYROLL.RCT`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [update-job-definition](#)

---

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

### [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [update-job-definition](#) › [job](#)

Update requirement definition for a job

## Usage

```
zowe ca7 update-job-definition job [options]
```

## Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - The name of the job to update
- `--job-type` | `--jt` (*string*)
  - The type of job. Valid values are: CPU|XPJOB|AGENT

## Options

- `--execute` (*string*)
  - Indicates whether to execute this job.  
Valid values are: Y/N
- `--use-jcl-override-library` | `--ujol` (*string*)
  - Specifies whether to retrieve the JCL from the JCL Override library (JCLID=254) for the next run only (Y or N).  
This field is automatically set back to N the next time the job comes into the request queue
- `--do-not-schedule-before-date` | `--dnsbd` (*string*)
  - Specifies not to schedule this job before this date (in YYDDD format, or 00000)
- `--do-not-schedule-before-time` | `--dnsbt` (*string*)
  - Specifies not to schedule this job before this time (in HHMM format)
- `--do-not-schedule-after-date` | `--dnsad` (*string*)
  - Specifies not to schedule this job after this date (in YYDDD format, or 99999)
- `--do-not-schedule-after-time` | `--dnsat` (*string*)
  - Specifies not to schedule this job after this time (in HHMM format)

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Update a CPU type job, TESTJOB1 to be executable:

- `zowe ca7 update-job-definition job --job TESTJOB1 --job-type CPU --execute Y`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [update-job-definition](#) › [requirement-predecessor](#)

Update requirement definition for a job

## Usage

`zowe ca7 update-job-definition requirement-predecessor [options]`

## Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)
  - The name of the job that requires the predecessor
- `--schid` (*string*)
  - The schedule id of requiring job
- `--predtype` (*string*)
  - The predecessor type
- `--nextrun` (*string*)
  - The status of predecessor for next run of job  
[ YES, ONLY, SKIP ]
- `--predobject` (*string*)
  - The predecessor. Values vary with predtype.  
The predecessor. Values vary with predtype.  
When “predtype”:”DSN”,”predobject” is 1-44 name of required dataset.  
When “predtype”:”USER” then “predobject” is 1-44 character user requirement text.

## Options

- `--leadtime` (*string*)

- The satisfaction lead time in hours.  
This may be honored when “predtype” is “job” or “DSN”
- `--permanent` (*string*)
  - Indicates that this predecessor is permanent, that is always considered satisfied.  
This parameter only applies when “predtype” is “DSN”  
[ Y, N ]

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- `post TESJOB1 0009 USER ONLY "APCDAL.TESTDB01.TEST"`:
  - `zowe ca7 update-job-definition requirement-predecessor TESJOB1 0009 USER ONLY "APCDAL.TESTDB01.TEST"`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [update-job-definition](#) › [schedule](#)

Modify schedule parameters

### Usage

`zowe ca7 update-job-definition schedule [options]`

### Required Options

- `--job` (*string*)

- The name of the job
- `--schid` (*string*)
  - Specifies the numeric schedule ID on which the user wants to perform the specified action.  
Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 1 through 999

## Options

- `--scal` (*string*)
  - Specifies the override of the default SCAL for this SCHID. Specify scal if you want to override the default scal.  
Limits: 2 alphanumeric characters
- `--default-scal` | `--dscal` (*string*)
  - Specifies the default SCAL for this job. If this is not specified, an LJOB will be issued to fetch the SCAL  
Limits: 2 alphanumeric characters
- `--due-out-time` | `--dot` (*string*)
  - Specifies the due-out time of day for this schedule ID.  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59. Must be greater than 0000.
- `--lead-time` | `--lt` (*string*)
  - Specifies the due-out time of day for this schedule ID.  
Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59. Must be greater than 0000.
- `--submit-time` | `--st` (*string*)
  - Specifies the submit time of day for this schedule ID.  
If specified, the job is not submitted before this time.  
If the submit time is before deadline start time, the submit time requirement is automatically satisfied when the job enters the queue.  
A submit time of zeros is the same as not specifying it, and no submit time is set up.  
Note: If the submit time is after the due-out time, the submit day value is set to the previous day.

Limits: 4 numeric characters that are specified as hhmm where hh can be 00 through 24 and mm can be 00 through 59. Must be greater than 0000.

- `--daily` (*string*)
  - Specifies that the user wants to define a daily schedule. Daily means every available processing day as defined by the Base Calendar. If DAILY is used, the ROLL has no effect. Limits: One of Y or N
- `--roll` (*string*)
  - Specifies the action to take when a schedule day falls on a base calendar non available processing day. This value is not used if the DAILY option is used. If DAILY is used, the ROLL has no effect. If used, the value must be one of the following values:
    - B: Roll the schedule back to the previous available processing day in the Base Calendar.
    - F: Roll forward the schedule to the next available processing day.
    - N: Do not roll. Schedule day must stand.
    - D: Do not roll and do not schedule.Default:D
- `--index` (*string*)
  - Specifies an adjustment to schedule days. After you exercise the ROLL option, the schedule is adjusted, forward for plus or backward for minus, by the number of working days entered. Limits:4 numeric characters that are specified as Innn where I can be plus (unsigned) or minus (-) and nnn can be 0 to 365 daysUsage: Use this field with the RDAY field to schedule a job to run three workdays before the 15th of the month: specify -3 in the INDEX field, X in the MONTHLY field, and 15 in the RDAY field.
- `--interval` (*string*)
  - Specifies that the job should be repeated (executed more than once) and specifies the amount of time between each iteration. If INTERVAL is specified, the SBTM (submit time requirement) and TYPE fields are required. If both INTERVAL and COUNT are specified, the INTERVAL value times the COUNT value must total less than 24 hours.

Limits:4 numeric characters in hhmm format where hh can be from 0 to 23 and mm can be from 00 to 59

- `--type` (*string*)
  - Determines how the submit time requirement is calculated for repeating jobs.  
A TYPE of CLOCK indicates that the INTERVAL is added to the previous iteration's submit time requirement to determine the new submit time requirement.  
A TYPE of START and END indicates that the INTERVAL is added to the previous iteration's last (most recent) start and end times, respectively, to determine the new submit time requirement.  
TYPE is required if INTERVAL is specified.  
TYPE is discarded if INTERVAL is not specifiedLimits:CLOCK, START, or END
- `--count` (*string*)
  - Specifies the maximum number of times to repeat the job.  
COUNT is discarded if INTERVAL is not specified.  
If both COUNT and STOP are specified, the job stops repeating when the COUNT reaches zero or the STOP time is reached, whichever comes first.  
If COUNT is not specified, the job repeats until the STOP time is reached.TYPE is required if INTERVAL is specified. TYPE is discarded if INTERVAL is not specifiedLimits:1 to 4 numeric characters from 0 to 1439. Leading zeros can be discarded.
- `--weekly` (*string*)
  - Specifies that the user wants to define a weekly schedule.  
If WEEKLY is used, the run days of the week must be specified using DAYS field  
Limits:Y or N
- `--days` (*string*)
  - Defines specific days of the week on which to run the job.  
as comma separated list of day name abbreviations.  
Limits: A comma separated list of Sun,Mon,Tue,Wed,Thu,Fri,Sat
- `--monthly` (*string*)
  - Specifies that the user wants to define a monthly schedule.  
If this field is used, the user can optionally specify on which particular months the job is to run.

If specific months are not specified in the months property, all months are assumed. Limits: Y or N

- `--months` (*string*)
  - Defines specific months on which to run the job.  
as comma separated list of month name abbreviations.  
Limits: A comma separated list of Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec
- `--weeks-of-month` | `--wom` (*string*)
  - Specifies the weeks of the month to run the job.  
The values that are specified can be positive (unsigned), negative (-) or slash (/).  
Positive values 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 are used to indicate the week relative to the beginning of the month.  
Negative values -0, -1, and -2 are used to indicate occurrence of week relative to the end of the month.  
Slashes indicate the job will not run the following value.  
Limits: 1 to 14 numeric characters and required if MONTHLY and DAY-OF-WEEK are used.  
The values are separated by comma
- `--day-of-week` | `--dow` (*string*)
  - Specifies which days of the week to run the job.  
If used, each day must be the first three letters of the wanted run days.  
If you want to specify multiple days, use a comma separated list for example MON, TUE, FRI.  
Limits: A comma separated list of SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT, case insensitive
- `--relative-day` | `--rd` (*string*)
  - Specifies relative days of the month on which the job is to run. Used with MONTHLY.  
A day relative to the beginning or end of the month is specified.  
If a positive (unsigned) value is used, the job runs that day relative to the first of the month.  
Also, if you have days of the month when this job is not to run, a slash (/) can be used with the unsigned or negative values.  
Valid positive values range from 1 to 31.  
Valid negative values range from -0 to -30.  
Limits: 1 to 60 numeric characters, separated by comma.  
Note: relative-day(s) represents calendar days, unless the base calendar was generated

with `OPTIONS=SCHDYONLY`,  
in which case relative-day(s) represents processing days.

- `--annual` (*string*)
  - Defines an annual schedule.  
Limits: If annual is used, day is required. One of Y, N
- `--day-of-year` | `--doy` (*string*)
  - Specifies on which days of the annual schedule the user wants to run the job.  
Days are entered as 1 through 366 and are prefixed by positive (unsigned) or slash (/) values.  
Slash indicates the job will not run this day.  
For example, if a job is to run on days 121, 132, 240, and 241, but is not to run on days 122, 242, and 1, the user would specify: `/1,121,/122,132,240,241,/242`  
Limits: 1 to 55 numeric characters and required if annual is used.  
The numbers will be separated by comma
- `--symmetric` (*string*)
  - Used with the `START` and `SPAN` fields, defines a symmetric schedule.  
With this option, schedules are defined as beginning on the date specified with the `START` field and recurring every nnn days as specified with the `SPAN` field.  
Limits: One of Y, N
- `--start` (*string*)
  - This field is required when the `SYMETRIC` option is taken.  
Value must be specified as the Julian day of the year on which the symmetric schedule is to begin.  
This value should be evaluated yearly before schedule resolution and may need to be changed each year.  
If the schedule will be resolved on a July-June basis, the start date must be within the first of the two years in which the schedule overlaps.  
For January-December schedules, it is simply relative to January 1 of the year specified on a `RESOLV` command.  
If the calendar against which this `SCHID` will be resolved does not have the `OPTIONS=SCHDYONLY`, the `START` day is adjusted each year to maintain the job's symmetric schedule from the job's original specified `START` day.  
If the calendar against which the `SCHID` will be resolved was generated with overall available processing days only (`OPTIONS=SCHDYONLY`)

the start date must specify the first day on which the job would actually run. This requires manually setting (verifying) the START value each year before the RESOLV.

If a nonprocessing day is specified, the start day is the next processing day found in the calendar.

For example, if January 1 is a nonprocessing day and the calendar was generated with OPTIONS=SCHDYONLY,

and 1 is specified as the START day, January 2 is the actual START day (provided it is an available processing day).

SPAN is based from January 2 in this example rather than January 1.

For other types of calendars, the start date is determined at RESOLV time based on the ROLL and INDEX options taken.

Limits: 3 numeric characters specified as Julian day of the year from 1 to 365

- `--span` (*string*)
  - Used with SYMETRIC and START, defines symmetric schedules. This field is required if the SYMETRIC option is taken. When used, specifies the number of days between scheduled processing cycles. If the calendar against which the SCHID will be resolved was generated with processing days only (OPTIONS=SCHDYONLY), the SPAN value is specified as the number of available processing days between and including the next processing date as opposed to the actual number of days. With this type of calendar, the ROLL and INDEX options serve no practical purpose. For other calendar types, the SPAN value is specified as the number of calendar days between processing cycles and the ROLL and INDEX options can be used as necessary. Limits: 1 to 3 numeric characters from 1 to 255

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Modify a schedule for job TESTJOB1 with the parameters:
  - `zowe ca7 update-job-definition schedule --job TESTJOB1 --schid 01 --dscl 03`

## zowe › ca7 › update-job-instance

---

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

### zowe › ca7 › update-job-instance › jcl

Update JCL for a job

## Usage

`zowe ca7 update-job-instance jcl [options]`

## Required Options

- `--ca7no` (*string*)
  - The CA 7 job number
- `--sourcedataset` (*string*)
  - The source data set name containing the new JCL
- `--sourcemember` (*string*)
  - The source data set member name containing the new JCL
- `--sourcetype` (*string*)
  - The source type containing the new JCL

currently: dataset is by the default and the only option

## Options

- `--postjclovrd` (*string*)
  - Indicates whether to post the JCL override requirement when the JCL is updated

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Update JCL for a job TESJOB1 along with other parameters:
  - `zowe ca7 update-job-instance jcl TESJOB1 0009 USER ONLY "APCDAL.TESTDB01.TEST"`

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [update-resource-definition](#)

---

All the available commands are listed in the COMMANDS section.

## [zowe](#) › [ca7](#) › [update-resource-definition](#) › [resource-count-resource](#)

Modify Resource Count Resource parameters

### Usage

```
zowe ca7 update-resource-definition resource-count-resource [options]
```

### Required Options

- `--resource-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the Resource Count Resource to update.  
Limits: 1 to 39 alphanumeric characters and periods
- `--total-count` | `--tc` (*string*)
  - Specifies the total number of available occurrences for this Resource Count Resource.  
Limits: 1 to 4 numeric characters in the range 0-9999

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--ca7-profile` | `--ca7-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ca7) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Modify Resource named PAYROLL.RCT to count 125:
  - `zowe ca7 update-resource-definition resource-count-resource --rn PAYROLL.RCT --tc 125`

## zowe › cics

---

Interact with IBM CICS programs and transactions.

## zowe › cics › add-to-list

---

Add new resources (for example, CSD Groups to CSD Lists) to CICS through IBM CMCI.

## zowe › cics › add-to-list › csdGroup

Add a CSD Group to a CICS CSD List.

### Usage

```
zowe cics add-to-list csdGroup <name> <csdList> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
  - The name of the CSD Group to add. The maximum length of the CSD Group name is eight characters
- `csdList` (*string*)
  - The name of the CSD List to add the group to. The maximum length of the CSD List name is eight characters

### Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
  - The CICS region name to which to add the CSD Group to the CSD List
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
  - The name of the CICSplex to which to add the CSD Group to the CSD List

### Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The CICS server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Add the CSD Group MYGRP to the CSD List MYLIST in the region named MYREG:
  - `zowe cics add-to-list csdGroup MYGRP MYLIST --region-name MYREG`

## zowe › cics › define

---

Define new resources (for example, programs) to CICS through IBM CMCI.

### zowe › cics › define › program

Define a new program to CICS.

## Usage

```
zowe cics define program <programName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `programName` (*string*)
  - The name of the new program to define. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
  - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new program that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

## Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
  - The CICS region name to which to define the new program
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)

- The name of the CICSplex to which to define the new program

## Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The CICS server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Define a program named PGM123 to the region name MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:
  - `zowe cics define program PGM123 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

## zowe › cics › define › transaction

Define a new transaction to CICS.

### Usage

```
zowe cics define transaction <transactionName> <programName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `transactionName` (*string*)
  - The name of the new transaction to define. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.
- `programName` (*string*)
  - The name of the program that the transaction uses. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
  - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new transaction that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

## Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
  - The CICS region name to which to define the new transaction
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
  - The name of the CICSplex to which to define the new transaction

## Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The CICS server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Define a transaction named TRN1 for the program named PGM123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:
  - `zowe cics define transaction TRN1 PGM123 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

## [zowe](#) › [cics](#) › [define](#) › [urimap-client](#)

Define a new URIMAP of type client to CICS. This acts as an HTTP(S) client

### Usage

```
zowe cics define urimap-client <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` (*string*)
  - The name of the URIMAP to create. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)

- The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new urimap that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

## Required Options

- `--urimap-path` | `--up` (*string*)
  - The path component of the URI.
- `--urimap-host` | `--uh` (*string*)
  - The host component of the URI.

## Options

- `--urimap-scheme` | `--us` (*string*)
  - The scheme component to be used with the request (http or https).

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--authenticate` | `--auth` (*string*)
  - The authentication and identification scheme to be used for client URIMAPS.

Allowed values: NO, BASIC
- `--certificate` | `--cert` (*string*)
  - The label of a certificate in the keyring that is to be used as the client certificate in SSL handshakes
- `--description` | `--desc` (*string*)
  - Description of the URIMAP resource being defined.
- `--region-name` (*string*)
  - The CICS region name to which to define the new URIMAP.
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
  - The name of the CICSplex to which to define the new URIMAP.
- `--enable` (*boolean*)

- Whether or not the URIMAP is to be enabled on install by default.

Default value: true

## Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Define a URIMAP named URIMAPA to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the host is [www.example.com](http://www.example.com) and the path is `/example/index.html`:
  - ```
zowe cics define urimap-client URIMAPA MYGRP --urimap-path /example/index.html --urimap-host www.example.com --region-name MYREGION
```

zowe › cics › define › urimap-pipeline

Define a new URIMAP of type pipeline to CICS. This processes incoming HTTP(S) requests

Usage

```
zowe cics define urimap-pipeline <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` (*string*)
 - The name of the URIMAP to create. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new urimap that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Required Options

- `--urimap-path` | `--up` (*string*)
 - The path component of the URI.
- `--urimap-host` | `--uh` (*string*)
 - The host component of the URI.
- `--pipeline-name` | `--pn` (*string*)
 - The name of the PIPELINE resource definition for the URIMAP. The maximum length of the pipeline name is eight characters.

Options

- `--urimap-scheme` | `--us` (*string*)
 - The scheme component to be used with the request (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--description` | `--desc` (*string*)
 - Description of the URIMAP resource being defined.
- `--transaction-name` | `--tn` (*string*)
 - The name of the TRANSACTION resource definition for the URIMAP. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.
- `--webservice-name` | `--wn` (*string*)
 - The name of the WEBSERVICE resource definition for the URIMAP. The maximum length of the transaction name is 32 characters.
- `--tcpip-service` | `--tcpip` (*string*)
 - The TCPIP SERVICE to which the URIMAP definition applies.
- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name to which to define the new URIMAP.
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICS Plex to which to define the new URIMAP.

- `--enable` (*boolean*)
 - Whether or not the URIMAP is to be enabled on install by default.Default value: true

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Define a URIMAP named URIMAPA for the pipeline named PIPE123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the host is www.example.com and the path is `/example/index.html`:
 - ```
zowe cics define urimap-pipeline URIMAPA MYGRP --urimap-path /example/index.html --urimap-host www.example.com --pipeline-name PIPE123 --region-name MYREGION
```

## [zowe](#) › [cics](#) › [define](#) › [urimap-server](#)

Define a new URIMAP of type server to CICS. This acts as an HTTP(S) server

### Usage

```
zowe cics define urimap-server <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` (*string*)
  - The name of the URIMAP to create. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)

- The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new urimap that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

## Required Options

- `--urimap-path` | `--up` (*string*)
  - The path component of the URI.
- `--urimap-host` | `--uh` (*string*)
  - The host component of the URI.
- `--program-name` | `--pn` (*string*)
  - The application program that makes or handles the requests.

## Options

- `--urimap-scheme` | `--us` (*string*)
  - The scheme component to be used with the request (http or https).

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--description` | `--desc` (*string*)
  - Description of the URIMAP resource being defined.
- `--tcpip-service` | `--tcpip` (*string*)
  - The TCPIP SERVICE to which the URIMAP definition applies.
- `--region-name` (*string*)
  - The CICS region name to which to define the new URIMAP.
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
  - The name of the CICS Plex to which to define the new URIMAP.
- `--enable` (*boolean*)
  - Whether or not the URIMAP is to be enabled on install by default.

Default value: true

## Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The CICS server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https

## Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Define a URIMAP named URIMAPA for the program named PGM123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the host is [www.example.com](http://www.example.com) and the path is `/example/index.html`:
  - ```
zowe cics define urimap-server URIMAPA MYGRP --urimap-path /example/index.html --urimap-host www.example.com --program-name PGM123 --region-name MYREGION
```

[zowe](#) › [cics](#) › [define](#) › [webservice](#)

Define a new web service to CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics define webservice <webserviceName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `webserviceName` (*string*)
 - The name of the WEBSERVICE to create. The maximum length of the web service name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new web service that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Required Options

- `--pipeline-name` | `--pn` (*string*)
 - The name of the PIPELINE resource definition for the web service. The maximum length of the pipeline name is eight characters
- `--wsbind` (*string*)
 - The file name of the web service binding file on HFS.

Options

- `--description` | `--desc` (*string*)
 - Description of the web service resource being defined.
- `--validation` (*boolean*)
 - Specifies whether full validation of SOAP messages against the corresponding schema in the web service description should be performed at run time.

Default value: false

- `--wsdlfile` | `--wsdl` (*string*)
 - The file name of the web service description (WSDL) file on HFS.
- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name to which to define the new web service.
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex to which to define the new web service.

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Define a webservice named WEBSVCA for the pipeline named PIPE123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the binding file is /u/exampleapp/wsbind/example.log:
 - `zowe cics define webservice WEBSVCA MYGRP --pipeline-name PIPELINE --wsbind /u/exampleapp/wsbind/example.log --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › delete

Delete resources (for example, programs) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › delete › program

Delete a program from CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics delete program <programName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `programName` (*string*)
 - The name of the program to delete. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the program that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name from which to delete the program
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex from which to delete the program

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).
Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete a program named PGM123 from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics delete program PGM123 --region-name MYREGION`

[zowe](#) › [cics](#) › [delete](#) › [transaction](#)

Delete a transaction from CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics delete transaction <transactionName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `transactionName` (*string*)
 - The name of the transaction to delete. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the transaction that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name from which to delete the transaction
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex from which to delete the transaction

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).
Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete a transaction named TRN1 from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics delete transaction TRN1 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

[zowe](#) › [cics](#) › [delete](#) › [urimap](#)

Delete a urimap from CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics delete urimap <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` (*string*)
 - The name of the urimap to delete. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the urimap that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name from which to delete the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).
Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION belonging to the csdgroup MYGRP:
 - `zowe cics delete urimap URIMAPA MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › delete › webservice

Delete a web service from CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics delete webservice <webserviceName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `webserviceName` (*string*)
 - The name of the web service to delete. The maximum length of the web service name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the web service that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)

- The CICS region name from which to delete the web service

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete a web service named WEBSVCA from the region named MYREGION belonging to the csdgroup MYGRP:
 - `zowe cics delete webservice WEBSVCA MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › disable

Disable resources (for example, urimaps) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › disable › urimap

Disable a urimap from CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics disable urimap <urimapName> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` (*string*)
 - The name of the urimap to disable. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)

- The CICS region name in which to disable the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).
Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Disable a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics disable urimap URIMAPA --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › discard

Discard resources (for example, programs) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › discard › program

Discard a program from CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics discard program <programName> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `programName` (*string*)
 - The name of the program to discard. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name from which to discard the program

- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex from which to discard the program

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Discard a program named PGM123 from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics discard program PGM123 --region-name MYREGION`

[zowe](#) › [cics](#) › [discard](#) › [transaction](#)

Discard a transaction from CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics discard transaction <transactionName> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `transactionName` (*string*)
 - The name of the transaction to discard. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name from which to discard the transaction
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex from which to discard the transaction

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.
 - Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).
 - Default value: https
 - Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Discard a transaction named TRN1 from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics discard transaction TRN1 --region-name MYREGION`

[zowe](#) › [cics](#) › [discard](#) › [urimap](#)

Discard a urimap from CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics discard urimap <urimapName> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` (*string*)
 - The name of the urimap to discard. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name from which to discard the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Discard a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics discard urimap URIMAPA --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › enable

Enable resources (for example, urimaps) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › enable › urimap

Enable a urimap from CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics enable urimap <urimapName> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` (*string*)
 - The name of the urimap to enable. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name in which to enable the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Enable a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics enable urimap URIMAPA --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › get

Get resources (for example, programs or transactions) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › get › resource

Get resources (for example, programs or transactions) from CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics get resource <resourceName> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `resourceName` (*string*)
 - The name of the resource to get.

Options

- `--region-name` | `--rn` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name from which to get the resources
- `--cics-plex` | `--cp` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex from which to get the resources
- `--criteria` | `-c` (*string*)
 - The criteria by which to filter the resource
- `--parameter` | `-p` (*string*)

- The parameter by which to refine the resource

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Get program resources from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics get resource CICSPProgram --region-name MYREGION`
- Get local transaction resources from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics get resource CICSLocalTransaction --region-name MYREGION`
- Get local file resources from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics get resource CICSLocalFile --region-name MYREGION`
- Get program definition resources from the CSD group named GRP1 and the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics get resource CICSDefinitionProgram --region-name MYREGION --parameter "CSDGROUP(GRP1)"`
- Get transaction definition resources from the CSD group named GRP1 and the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics get resource CICSDefinitionTransaction --region-name MYREGION --parameter "CSDGROUP(GRP1)"`
- Get URIMap definition resources from the CSD group named GRP1 and the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics get resource CICSDefinitionURIMap --region-name MYREGION --parameter "CSDGROUP(GRP1)"`
- Get program resources that start with the name PRG from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics get resource CICSPProgram --region-name MYREGION --criteria "PROGRAM=PRG*"`
- Get a local transaction resource named TRAN from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics get resource CICSLocalTransaction --region-name MYREGION --criteria "TRANID=TRAN"`
- Get program resources that start with the name MYPRG from the region named MYREGION and display various fields as a table:
 - `zowe cics get resource CICSPProgram --region-name MYREGION --criteria "PROGRAM=MYPRG*" --rft table --rfh --rff program length status`

zowe › cics › install

Install resources (for example, programs) to CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › install › program

Install a program to CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics install program <programName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `programName` (*string*)
 - The name of the program to install. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the program that you want to install. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name to which to install the program
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex to which to install the program

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Install a program named PGM123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:
 - `zowe cics install program PGM123 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › install › transaction

Install a transaction to CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics install transaction <transactionName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `transactionName` (*string*)
 - The name of the transaction to install. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the transaction that you want to install. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name to which to install the transaction
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex to which to install the transaction

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Install a transaction named TRN1 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:
 - `zowe cics install transaction TRN1 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

[zowe](#) › [cics](#) › [install](#) › [urimap](#)

Install a urimap to CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics install urimap <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` (*string*)
 - The name of the urimap to install. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.
- `csdGroup` (*string*)
 - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the urimap that you want to install. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name to which to install the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The CICS server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Install a urimap named URIMAPA to the region named MYREGION belonging to the csdgroup MYGRP:
 - `zowe cics install urimap URIMAPA CSDGROUP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › refresh

Refresh a program on CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › refresh › program

Refresh a program on CICS.

Usage

```
zowe cics refresh program <programName> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `programName` (*string*)
 - The name of the program to refresh. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name on which you want to refresh the program
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex on which to refresh the program

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.
 - Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).
 - Default value: https
 - Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Refresh a program named PGM123 from the region named MYREGION:
 - `zowe cics refresh program PGM123 --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › remove-from-list

Remove resources (for example, CSD Groups in CSD Lists) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › remove-from-list › csdGroup

Remove a CSD Group from a CICS CSD List.

Usage

```
zowe cics remove-from-list csdGroup <name> <csdList> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - The name of the CSD Group to remove. The maximum length of the CSD Group name is eight characters
- `csdList` (*string*)
 - The name of the CSD List to remove the group from. The maximum length of the CSD List name is eight characters

Options

- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The CICS region name to which to remove the CSD Group from the CSD List

- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex to which to remove the CSD Group from the CSD List

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CICS server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CICS server port.
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).
Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Remove the CSD Group MYGRP from the CSD List MYLIST in the region named MYREG:
 - `zowe cics remove-from-list csdGroup MYGRP MYLIST --region-name MYREG`

zowe › config

Manage JSON project and global configuration

zowe › config › auto-init

Automatically generate a config from APIML

Usage

zowe config auto-init [options]

Automatic Config Initialization Options

- `--user-config` | `--uc` (*boolean*)
 - Save config in the user layer
 - Default value: false
- `--global-config` | `--gc` (*boolean*)
 - Save config in the global layer
 - Default value: false
- `--dry-run` | `--dr` | `--dry` (*boolean*)
 - Display the outcome of the initialization without saving
- `--edit` | `-e` (*boolean*)
 - Open in editor after initializing the configuration
- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
 - Replaces an existing configuration with a new configuration
 - Default value: false
- `--for-sure` | `-f` (*boolean*)
 - Confirms the overwrite option
 - Default value: false

APIML Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the mainframe running the API Mediation Layer.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of API Mediation Layer on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to the API Mediation Layer on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to the API Mediation Layer on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API Mediation Layer. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API Mediation Layer.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use to authenticate to the API Mediation Layer
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use to authenticate to the API Mediation Layer

Profile Options

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Convert v1 profiles to a global zowe.config.json file.

Usage

zowe config convert-profiles [options]

Options

- `--prompt` (*boolean*)
 - Prompt for confirmation. Use `--no-prompt` to disable prompting.
Default value: true
- `--delete` (*boolean*)
 - Delete the existing profiles on disk and any securely stored secrets.

Examples

- Convert profiles to team config without prompting:
 - `zowe config convert-profiles --no-prompt`
- Convert profiles to team config and delete the old profiles:
 - `zowe config convert-profiles --delete`

[zowe](#) › [config](#) › [edit](#)

Edit an existing config file in your system's default text editor.

In a graphical environment, the application associated with JSON files will be launched. In a command-line environment, vi will be launched. To override the command-line editor used, specify it in the ZOWE_EDITOR environment variable.

Usage

zowe config edit [options]

Options

- `--global-config` | `--gc` (*boolean*)
 - Target the global config files.
Default value: false

- `--user-config` | `--uc` (*boolean*)

- Target the user config files.

Default value: false

Examples

- Edit global config file:
 - `zowe config edit --global-config`

zowe › config › import

Import config files from another location on disk or from an Internet URL.

If the config ``$schema`` property points to a relative path, the schema will also be imported.

Usage

```
zowe config import <location> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `location` (*string*)
 - File path or URL to import from.

Options

- `--global-config` | `--gc` (*boolean*)
 - Target the global config files.

Default value: false
- `--user-config` | `--uc` (*boolean*)
 - Target the user config files.

Default value: false
- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
 - Overwrite config file if one already exists.

Default value: false

Connection Options

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name if authentication is required to download the config from a URL.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password if authentication is required to download the config from a URL.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates if config is downloaded from an HTTPS URL.

Default value: true

Examples

- Import config from local file on disk:
 - `zowe config import ~/Downloads/zowe.config.json`
- Import global config from Internet URL:
 - `zowe config import https://example.com/zowe.config.json --global-config`

[zowe](#) › [config](#) › [init](#)

Initialize config files. Defaults to initializing "zowe.config.json" in the current working directory unless otherwise specified.

Use "--user-config" to init "zowe.config.user.json". Use "--global-config" to initialize the configuration files in your home "~/zowe" directory.

Use "--no-prompt" to skip prompting for values in a CI environment.

Usage

```
zowe config init [options]
```

Options

- `--global-config` | `--gc` (*boolean*)
 - Target the global config files.

Default value: false

- `--user-config` | `--uc` (*boolean*)
 - Target the user config files.
Default value: false
- `--prompt` (*boolean*)
 - Prompt for missing values in the base profile. Useful for disabling prompting in CI environments.
Default value: true
- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
 - Replace existing config files instead of merging the new changes.
- `--for-sure` | `--fs` (*boolean*)
 - Confirms the overwrite option.
Default value: false
- `--dry-run` | `--dr` | `--dry` (*boolean*)
 - Display the outcome of the initialization without saving it.
- `--edit` | `-e` (*boolean*)
 - Open in editor after initializing the configuration

Examples

- Initialize configuration files in your home "`~/zowe`" directory.:
 - `zowe config init --global-config`
- Do a dry run of initializing configuration files in your home "`~/zowe`" directory.:
 - `zowe config init --global-config --dry-run`
- Initialize the user config files.:
 - `zowe config init --user-config`
- Initialize the user config files and do not prompt for secure values.:
 - `zowe config init --user-config --prompt false`

- Do a dry run of initializing the user config files and do not prompt for secure values.:
 - `zowe config init --user-config --prompt false --dry-run`
- Overwrite any existing global config files.:
 - `zowe config init --global-config --overwrite --for-sure`
- Overwrite any existing user config files.:
 - `zowe config init --user-config --overwrite --for-sure`

zowe › config › list

List config properties

Usage

`zowe config list [property] [options]`

Positional Arguments

- `property` (*string*)
 - The config property to list. Blank to list all properties.

Options

- `--locations` (*boolean*)
 - Separate the config properties into their respective config file locations. Helpful to determine where configuration value is specified.
- `--root` (*boolean*)
 - List only the root level property names. For example, specify in addition to '--locations' to get a list of config file paths only.

Examples

- List property names for a specified config property.:
 - `zowe config list "defaults"`
- List only root level property names for a specified config property.:
 - `zowe config list "defaults" --root`

- List config properties by separating them by their respective config file locations.:
 - `zowe config list --locations`
- List only the root level configuration property names.:
 - `zowe config list --root`
- List only the root level configuration properties by separating them by their respective config file locations.:
 - `zowe config list --locations --root`

[zowe](#) › [config](#) › [profiles](#)

Displays profile paths.

Usage

`zowe config profiles [options]`

Examples

- Display profile paths.:
 - `zowe config profiles`

[zowe](#) › [config](#) › [schema](#)

Dumps the JSON schema for the config. The schema is dynamically created based on your available plugins. Direct the output of this command to a file and include in your config with '\$schema' property to get editor completion.

Usage

`zowe config schema [options]`

Examples

- Display the JSON schema for the config.:
 - `zowe config schema`

[zowe](#) › [config](#) › [secure](#)

prompt for secure configuration properties

Usage

zowe config secure [options]

Options

- `--global-config` | `--gc` (*boolean*)
 - Secure properties in global config.
Default value: false
- `--user-config` | `--uc` (*boolean*)
 - Secure properties in user config.
Default value: false

Examples

- Secure the properties in global config.:
 - `zowe config secure --global-config`
- Secure the properties in user config.:
 - `zowe config secure --user-config`

zowe › config › set

create or update a configuration property

Usage

zowe config set <property> [value] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `property` (*string*)
 - The property to set. You may specify a path using dot notation (e.g. `profiles.host1.profiles.service1.properties.setting`)
- `value` (*string*)
 - The property value to set. The value may be JSON. Use `'--json'` to indicate.

Options

- `--global-config` | `--gc` (*boolean*)
 - Set the property in global config.
Default value: false
- `--user-config` | `--uc` (*boolean*)
 - Set the property in user config.
Default value: false
- `--json` (*boolean*)
 - The property value is JSON.
Default value: false
- `--secure` (*boolean*)
 - Store the property value securely. If omitted, any property named in the secure array of the config file will be saved securely.

Examples

- Set the property in global config.:
 - `zowe config set "profiles.host1.profiles.service1.properties.setting" "value" --global-config`
- Set the property in user config.:
 - `zowe config set "profiles.host1.profiles.service2.properties.setting" "value" --user-config`
- Set property value to JSON.:
 - `zowe config set "profiles.host1.profiles.service3.properties.setting" '{"property":"value"}' --json`
- Store the property value:
 - `zowe config set "profiles.host1.profiles.service1.properties.setting" "value" --secure`

zowe › config › update-schemas

Update schema files by looking up the directory structure.

Schema files up in higher level directories will always be updated. To also update schema files down in lower level directories, specify the `--depth` flag.

Usage

```
zowe config update-schemas [options]
```

Options

- `--depth` (*number*)
 - Specifies how many levels down the directory structure should the schemas be updated.
Default value: 0

Examples

- Update all schema files found in higher level directories:
 - `zowe config update-schemas`
- Update all schema files found in higher level directories and 2 levels down the directory structure:
 - `zowe config update-schemas --depth 2`

zowe › daemon

Perform operations that control the daemon-mode functionality of the Zowe CLI. Daemon-mode runs the CLI command processor as a daemon to improve performance.

zowe › daemon › disable

Disables daemon-mode operation of the Zowe CLI.

Usage

zowe daemon disable [options]

Examples

- Disable daemon-mode:
 - `zowe daemon disable`

zowe › daemon › enable

Enables daemon-mode operation of the Zowe CLI. You only need to run the enable command once after each new installation of the Zowe CLI. Afterwards, any zowe command will automatically start a daemon as needed.

Usage

zowe daemon enable [options]

Examples

- Enable daemon-mode:
 - `zowe daemon enable`

zowe › daemon › restart

Restart the Zowe CLI daemon.

Usage

zowe daemon restart [options]

Examples

- Restart daemon:
 - `zowe daemon restart`

zowe › db2

Interact with IBM Db2 for z/OS

zowe › db2 › call

Call a Db2 stored procedure

zowe › db2 › call › procedure

Call a Db2 stored procedure. Specify the stored procedure name and optionally provide values.

Usage

```
zowe db2 call procedure <routine> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `routine` (*string*)
 - The name of a Db2 stored procedure

Options

- `--parameters` | `-p` (*array*)
 - Values to bind to the stored procedure parameters

DB2 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The Db2 server host name
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The Db2 server port number
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)
- `--database` | `--db` (*string*)
 - The name of the database
- `--sslFile` | `--ssl` (*string*)
 - Path to an SSL Certificate file

Profile Options

- `--db2-profile` | `--db2-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Call stored procedure DEMO.SP1:

- `zowe db2 call procedure "DEMO.SP1"`
- Call a stored procedure and pass values for parameter indicators:
 - `zowe db2 call procedure "DEMO.SP2(?, ?)" --parameters "Hello" "world!"`
- Call a stored procedure and pass values for two output parameters. The first output requires a 2-character buffer. The second output is a message that will be truncated to the length of the placeholder.:
 - `zowe db2 call procedure "DEMO.SP3(NULL, ?, ?)" --parameters "00"
"message_placeholder_message_placeholder"`

[zowe](#) › [db2](#) › [execute](#)

Execute SQL queries against a Db2 region and retrieve the response. Enclose the query in quotes and escape any symbols that have a special meaning to the shell.

[zowe](#) › [db2](#) › [execute](#) › [sql](#)

Execute one or multiple SQL statements separated by a semicolon from a command line or from a file.

Usage

```
zowe db2 execute sql [options]
```

Options

- `--query` | `-q` (*string*)
 - The SQL statement verbatim to execute
- `--file` | `-f` (*string*)
 - A local file containing the SQL statements to execute

DB2 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The Db2 server host name
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The Db2 server port number
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)
- `--database` | `--db` (*string*)
 - The name of the database
- `--sslFile` | `--ssl` (*string*)
 - Path to an SSL Certificate file

Profile Options

- `--db2-profile` | `--db2-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Execute a dummy SQL query:
 - `zowe db2 execute sql --query "SELECT 'Hello World' FROM SYSIBM.SYSDUMMY1"`
- Retrieve the employees table and total number of rows:
 - `zowe db2 execute sql -q "SELECT * FROM SAMPLE.EMP; SELECT COUNT(*) AS TOTAL FROM SAMPLE.EMP"`
- Execute a file with SQL statements:
 - `zowe db2 execute sql --file backup_sample_database.sql`

zowe › db2 › export

Export data from a Db2 table

zowe › db2 › export › table

Export a Db2 table to the stdout or a file.

Usage

```
zowe db2 export table <table> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `table` (*string*)
 - The name of the table to export

Options

- `--outfile` | `-o` (*string*)
 - The path to the output file
- `--separator` | `--sep` (*string*)
 - Specify whether to add a separator between statements when exporting a table

DB2 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The Db2 server host name
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The Db2 server port number
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)
- `--database` | `--db` (*string*)
 - The name of the database
- `--sslFile` | `--ssl` (*string*)
 - Path to an SSL Certificate file

Profile Options

- `--db2-profile` | `--db2-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (db2) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Export employees data from the table SAMPLE.EMP and save it to the file 'employees.sql':
 - `zowe db2 export table SAMPLE.EMP --outfile employees.sql`

zowe › file-master-plus

File Master Plus command line interface is a file management and data manipulation tool. It speeds up file creation and manipulates virtual storage access method (VSAM), sequential and partitioned data sets.

It also supports symbolic access to data via layouts and data manipulation like selection of records in data sets.

zowe › file-master-plus › copy

Copy data from a data set and optionally filter or modify the copied data by using selection criteria.

zowe › file-master-plus › copy › data-set

Copy from a data set to another data set.

If the <to> data set does not exist, File Master Plus automatically creates a new data set using the attributes of <from> data set.

It supports all data set types that are supported by File Master Plus.

Usage

```
zowe file-master-plus copy data-set <from> <to> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `from` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to copy from.
- `to` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to copy to.

Options

- `--members` | `-m` (*array*)
 - Specifies the members that you want to copy from the data set. To rename the member, specify a new member name after the delimiter ','. If this parameter is not specified all the members are copied.
Note: This parameter only applies to a PDS or PDSE.

Example: `--mem mem1,newmem1 mem2`. Here 'mem2' is copied as it is, and 'mem1' is renamed as 'newmem1'.

- `--generation` | `-g` (*string*)
 - Specifies the PDSE V2 generation number that you want to copy from the data set from. Note: This parameter should only be specified if data set from is PDSEV2. If not specified and data set from is a PDSE V2 then current generation, i.e. generation 0, is copied. If generation is negative specifies Relative generation, positive specifies Absolute generation, * specifies all generations and 0 specifies current generation.
Example1: `--generation *`. All generations of member(s) is copied.
Example2: `--generation -1`. Relative generation -1 of member(s) is copied.
Example3: `--generation 4`. Absolute generation 4 of member(s) is copied.
Allowed values: '*', 'range from -2000000000 to 2000000000'
- `--replace` | `-r` (*string*)
 - Replace resource-specific items in the target data set. Note: Used only if the target data set is a PDS or a VSAM KSDS.
Example: `-r n`.

Default value: `y`
Allowed values: `y, n`
- `--static-selection-criteria` | `--ssc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of pre-defined File Master Plus selection criteria. The name refers to a member in the defaultselection criteria data set as defined in the `FMM_CLIST` parameter in File Master Plus server.
Example: `--ssc testcri`
- `--dynamic-selection-criteria` | `--dsc` (*string*)
 - Specifies path of the .txt file where the dynamic selection criteria exist. Ensure the format of the file is identical to the static selection criteria created by File Master Plus. If the selection criteria refer to field names in a Cobol or PL/I copybook, use the `--layout-member` and `--layout-data-set` parameters to name the copybook location.
Example: `--dsc ../selcri/testcri.txt`
- `--layout-member` | `--lm` (*string*)
 - Specifies name of the Cobol or PL/I copybook.
Example: `-lm testlay`.

- `--layout-data-set` | `--lds` (*string*)
 - Specifies name of the data set that contains the layout member.
Example: `-lds fmmvs.layout.dataset`.

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: `https`
Allowed values: `http`, `https`
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: `true`
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Copying a data set:
 - `zowe file-master-plus copy data-set fmmvs.pds1 fmmvs.pds2`
- Copying a data set with dynamic selection criteria:
 - `zowe file-master-plus copy data-set fmmvs.from.ps fmmvs.to.ps --lds fmmvs.layout.dataset --lm testlay --dsc ./fmmvs/selcri/testcri`
- Copying a PDSE V2 data set with all generations:
 - `zowe file-master-plus copy data-set fmmvs.from.psdsev2 fmmvs.to.psdsev2 --generation *`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#)

Create a data set.

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#) › [large-format-sequential](#)

Create a large format sequential data set.

Usage

zowe file-master-plus create large-format-sequential <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to create.

Options

- `--model` | `-m` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of a model large format sequential data set name for allocating parameters.
The parameters of the model data set override all defaults.
Example: `-m fmmvs.model.dsname`
- `--logical-record-length` | `--lrecl` | `--lrl` (*number*)
 - Specifies the length of the logical record.
Allowed values: 1-32760
Default value: 80
Example: `--lrecl 80`
- `--block-size` | `--blksize` | `--bs` (*number*)
 - Specifies the size of the block of records.
Allowed values: 1-32760
Default value: 6160
Example: `--blksize 6160`
- `--record-format` | `--recfm` | `--rf` (*string*)
 - Specifies the record format.
The allowed values which have the following meaning:
F - Fixed-length records
V - Variable-length records
U - Undefined-length records
B - Records are blocked
A - Records contain ASCII printer control characters
M - Records contain machine code control characters

S - For variable-length records, records may span blocks

T - Records may be written into overflow tracks

Default value: FB

Example: --recfm FB

Allowed values: F, FA, FM, FB, FBA, FBM, FS, FSA, FSM, FT, FTA, FTM, FBS, FBT, U, UA, UM, UT, UTA, UTM, V, VA, VM, VB, VBA, VBM, VS, VSA, VSM, VT, VTA, VTM, VBS, VBT

- `--space-units` | `--su` (*string*)

- Specifies the space allocation unit.

The allowed values which have the following meaning:

TRK - Tracks

CYL - Cylinders

BLK - Blocksize

Default value: CYL

Example: --su blk

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, BLK

- `--primary-space` | `--ps` (*number*)

- Specifies primary space allocation unit.

Allowed values: 1-16777215

Default value: 1

Example: --ps 3

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)

- Specifies secondary space allocation unit.

Allowed values: 1-16777215

Default value: 1

Example: --ss 5

- `--volume` | `-v` (*array*)

- Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes.

Example: -v vol002

- `--unit-type` | `--ut` (*string*)

- Specifies the DASD unit name.

Example: --ut sysda

- `--expiration-date` | `--ed` (*string*)
 - Specifies the expiration date after which the data set can be deleted. Specify 'P' or 'p' to make the data set permanent, or an expiration date in YYYY-MM-DD format.
Example: `--ed 2032-07-31`
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the storage class.
Example: `--sc scl002`
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the management class.
Example: `--mc mcl002`
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data class.
Example: `--dc dcl002`

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creating a large format sequential data set with default option values:

- `zowe file-master-plus create large-format-sequential fmmvs.test.dsname`
- Creating a large format sequential data set with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create large-format-sequential fmmvs.test.dsname --lrecl 180 --blksize 32720 --recfm vb --ps 5 --ss 5 -v vol005 --su trk --ed 2025-09-27`
- Creating a large format sequential data set like a model large format sequential data set:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create large-format-sequential fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname`
- Creating a large format sequential data set like a model large format sequential data set and overriding the parameters with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create large-format-sequential fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname --lrecl 180 --recfm VB --ps 5 --ss 5 --ed p`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#) › [like-model](#)

Create a data set by allocating parameters from a model data set.

Usage

```
zowe file-master-plus create like-model <name> <model> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to create.
- `model` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the model data set.

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creating a data set like a model data set:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create like-model fmmvs.create.dsname fmmvs.model.dsname`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#) › [partitioned-data-set](#)

Create a partitioned data set.

Usage

`zowe file-master-plus create partitioned-data-set <name> [options]`

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to create.

Options

- `--model` | `-m` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of a model partitioned data set for allocating parameters. The parameters of the model data set override all defaults.
Example: `-m fmmvs.model.dsname`
- `--logical-record-length` | `--lrecl` | `--lrl` (*number*)
 - Specifies the length of the logical record.
Allowed values: 1-32760
Default value: 80
Example: `--lrecl 80`

- `--block-size` | `--blksize` | `--bs` (*number*)

- Specifies the size of the block of records.

Allowed values: 1-32760

Default value: 6160

Example: `--blksize 6160`

- `--record-format` | `--recfm` | `--rf` (*string*)

- Specifies the record format.

The allowed values have the following meaning:

F - Fixed-length records

V - Variable-length records

U - Undefined-length records

B - Records are blocked

A - Records contain ASCII printer control characters

M - Records contain machine code control characters

S - For variable-length records, records may span blocks

T - Records may be written into overflow tracks

Default value: FB

Example: `--recfm FB`

Allowed values: F, FA, FM, FB, FBA, FBM, FS, FSA, FSM, FT, FTA, FTM, FBS, FBT, U, UA, UM, UT, UTA, UTM, V, VA, VM, VB, VBA, VBM, VS, VSA, VSM, VT, VTA, VTM, VBS, VBT

- `--space-units` | `--su` (*string*)

- Specifies the space allocation unit.

The allowed values which have the following meaning:

TRK - Tracks

CYL - Cylinders

BLK - Blocksize

Default value: CYL

Example: `--su blk`

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, BLK

- `--primary-space` | `--ps` (*number*)

- Specifies the primary space allocation unit.

Allowed values: 1-16777215

Default value: 1

Example: --ps 3

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)
 - Specifies the secondary space allocation unit.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 1
Example: --ss 5
- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` (*number*)
 - Specifies number of directory blocks.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 5
Example: --db 5
- `--volume` | `-v` (*string*)
 - Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes.
Example: -v vol002
- `--unit-type` | `--ut` (*string*)
 - Specifies the DASD unit name.
Example: --ut sysda
- `--expiration-date` | `--ed` (*string*)
 - Specifies the expiration date after which the data set can be deleted.
Specify 'P' or 'p' to make the data set permanent, or an expiration date in YYYY-MM-DD format.
Example: --ed 2032-07-31
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the storage class.
Example: --sc scl002
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the management class.
Example: --mc mcl002
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)

- Specifies the data class.

Example: --dc dcl002

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Specifies File Master Plus server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creating a PDS with default option values:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create partitioned-data-set fmmvs.test.dsname`
- Creating a PDS with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create partitioned-data-set fmmvs.test.dsname --lrecl 180 --blksize 32720 --recfm vb --ps 5 --ss 5 --db 5 -v vol005 --su trk --ed p`
- Creating a PDS like a model PDS:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create partitioned-data-set fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname`
- Creating a PDS like a model PDS and overriding the parameters with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create partitioned-data-set fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname --lrecl 180 --recfm vb --ps 5 --ss 5 --db 5 -v vol005 --ed 2025-09-27`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#) › [partitioned-data-set-extended](#)

Create an extended partitioned data set.

Usage

```
zowe file-master-plus create partitioned-data-set-extended <name> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to create.

Options

- `--model` | `-m` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of a model extended partitioned data set name for allocating parameters.
The parameters of the model data set override all defaults.
Example: `-m fmmvs.model.dsname`
- `--data-set-version` | `--dsv` | `--ver` (*number*)
 - Specifies the data set version.
Default value depends on the system settings.
Example: `--ver 2`

Allowed values: 1, 2
- `--generations` | `-g` (*number*)
 - Specifies the number of generations.
Applicable when data set version is '2'.
Default value: 0
Example: `-g 10`
- `--logical-record-length` | `--lrecl` | `--lrl` (*number*)
 - Specifies the length of the logical record.
Allowed values: 1-32760
Default value: 80
Example: `--lrecl 80`
- `--block-size` | `--blksize` | `--bs` (*number*)

- Specifies the size of the block of records.

Allowed values: 1-32760

Default value: 6160

Example: --blksize 6160

- `--record-format` | `--recfm` | `--rf` (*string*)

- Specifies the record format.

The allowed values which have the following meaning:

F - Fixed-length records

V - Variable-length records

U - Undefined-length records

B - Records are blocked

A - Records contain ASCII printer control characters

M - Records contain machine code control characters

S - For variable-length records, records may span blocks

T - Records may be written into overflow tracks

Default value: FB

Example: --recfm FB

Allowed values: F, FA, FM, FB, FBA, FBM, FS, FSA, FSM, FT, FTA, FTM, FBS, FBT, U, UA, UM, UT, UTA, UTM, V, VA, VM, VB, VBA, VBM, VS, VSA, VSM, VT, VTA, VTM, VBS, VBT

- `--space-units` | `--su` (*string*)

- Specifies the space allocation unit.

The allowed values have the following meaning:

TRK - Tracks

CYL - Cylinders

BLK - Blocksize

Default value: CYL

Example: --su blk

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, BLK

- `--primary-space` | `--ps` (*number*)

- Specifies primary space allocation unit.

Allowed values: 1-16777215

Default value: 1

Example: --ps 3

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)
 - Specifies secondary space allocation unit.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 1
Example: `--ss 5`
- `--volume` | `-v` (*string*)
 - Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes.
Example: `-v vol002`
- `--unit-type` | `--ut` (*string*)
 - Specifies the DASD unit name.
Example: `--ut sysda`
- `--expiration-date` | `--ed` (*string*)
 - Specifies the expiration date after which the data set can be deleted.
Specify 'P' or 'p' to make the data set permanent, or an expiration date in YYYY-MM-DD format.
Example: `--ed 2032-07-31`
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the storage class.
Example: `--sc scl002`
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the management class.
Example: `--mc mcl002`
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data class.
Example: `--dc dcl002`

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creating a PDSE with default option values:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create partitioned-data-set-extended fmmvs.test.dsname`
- Creating a PDSE version 2 with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create partitioned-data-set-extended fmmvs.test.dsname --ver 2 -g 10 --lrecl 180 --blksize 32720 --recfm vb --ps 5 --ss 5 -v vol005 --su trk --ed 2025-09-27`
- Creating a PDSE data set like a model PDSE:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create partitioned-data-set-extended fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname`
- Creating a PDSE like a model PDSE and the parameters with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create partitioned-data-set-extended fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname --lrecl 180 --recfm vb --ps 5 --ss 5 --db 5 -v vol005 --ed p`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#) › [physical-sequential](#)

Create a physical sequential data set.

Usage

```
zowe file-master-plus create physical-sequential <name> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)

- Specifies the name of the data set to create.

Options

- `--model` | `-m` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of a model physical sequential data set name for allocating parameters.
The parameters of the model data set override all defaults.
Example: `-m fmmvs.model.dsname`
- `--logical-record-length` | `--lrecl` | `--lrl` (*number*)
 - Specifies the length of the logical record.
Allowed values: 1-32760
Default value: 80
Example: `--lrecl 80`
- `--block-size` | `--blksize` | `--bs` (*number*)
 - Specifies the size of the block of records.
Allowed values: 1-32760
Default value: 6160
Example: `--blksize 6160`
- `--record-format` | `--recfm` | `--rf` (*string*)
 - Specifies the record format.
The allowed values which have the following meaning:
F - Fixed-length records
V - Variable-length records
U - Undefined-length records
B - Records are blocked
A - Records contain ASCII printer control characters
M - Records contain machine code control characters
S - For variable-length records, records may span blocks
T - Records may be written into overflow tracks
Default value: FB
Example: `--recfm FB`

Allowed values: F, FA, FM, FB, FBA, FBM, FS, FSA, FSM, FT, FTA, FTM, FBS, FBT, U, UA, UM, UT, UTA, UTM, V, VA, VM, VB, VBA, VBM, VS, VSA, VSM, VT, VTA, VTM, VBS, VBT

- `--space-units` | `--su` (*string*)
 - Specifies the space allocation unit.
The allowed values which have the following meaning:
TRK - Tracks
CYL - Cylinders
BLK - Blocksize
Default value: CYL
Example: `--su blk`

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, BLK
- `--primary-space` | `--ps` (*number*)
 - Specifies primary space allocation unit.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 1
Example: `--ps 3`
- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)
 - Specifies secondary space allocation unit.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 1
Example: `--ss 5`
- `--volume` | `-v` (*array*)
 - Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes.
Example: `-v vol002`
- `--unit-type` | `--ut` (*string*)
 - Specifies the DASD unit name.
Example: `--ut sysda`
- `--expiration-date` | `--ed` (*string*)
 - Specifies the expiration date after which the data set can be deleted.
Specify 'P' or 'p' to make the data set permanent, or an expiration date in YYYY-MM-DD format.
Example: `--ed 2032-07-31`
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)

- Specifies the storage class.
Example: --sc scl002
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the management class.
Example: --mc mcl002
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data class.
Example: --dc dcl002

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creating a physical sequential data set with default option values:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create physical-sequential fmmvs.test.dsname`
- Creating a physical sequential data set with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create physical-sequential fmmvs.test.dsname --lrecl 180 --blksize 32720 --recfm vb --ps 5 --ss 5 -v vol005 --su trk --ed 2025-09-27`
- Creating a physical sequential data set like a model physical sequential data set:

- `zowe file-master-plus create physical-sequential fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname`
- Creating a physical sequential data set like a model physical sequential data set and overriding the parameters with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create physical-sequential fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname --lrecl 180 --recfm VB --ps 5 --ss 5 --ed p`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#) › [vsam-esds](#)

Create an entry-sequenced Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM) data set (ESDS).

Usage

```
zowe file-master-plus create vsam-esds <name> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to create.

Options

- `--model` | `-m` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of a ESDS (entry-sequenced VSAM data set) for allocating parameters.
The parameters of the model data set override all defaults.
Example: `-m fmmvs.model.dsname`
- `--maximum-record-size` | `--mrs` (*number*)
 - Specifies the maximum length of data records.
This parameter is mandatory unless a model data set is specified.
Example: `--mrs 180`
- `--average-record-size` | `--ars` (*number*)
 - Specifies the average length of data records.
If this parameter is not specified then it is set to the same as the maximum-record-size option.
Example: `--ars 110`

- `--data-dsname` | `--ddsn` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data set name of the data VSAM component.
If this parameter is not specified then by default it is set to the cluster name with `‘.DATA’`.
Example: `--ddsn fmmvs.vsam.esds.data`
- `--data-control-interval-size` | `--dcis` (*number*)
 - Specifies the size of the Control Interval for the data VSAM component.
Default value: 20480
Example: `--dcis 3584`
- `--data-space-units` | `--dsu` (*string*)
 - Specifies the space allocation unit for data vsam component.
The allowed values have the following meaning:
TRK - Tracks
CYL - Cylinders
REC - Records
K - Kilobytes
M - Megabytes
Default value: TRK
Example: `--dsu rec`

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, REC, K, M
- `--data-primary-space` | `--dps` (*number*)
 - Specifies the primary space allocation unit for the data VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 18
Example: `--dps 3`
- `--data-secondary-space` | `--dss` (*number*)
 - Specifies the secondary space allocation unit for the data VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 3
Example: `--dss 5`
- `--data-volume` | `--dv` (*array*)
 - Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes for the data VSAM component.
Example: `-dv vol002`

- `--buffer-space` | `--bs` (*number*)
 - Specifies the minimum buffer space to allocate when this VSAM file is accessed.
Example: `--bs 37376`
- `--erase` | `-e` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the ERASE parameter, causing all components of the file to be overwritten with binary zeros, when the VSAM file is deleted from the catalog.
Default value: n
Example: `-e y`

Allowed values: y, n
- `--load-restartable` | `--lr` (*string*)
 - Specify 'Y' to request that the VSAM component definition use the 'RECOVERY' parameter (which causes the data component to be preformatted previous to the initial load). Using this option causes the initial load to take longer, but loads which do not complete successfully can be restarted.
Specify 'N' to request that the VSAM component definition use the 'SPEED' parameter (which causes the data component to NOT be preformatted previous to the initial load).
Default value: n
Example: `-lr y`

Allowed values: y, n
- `--reuse` | `-r` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the REUSE parameter specifying that the cluster can be opened again and again as a reusable cluster.
Default value: n
Example: `-r y`

Allowed values: y, n
- `--spanned` | `-s` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether VSAM file was allocated with the SPANNED parameter indicating that data records larger than a control interval can span multiple control intervals.
Default value: n
Example: `-s y`

Allowed values: y, n

- `--write-check` | `--wc` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the WRITECHECK parameter requesting each write to the VSAM file to be validated by a read without data transfer.
Default value: n
Example: `--wc y`

Allowed values: y, n
- `--control-interval-freespace-percentage` | `--cifp` (*number*)
 - Specifies the percentage of empty space in each control interval when the file is initially loaded. The free space lets records be inserted or expanded within a control interval before requiring a control interval split.
Example: `--cifp 10`
- `--control-area-freespace-percentage` | `--cafp` (*number*)
 - Specifies the percentage of control intervals to be left unused in each control area as the file is initially loaded. The use of control area free space lets some control interval splits occur before requiring a control area split.
Example: `--cafp 10`
- `--cross-region-share-option` | `--crso` (*number*)
 - Specifies that the file can be shared among regions within the same system or within multiple systems using GRS (Global Resource Serialization).
The allowed values have the following meaning:
 - 1 - The data set can be opened for read processing by an unlimited number of users, but the data set can be accessed by only one user when that user is doing read and write processing.
 - 2 - The data set can be opened by only one user at a time for read and write processing, but any number of users can also be accessing the data set for read processing
 - 3 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users.
 - 4 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users. VSAM immediately updates the data set for PUTs and refreshes all input buffers for GETs.
 Default value: 1
Example: `--crso 2`

Allowed values: 1, 2, 3, 4
- `--cross-system-share-option` | `--csso` (*number*)

- Specifies how the file can be shared among systems.
The allowed values have the following meaning:
3 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users.
4 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users. VSAM immediately updates the data set for PUTs and refreshes all input buffers for GETs.

Default value: 3

Example: --cso 4

Allowed values: 3, 4

- `--expiration-date` | `--ed` (*string*)

- Specifies the expiration date after which the data set can be deleted.
Specify 'P' or 'p' to make the data set permanent, or an expiration date in YYYY-MM-DD format.

Example: --ed 2032-07-31

- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)

- Specifies the storage class.

Example: --sc scl002

- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)

- Specifies the management class.

Example: --mc mcl002

- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)

- Specifies the data class.

Example: --dc dcl002

- `--log` | `-l` (*string*)

- When specified, 'ALL' or 'UNDO' or 'NONE' indicates the VSAM RLS recovery option.

Example: --log ALL

Allowed values: NONE, UNDO, ALL

- `--frlog` | `--fr` (*string*)

- Specifies the type of VSAM batch logging to perform for this VSAM data set.

The allowed values have the following meaning:

NONE - Disables VSAM batch logging.

REDO - Enables VSAM batch logging.

UNDO - Changes made to your VSAM data set are backed out using VSAM batch logging.

ALL - Changes made to your VSAM data set are backed out and forward recovered using VSAM batch logging.

Example: --frlog ALL

Allowed values: NONE, UNDO, ALL, REDO

- `--log-replicate` | `--lrp` (*string*)

- Specify 'Y' to enable VSAM replication for this data set.

Example: --lrp y

Allowed values: Y, N

- `--log-stream-id` | `--lsi` (*string*)

- Specifies the 1- to 26-character name of the forward recovery log stream.

Example: --lsi LOGSTRA

- `--rls-enable` | `--rls` | `--re` (*string*)

- Specify 'N' to disable VSAM record-level sharing.

Default value: y

Example: --rls n

Allowed values: Y, N

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Specifies File Master Plus server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creating a ESDS with default option values and mandatory options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-esds fmmvs.test.dsname --mrs 160`
- Creating a ESDS with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-esds fmmvs.test.dsname --mrs 160 --ars 120 --dcis 3584 --dsu cyl --dps 1 --dss 3 --dv vol002 --bs 37376 -e y -r y -s n -ed 2025-09-27`
- Creating a RLS enabled ESDS with logging options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-esds fmmvs.test.dsname --mrs 160 --ars 120 --dcis 3584 --dsu cyl --dps 1 --dss 3 --dv vol002 --bs 37376 -e y -r y -s n -rls y -l all --lsi loga --lrp y --fr ALL`
- Creating a ESDS data set like a model ESDS data set:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-esds fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname`
- Creating a ESDS like a model ESDS data set and overriding the parameters with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-esds fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname --mrs 160 --wc y --bs 37376 --crso 3 --csso 4 --ed p`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#) › [vsam-ksds](#)

Create a key-sequenced data set (KSDS) Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM) data set.

Usage

```
zowe file-master-plus create vsam-ksds <name> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to create.

Options

- `--model` | `-m` (*string*)

- Specifies the name of a model KSDS (key-sequenced VSAM data set) for allocating parameters.

The parameters of the model data set override all defaults.

Example: -m fmmvs.model.dsname

- `--keys-position` | `--kp` (*number*)

- Specifies the position of the key within the base cluster.

This parameter is mandatory unless a model data set is specified.

Example: --kp 1

- `--keys-length` | `--kl` (*number*)

- Specifies the length of the key within the base cluster.

This parameter is mandatory unless a model data set is specified.

Example: --kl 7

- `--maximum-record-size` | `--mrs` (*number*)

- Specifies the maximum length of data records.

This parameter is mandatory unless a model data set is specified.

Example: --mrs 180

- `--average-record-size` | `--ars` (*number*)

- Specifies the average length of data records.

If this parameter is not specified then it is set to the same as the maximum-record-size option.

Example: --ars 110

- `--data-dsname` | `--ddsn` (*string*)

- Specifies the data set name of the data VSAM component.

If this parameter is not specified then by default it is set to the cluster name with '.DATA'.

Example: --ddsn fmmvs.vsam.ksds.data

- `--data-control-interval-size` | `--dcis` (*number*)

- Specifies the size of the Control Interval for the data VSAM component.

Default value: 20480

Example: --dcis 3584

- `--data-space-units` | `--dsu` (*string*)

- Specifies the space allocation unit for data vsam component.

The allowed values have the following meaning:

TRK - Tracks

CYL - Cylinders

REC - Records

K - Kilobytes

M - Megabytes

Default value: TRK

Example: --dsu rec

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, REC, K, M

- `--data-primary-space` | `--dps` (*number*)

- Specifies the primary space allocation unit for the data VSAM component.

Allowed values: 1-16777215

Default value: 18

Example: --dps 3

- `--data-secondary-space` | `--dss` (*number*)

- Specifies the secondary space allocation unit for the data VSAM component.

Allowed values: 1-16777215

Default value: 3

Example: --dss 5

- `--data-volume` | `--dv` (*array*)

- Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes for the data VSAM component.

Example: -dv vol002

- `--index-dsname` | `--idsn` (*string*)

- Specifies the data set name of the index VSAM component.

If this parameter is not specified then it is set to the cluster name with '.INDEX' appended.

Example: --ddsn fmmvs.vsam.ksds.index

- `--index-control-interval-size` | `--icis` (*number*)

- Specifies the size of Control Interval for index VSAM component.

Default value: 512

Example: --icis 3584

- `--index-space-units` | `--isu` (*string*)
 - Specifies the space allocation unit for index VSAM component.
The allowed values have the following meaning:
TRK - Tracks
CYL - Cylinders
REC - Records
K - Kilobytes
M - Megabytes
Default value: TRK
Example: `--isu cyl`

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, REC, K, M
- `--index-primary-space` | `--ips` (*number*)
 - Specifies primary space allocation unit for index VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 1
Example: `--ips 3`
- `--index-secondary-space` | `--iss` (*number*)
 - Specifies secondary space allocation unit for index VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 1
Example: `--iss 5`
- `--index-volume` | `--iv` (*array*)
 - Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes for the index VSAM component.
Example: `-iv vol002`
- `--buffer-space` | `--bs` (*number*)
 - Specifies the minimum buffer space to allocate when this VSAM file is accessed.
Example: `--bs 37376`
- `--erase` | `-e` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the ERASE parameter, causing all components of the file to be overwritten with binary zeros, when the VSAM file is deleted from the catalog.

Default value: n

Example: -e y

Allowed values: y, n

- `--load-restartable` | `--lr` (*string*)

- Specify 'Y' to request that the VSAM component definition use the 'RECOVERY' parameter (which causes the data component to be preformatted previous to the initial load). Using this option causes the initial load to take longer, but loads which do not complete successfully can be restarted.

Specify 'N' to request that the VSAM component definition use the 'SPEED' parameter (which causes the data component to NOT be preformatted previous to the initial load).

Default value: n

Example: -lr y

Allowed values: y, n

- `--reuse` | `-r` (*string*)

- Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the REUSE parameter specifying that the cluster can be opened again and again as a reusable cluster.

Default value: n

Example: -r y

Allowed values: y, n

- `--spanned` | `-s` (*string*)

- Indicates whether VSAM file was allocated with the SPANNED parameter indicating that data records larger than a control interval can span multiple control intervals.

Default value: n

Example: -s y

Allowed values: y, n

- `--write-check` | `--wc` (*string*)

- Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the WRITECHECK parameter requesting each write to the VSAM file to be validated by a read without data transfer.

Default value: n

Example: --wc y

Allowed values: y, n

- `--control-interval-freespace-percentage` | `--cifp` (*number*)
 - Specifies the percentage of empty space in each control interval when the file is initially loaded. The free space lets records be inserted or expanded within a control interval before requiring a control interval split.
Example: `--cifp 10`

- `--control-area-freespace-percentage` | `--cafp` (*number*)
 - Specifies the percentage of control intervals to be left unused in each control area as the file is initially loaded. The use of control area free space lets some control interval splits occur before requiring a control area split.
Example: `--cafp 10`

- `--cross-region-share-option` | `--crso` (*number*)
 - Specifies that the file can be shared among regions within the same system or within multiple systems using GRS (Global Resource Serialization).
The allowed values have the following meaning:
 - 1 - The data set can be opened for read processing by an unlimited number of users, but the data set can be accessed by only one user when that user is doing read and write processing.
 - 2 - The data set can be opened by only one user at a time for read and write processing, but any number of users can also be accessing the data set for read processing
 - 3 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users.
 - 4 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users. VSAM immediately updates the data set for PUTs and refreshes all input buffers for GETs.
 Default value: 1
 Example: `--crso 2`

 Allowed values: 1, 2, 3, 4

- `--cross-system-share-option` | `--csso` (*number*)
 - Specifies how the file can be shared among systems.
The allowed values have the following meaning:
 - 3 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users.
 - 4 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users. VSAM immediately updates the data set for PUTs and refreshes all input buffers for GETs.
 Default value: 3
 Example: `--csso 4`

 Allowed values: 3, 4

- `--expiration-date` | `--ed` (*string*)
 - Specifies the expiration date after which the data set can be deleted. Specify 'P' or 'p' to make the data set permanent, or an expiration date in YYYY-MM-DD format.
Example: `--ed 2032-07-31`
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the storage class.
Example: `--sc scl002`
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the management class.
Example: `--mc mcl002`
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data class.
Example: `--dc dcl002`
- `--log` | `-l` (*string*)
 - When specified, 'ALL' or 'UNDO' or 'NONE' indicates the VSAM RLS recovery option.
Example: `--log ALL`

Allowed values: NONE, UNDO, ALL
- `--frlog` | `--fr` (*string*)
 - Specifies the type of VSAM batch logging to perform for this VSAM data set. The allowed values have the following meaning:
NONE - Disables VSAM batch logging.
REDO - Enables VSAM batch logging.
UNDO - Changes made to your VSAM data set are backed out using VSAM batch logging.
ALL - Changes made to your VSAM data set are backed out and forward recovered using VSAM batch logging.
Example: `--frlog ALL`

Allowed values: NONE, UNDO, ALL, REDO
- `--log-replicate` | `--lrp` (*string*)

- Specify 'Y' to enable VSAM replication for this data set.

Example: `--lrp y`

Allowed values: Y, N

- `--log-stream-id` | `--lsi` (*string*)

- Specifies the 1- to 26-character name of the forward recovery log stream.

Example: `--lsi LOGSTRA`

- `--rls-enable` | `--rls` | `--re` (*string*)

- Specify 'N' to disable VSAM record-level sharing.

Default value: y

Example: `--rls n`

Allowed values: Y, N

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Specifies File Master Plus server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creating a KSDS with default option values and mandatory options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-ksds fmmvs.test.dsname --kp 1 --kl 7 --mrs 160`
- Creating a KSDS with options:

- `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-ksds fmmvs.test.dsname --kp 1 --kl 7 --mrs 160 --ars 120 --dcis 3584 --dsu cyl --dps 1 --dss 3 --dv vol002 --icis 512 --isu cyl --ips 1 --iss 1 --iv vol002 --bs 37376 -e y -r y -s n --ed 2025-09-27`

- Creating a RLS enabled KSDS with logging options:

- `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-ksds fmmvs.test.dsname --kp 1 --kl 7 --mrs 160 --ars 120 --dcis 3584 --dsu cyl --dps 1 --dss 3 --dv vol002 --icis 512 --isu cyl --ips 1 --iss 1 --iv vol002 --bs 37376 -e y -r y -s n --rls y -l all --lsi loga --lrp y --fr ALL`

- Creating a KSDS data set like a model KSDS data set:

- `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-ksds fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname`

- Creating a KSDS like a model KSDS data set and overriding the parameters with options:

- `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-ksds fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname --kp 1 --kl 7 --mrs 160 --wc y --bs 37376 --crso 3 --csso 4 --ed p`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#) › [vsam-lds](#)

Create linear data set (LDS) Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM) data set.

Usage

```
zowe file-master-plus create vsam-lds <name> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to create.

Options

- `--model` | `-m` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of a model LDS (Linear VSAM data set) for allocating parameters. The parameters of the model data set override all defaults.
Example: `-m fmmvs.model.dsname`

- `--data-dsname` | `--ddsn` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data set name of the data VSAM component.
If this parameter is not specified then by default it is set to the cluster name with `‘.DATA’`.
Example: `--ddsn fmmvs.vsam.esds.data`
- `--data-control-interval-size` | `--dcis` (*number*)
 - Specifies the size of the Control Interval for the data VSAM component.
Default value: 4096
Example: `--dcis 3584`
- `--data-space-units` | `--dsu` (*string*)
 - Specifies the space allocation unit for data vsam component.
The allowed values have the following meaning:
TRK - Tracks
CYL - Cylinders
REC - Records
K - Kilobytes
M - Megabytes
Default value: TRK
Example: `--dsu rec`

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, REC, K, M
- `--data-primary-space` | `--dps` (*number*)
 - Specifies the primary space allocation unit for the data VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 18
Example: `--dps 3`
- `--data-secondary-space` | `--dss` (*number*)
 - Specifies the secondary space allocation unit for the data VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 3
Example: `--dss 5`
- `--data-volume` | `--dv` (*array*)
 - Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes for the data VSAM component.
Example: `-dv vol002`

- `--buffer-space` | `--bs` (*number*)
 - Specifies the minimum buffer space to allocate when this VSAM file is accessed.
Example: `--bs 37376`
- `--erase` | `-e` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the ERASE parameter, causing all components of the file to be overwritten with binary zeros, when the VSAM file is deleted from the catalog.
Default value: n
Example: `-e y`

Allowed values: y, n
- `--load-restartable` | `--lr` (*string*)
 - Specify 'Y' to request that the VSAM component definition use the 'RECOVERY' parameter (which causes the data component to be preformatted previous to the initial load). Using this option causes the initial load to take longer, but loads which do not complete successfully can be restarted.
Specify 'N' to request that the VSAM component definition use the 'SPEED' parameter (which causes the data component to NOT be preformatted previous to the initial load).
Default value: n
Example: `-lr y`

Allowed values: y, n
- `--reuse` | `-r` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the REUSE parameter specifying that the cluster can be opened again and again as a reusable cluster.
Default value: n
Example: `-r y`

Allowed values: y, n
- `--write-check` | `--wc` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the WRITECHECK parameter requesting each write to the VSAM file to be validated by a read without data transfer.
Default value: n
Example: `--wc y`

Allowed values: y, n

- `--control-interval-freespace-percentage` | `--cifp` (*number*)
 - Specifies the percentage of empty space in each control interval when the file is initially loaded. The free space lets records be inserted or expanded within a control interval before requiring a control interval split.
Example: `--cifp 10`

- `--control-area-freespace-percentage` | `--cafp` (*number*)
 - Specifies the percentage of control intervals to be left unused in each control area as the file is initially loaded. The use of control area free space lets some control interval splits occur before requiring a control area split.
Example: `--cafp 10`

- `--cross-region-share-option` | `--crso` (*number*)
 - Specifies that the file can be shared among regions within the same system or within multiple systems using GRS (Global Resource Serialization).
The allowed values have the following meaning:
 - 1 - The data set can be opened for read processing by an unlimited number of users, but the data set can be accessed by only one user when that user is doing read and write processing.
 - 2 - The data set can be opened by only one user at a time for read and write processing, but any number of users can also be accessing the data set for read processing
 - 3 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users.
 - 4 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users. VSAM immediately updates the data set for PUTs and refreshes all input buffers for GETs.
 Default value: 1
 Example: `--crso 2`

 Allowed values: 1, 2, 3, 4

- `--cross-system-share-option` | `--csso` (*number*)
 - Specifies how the file can be shared among systems.
The allowed values have the following meaning:
 - 3 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users.
 - 4 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users. VSAM immediately updates the data set for PUTs and refreshes all input buffers for GETs.
 Default value: 3
 Example: `--csso 4`

 Allowed values: 3, 4

- `--expiration-date` | `--ed` (*string*)
 - Specifies the expiration date after which the data set can be deleted. Specify 'P' or 'p' to make the data set permanent, or an expiration date in YYYY-MM-DD format.
Example: `--ed 2032-07-31`
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the storage class.
Example: `--sc scl002`
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the management class.
Example: `--mc mcl002`
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data class.
Example: `--dc dcl002`

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creating a LDS with default option values:

- `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-lds fmmvs.test.dsname`
- Creating a LDS with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-lds fmmvs.test.dsname --dcis 3584 --dsu cyl --dps 1 --dss 3 --dv vol1002 --bs 37376 -e y -r y -s n --ed p`
- Creating a LDS data set like a model LDS data set:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-lds fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname`
- Creating a LDS like a model LDS data set and overriding the parameters with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-lds fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname --wc y --bs 37376 --crso 3 --csso 4 --ed 2025-09-27`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#) › [vsam-rrds](#)

Create a relative-record data set (RRDS) Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM) data set.

Usage

```
zowe file-master-plus create vsam-rrds <name> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to create.

Options

- `--model` | `-m` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of a model RRDS (relative-record VSAM data set) for allocating parameters.
The parameters of the model data set override all defaults.
Example: `-m fmmvs.model.dsname`
- `--maximum-record-size` | `--mrs` (*number*)
 - Specifies the maximum length of data records.
This parameter is mandatory unless a model data set is specified.
Example: `--mrs 180`

- `--data-dsname` | `--ddsn` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data set name of the data VSAM component.
If this parameter is not specified then by default it is set to the cluster name with `‘.DATA’`.
Example: `--ddsn fmmvs.vsam.rrds.data`
- `--data-control-interval-size` | `--dcis` (*number*)
 - Specifies the size of the Control Interval for the data VSAM component.
Default value: 20480
Example: `--dcis 3584`
- `--data-space-units` | `--dsu` (*string*)
 - Specifies the space allocation unit for data vsam component.
The allowed values have the following meaning:
TRK - Tracks
CYL - Cylinders
REC - Records
K - Kilobytes
M - Megabytes
Default value: TRK
Example: `--dsu rec`

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, REC, K, M
- `--data-primary-space` | `--dps` (*number*)
 - Specifies the primary space allocation unit for the data VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 18
Example: `--dps 3`
- `--data-secondary-space` | `--dss` (*number*)
 - Specifies the secondary space allocation unit for the data VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 3
Example: `--dss 5`
- `--data-volume` | `--dv` (*array*)
 - Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes for the data VSAM component.
Example: `-dv vol002`

- `--buffer-space` | `--bs` (*number*)
 - Specifies the minimum buffer space to allocate when this VSAM file is accessed.
Example: `--bs 37376`
- `--erase` | `-e` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the ERASE parameter, causing all components of the file to be overwritten with binary zeros, when the VSAM file is deleted from the catalog.
Default value: n
Example: `-e y`

Allowed values: y, n
- `--load-restartable` | `--lr` (*string*)
 - Specify 'Y' to request that the VSAM component definition use the 'RECOVERY' parameter (which causes the data component to be preformatted previous to the initial load). Using this option causes the initial load to take longer, but loads which do not complete successfully can be restarted.
Specify 'N' to request that the VSAM component definition use the 'SPEED' parameter (which causes the data component to NOT be preformatted previous to the initial load).
Default value: n
Example: `-lr y`

Allowed values: y, n
- `--reuse` | `-r` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the REUSE parameter specifying that the cluster can be opened again and again as a reusable cluster.
Default value: n
Example: `-r y`

Allowed values: y, n
- `--write-check` | `--wc` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the WRITECHECK parameter requesting each write to the VSAM file to be validated by a read without data transfer.
Default value: n
Example: `--wc y`

Allowed values: y, n

- `--control-interval-freespace-percentage` | `--cifp` (*number*)
 - Specifies the percentage of empty space in each control interval when the file is initially loaded. The free space lets records be inserted or expanded within a control interval before requiring a control interval split.
Example: `--cifp 10`

- `--control-area-freespace-percentage` | `--cafp` (*number*)
 - Specifies the percentage of control intervals to be left unused in each control area as the file is initially loaded. The use of control area free space lets some control interval splits occur before requiring a control area split.
Example: `--cafp 10`

- `--cross-region-share-option` | `--crso` (*number*)
 - Specifies that the file can be shared among regions within the same system or within multiple systems using GRS (Global Resource Serialization).
The allowed values have the following meaning:
 - 1 - The data set can be opened for read processing by an unlimited number of users, but the data set can be accessed by only one user when that user is doing read and write processing.
 - 2 - The data set can be opened by only one user at a time for read and write processing, but any number of users can also be accessing the data set for read processing
 - 3 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users.
 - 4 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users. VSAM immediately updates the data set for PUTs and refreshes all input buffers for GETs.
 Default value: 1
 Example: `--crso 2`

 Allowed values: 1, 2, 3, 4

- `--cross-system-share-option` | `--csso` (*number*)
 - Specifies how the file can be shared among systems.
The allowed values have the following meaning:
 - 3 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users.
 - 4 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users. VSAM immediately updates the data set for PUTs and refreshes all input buffers for GETs.
 Default value: 3
 Example: `--csso 4`

 Allowed values: 3, 4

- `--expiration-date` | `--ed` (*string*)
 - Specifies the expiration date after which the data set can be deleted.
Specify 'P' or 'p' to make the data set permanent, or an expiration date in YYYY-MM-DD format.
Example: `--ed 2032-07-31`
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the storage class.
Example: `--sc scl002`
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the management class.
Example: `--mc mcl002`
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data class.
Example: `--dc dcl002`
- `--log` | `-l` (*string*)
 - When specified, 'ALL' or 'UNDO' or 'NONE' indicates the VSAM RLS recovery option.
Example: `--log ALL`

Allowed values: NONE, UNDO, ALL
- `--frlog` | `--fr` (*string*)
 - Specifies the type of VSAM batch logging to perform for this VSAM data set.
The allowed values have the following meaning:
NONE - Disables VSAM batch logging.
REDO - Enables VSAM batch logging.
UNDO - Changes made to your VSAM data set are backed out using VSAM batch logging.
ALL - Changes made to your VSAM data set are backed out and forward recovered using VSAM batch logging.
Example: `--frlog ALL`

Allowed values: NONE, UNDO, ALL, REDO
- `--log-replicate` | `--lrp` (*string*)

- Specify 'Y' to enable VSAM replication for this data set.

Example: `--lrp y`

Allowed values: Y, N

- `--log-stream-id` | `--lsi` (*string*)

- Specifies the 1- to 26-character name of the forward recovery log stream.

Example: `--lsi LOGSTRA`

- `--rls-enable` | `--rls` | `--re` (*string*)

- Specify 'N' to disable VSAM record-level sharing.

Default value: y

Example: `--rls n`

Allowed values: Y, N

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Specifies File Master Plus server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creating a RRDS with default option values and mandatory options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-rrds fmmvs.test.dsname --mrs 160`
- Creating a RRDS with options:

- `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-rrds fmmvs.test.dsname --mrs 160 --dcis 3584 --dsu cyl --dps 1 --dss 3 --dv vol002 --bs 37376 -e y -r y -s n --ed p`
- Creating a RLS enabled RRDS with logging options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-rrds fmmvs.test.dsname --mrs 160 --dcis 3584 --dsu cyl --dps 1 --dss 3 --dv vol002 --bs 37376 -e y -r y -s n --ed p -rls y -l all --lsi loga --lrp y --fr ALL`
- Creating a RRDS data set like a model RRDS data set:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-rrds fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname`
- Creating a RRDS like a model RRDS data set and overriding the parameters with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-rrds fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname --mrs 160 --wc y --bs 37376 --crso 3 --csso 4 --ed 2025-09-27`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [create](#) › [vsam-vrrds](#)

Create a variable-length relative-record data set (VRRDS) Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM) data set.

Usage

```
zowe file-master-plus create vsam-vrrds <name> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to create.

Options

- `--model` | `-m` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of a model VRRDS (variable-length relative-record VSAM data set) for allocating parameters.
The parameters of the model data set override all defaults.
Example: `-m fmmvs.model.dsname`
- `--maximum-record-size` | `--mrs` (*number*)

- Specifies the maximum length of data records.

This parameter is mandatory unless a model data set is specified and it should be greater than the average record size.

Example: `--mrs 180`

- `--average-record-size` | `--ars` (*number*)

- Specifies the average length of data records.

This parameter is mandatory unless a model data set is specified and it should be less than the maximum record size.

Example: `--ars 110`

- `--data-dsname` | `--ddsn` (*string*)

- Specifies the data set name of the data VSAM component.

If this parameter is not specified then by default it is set to the cluster name with `‘.DATA’`.

Example: `--ddsn fmmvs.vsam.ksds.data`

- `--data-control-interval-size` | `--dcis` (*number*)

- Specifies the size of the Control Interval for the data VSAM component.

Default value: 20480

Example: `--dcis 3584`

- `--data-space-units` | `--dsu` (*string*)

- Specifies the space allocation unit for data vsam component.

The allowed values have the following meaning:

TRK - Tracks

CYL - Cylinders

REC - Records

K - Kilobytes

M - Megabytes

Default value: TRK

Example: `--dsu rec`

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, REC, K, M

- `--data-primary-space` | `--dps` (*number*)

- Specifies the primary space allocation unit for the data VSAM component.

Allowed values: 1-16777215

Default value: 18

Example: `--dps 3`

- `--data-secondary-space` | `--dss` (*number*)
 - Specifies the secondary space allocation unit for the data VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 3
Example: `--dss 5`
- `--data-volume` | `--dv` (*array*)
 - Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes for the data VSAM component.
Example: `-dv vol002`
- `--index-dsname` | `--idsn` (*string*)
 - Specifies the data set name of the index VSAM component.
If this parameter is not specified then it is set to the cluster name with `'.INDEX'` appended.
Example: `--ddsn fmmvs.vsam.ksds.index`
- `--index-control-interval-size` | `--icis` (*number*)
 - Specifies the size of Control Interval for index VSAM component.
Default value: 512
Example: `--icis 3584`
- `--index-space-units` | `--isu` (*string*)
 - Specifies the space allocation unit for index VSAM component.
The allowed values have the following meaning:
TRK - Tracks
CYL - Cylinders
REC - Records
K - Kilobytes
M - Megabytes
Default value: TRK
Example: `--isu cyl`

Allowed values: TRK, CYL, REC, K, M
- `--index-primary-space` | `--ips` (*number*)
 - Specifies primary space allocation unit for index VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215

Default value: 1

Example: --ips 3

- `--index-secondary-space` | `--iss` (*number*)
 - Specifies secondary space allocation unit for index VSAM component.
Allowed values: 1-16777215
Default value: 1
Example: --iss 5
- `--index-volume` | `--iv` (*array*)
 - Specifies a disk volume or specific tapes for the data VSAM component.
Example: -iv vol002
- `--buffer-space` | `--bs` (*number*)
 - Specifies the minimum buffer space to allocate when this VSAM file is accessed.
Example: --bs 37376
- `--erase` | `-e` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the ERASE parameter, causing all components of the file to be overwritten with binary zeros, when the VSAM file is deleted from the catalog.
Default value: n
Example: -e y

Allowed values: y, n
- `--load-restartable` | `--lr` (*string*)
 - Specify 'Y' to request that the VSAM component definition use the 'RECOVERY' parameter (which causes the data component to be preformatted previous to the initial load). Using this option causes the initial load to take longer, but loads which do not complete successfully can be restarted.
Specify 'N' to request that the VSAM component definition use the 'SPEED' parameter (which causes the data component to NOT be preformatted previous to the initial load).
Default value: n
Example: -lr y

Allowed values: y, n
- `--reuse` | `-r` (*string*)

- Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the REUSE parameter specifying that the cluster can be opened again and again as a reusable cluster.

Default value: n

Example: -r y

Allowed values: y, n

- `--write-check` | `--wc` (*string*)

- Indicates whether the VSAM file was allocated with the WRITECHECK parameter requesting each write to the VSAM file to be validated by a read without data transfer.

Default value: n

Example: --wc y

Allowed values: y, n

- `--control-interval-freespace-percentage` | `--cifp` (*number*)

- Specifies the percentage of empty space in each control interval when the file is initially loaded. The free space lets records be inserted or expanded within a control interval before requiring a control interval split.

Example: --cifp 10

- `--control-area-freespace-percentage` | `--cafp` (*number*)

- Specifies the percentage of control intervals to be left unused in each control area as the file is initially loaded. The use of control area free space lets some control interval splits occur before requiring a control area split.

Example: --cafp 10

- `--cross-region-share-option` | `--crso` (*number*)

- Specifies that the file can be shared among regions within the same system or within multiple systems using GRS (Global Resource Serialization).

The allowed values have the following meaning:

1 - The data set can be opened for read processing by an unlimited number of users, but the data set can be accessed by only one user when that user is doing read and write processing.

2 - The data set can be opened by only one user at a time for read and write processing, but any number of users can also be accessing the data set for read processing

3 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users.

4 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users. VSAM immediately updates the data set for PUTs and refreshes all input buffers for GETs.

Default value: 1

Example: --crso 2

Allowed values: 1, 2, 3, 4

- `--cross-system-share-option` | `--csso` (*number*)

- Specifies how the file can be shared among systems.

The allowed values have the following meaning:

3 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users.

4 - The data set can be fully shared by any number of users. VSAM immediately updates the data set for PUTs and refreshes all input buffers for GETs.

Default value: 3

Example: --csso 4

Allowed values: 3, 4

- `--expiration-date` | `--ed` (*string*)

- Specifies the expiration date after which the data set can be deleted.

Specify 'P' or 'p' to make the data set permanent, or an expiration date in YYYY-MM-DD format.

Example: --ed 2032-07-31

- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)

- Specifies the storage class.

Example: --sc scl002

- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)

- Specifies the management class.

Example: --mc mcl002

- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)

- Specifies the data class.

Example: --dc dcl002

- `--log` | `-l` (*string*)

- When specified, 'ALL' or 'UNDO' or 'NONE' indicates the VSAM RLS recovery option.

Example: --log ALL

Allowed values: NONE, UNDO, ALL

- `--frlog` | `--fr` (*string*)
 - Specifies the type of VSAM batch logging to perform for this VSAM data set. The allowed values have the following meaning:
 NONE - Disables VSAM batch logging.
 REDO - Enables VSAM batch logging.
 UNDO - Changes made to your VSAM data set are backed out using VSAM batch logging.
 ALL - Changes made to your VSAM data set are backed out and forward recovered using VSAM batch logging.
 Example: `--frlog ALL`
 - Allowed values: NONE, UNDO, ALL, REDO
- `--log-replicate` | `--lrp` (*string*)
 - Specify 'Y' to enable VSAM replication for this data set.
 Example: `--lrp y`
 - Allowed values: Y, N
- `--log-stream-id` | `--lsi` (*string*)
 - Specifies the 1- to 26-character name of the forward recovery log stream.
 Example: `--lsi LOGSTRA`
- `--rls-enable` | `--rls` | `--re` (*string*)
 - Specify 'N' to disable VSAM record-level sharing.
 Default value: y
 Example: `--rls n`
 - Allowed values: Y, N

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server port.
 Default value: 51914

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Creating a VRRDS with default option values and mandatory options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-vrrds fmmvs.test.dsname --mrs 160`
- Creating a VRRDS with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-vrrds fmmvs.test.dsname --mrs 160 --ars 120 --dcis 3584 --dsu cyl --dps 1 --dss 3 --dv vol002 --icis 512 --isu cyl --ips 1 --iss 1 --iv vol002 --bs 37376 -e y -r y --ed 2025-09-27`
- Creating a RLS enabled VRRDS with logging options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-vrrds fmmvs.test.dsname --mrs 160 --ars 120 --dcis 3584 --dsu cyl --dps 1 --dss 3 --dv vol002 --icis 512 --isu cyl --ips 1 --iss 1 --iv vol002 --bs 37376 -e y -r y --rls y -l all --lsi loga --lrp y --fr ALL`
- Creating a VRRDS data set like a model VRRDS data set:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-vrrds fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname`
- Creating a VRRDS like a model VRRDS data set and overriding the parameters with options:
 - `zowe file-master-plus create vsam-vrrds fmmvs.test.dsname --model fmmvs.model.dsname --mrs 160 --wc y --bs 37376 --crso 3 --csso 4 --ed p`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [delete](#)

Permanently deletes a data set.

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [delete](#) › [data-set](#)

Permanently deletes a data set.

It supports all data set types that are supported by File Master Plus.

Usage

zowe file-master-plus delete data-set <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set that you want to delete.

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server port.
Default value: 51914
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.
Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Deleting a data set:
 - `zowe file-master-plus delete data-set fmmvs.dsname`

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [populate](#)

Populate the specified data set with records.

It supports all data set types that are supported by File Master Plus.

[zowe](#) › [file-master-plus](#) › [populate](#) › [data-set](#)

Populate a specific data set with records.

The layout of the records to add are described by a Cobol or PL/I copybook.

Usage

zowe file-master-plus populate data-set <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set to populate.

Options

- `--member` | `-m` (*string*)
 - Specifies name of the member.
Note: Used only if the specified data set is a PDS or PDSE.
Example: `-m member1`.

Required Options

- `--layout-member` | `--lm` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the Cobol or PL/I copybook.
Example: `--lm testlay`.
- `--layout-data-set` | `--lds` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set that contains the layout member.
Example: `--lds fmmvs.layout.dataset`.
- `--data` | `-d` (*string*)
 - Specifies path of the `.txt/.json` file of the data stream. Ensure the data stream is an array in JSON format represented by a layout data set and its member.
Example: `-d ../instream/data1.txt`

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server port.

Default value: 51914

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Populating a data set:
 - `zowe file-master-plus populate data-set fmmvs.dsname --lds fmmvs.layout.dataset --lm testlay --data ../instream/data1.txt`

zowe › file-master-plus › rename

Rename the specified data set.

zowe › file-master-plus › rename › data-set

Rename a data set.

It supports all data set types that are supported by File Master Plus.

Usage

```
zowe file-master-plus rename data-set <old> <new> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `old` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the data set that you want to rename.
- `new` (*string*)
 - Specifies the new name of the data set.

Options

- `--vsam-component` | `--vsamc` (*string*)
 - Rename the data and index components of a VSAM cluster if they share the cluster name.

Note: Used only if the target data set is a VSAM cluster.

Example: `--vsamc y`.

Default value: `n`

Allowed values: `y, n`

FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus server port.
 - Default value: `51914`
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.
 - Default value: `https`
 - Allowed values: `http, https`
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: `true`
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--fmp-profile` | `--fmp-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (fmp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Renaming a data set:
 - `zowe file-master-plus rename data-set fmmvs.old.dsname fmmvs.new.dsname`
- Renaming a VSAM data set along with its components:
 - `zowe file-master-plus rename data-set fmmvs.oldvvsam.dsname fmmvs.newvvsam.dsname --vsamc y`

zowe › ims

Interact with IBM IMS programs and transactions.

zowe › ims › query

Query application programs, regions or transactions across an IMSplex. The query returns information about application programs, regions and transactions. This command submits a 'QUERY PGM', 'DIS ACT' or 'QUERY TRAN' IMS command and returns the output.

zowe › ims › query › program

Query an IMS application program.

Usage

```
zowe ims query program [name...] [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name...` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the program(s) to query.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` (*array*)
 - Specifies the application program output fields to return.

Default value: ALL
Allowed values: ALL, BMPTYPE, DEFN, DEFNTYPE, DOPT, FP, GLOBAL, IMSID, GPSB, LANG, LOCAL, MODEL, RESIDENT, SCHDTYPE, STATUS, TIMESTAMP, TRANSTAT, EXPORTNEEDED, DB, RTC, TRAN, WORK
- `--status` | `--st` (*array*)
 - Selects programs for display that possess at least one of the specified program statuses.

Allowed values: DB-NOTAVL, IOPREV, LOCK, NOTINIT, STOSCHD, TRACE
- `--route` | `--rt` (*array*)

- Specifies the routes to return.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The IMS Operations API server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
 - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
 - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)
 - The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)

- Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)

- The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Query information for an application program named PGM123:
 - `zowe ims query program "PGM123"`
- Query information for application programs named ABC and XYZ:
 - `zowe ims query program "ABC XYZ"`
- Query information for application programs starting with PROG using the wild card character '*':
 - `zowe ims query program "PROG*"`
- Query information for all application programs (default is all):
 - `zowe ims query program`
- Query information for all application programs specifying optional parameters:
 - `zowe ims query program --attributes "BMPTYPE TIMESTAMP" --status "NOTINIT" -route "IMS1 IMS2"`
- Query information for all application programs specifying optional connection parameters:
 - `zowe ims query program --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › query › region

Query an IMS region.

Usage

```
zowe ims query region [options]
```

Options

- `--dc` (*boolean*)
 - Displays only the DC subset of the outputDefault value: true
- `--region` (*boolean*)
 - Displays only the REGION subset of the output. The display consists of active regionsDefault value: true
- `--route` | `--rt` (*array*)
 - Specifies the routes to return.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The IMS Operations API server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
 - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
 - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)

- The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Query information for regions on route IMS1:
 - `zowe ims query region "IMS1"`

- Query information for regions on routes IMS1 and IMS2:
 - `zowe ims query region "IMS1 IMS2"`
- Query DC and region information for regions on routes IMS1 and IMS2:
 - `zowe ims query region "IMS1 IMS2" --dc true --region true`
- Query information for regions specifying optional connection parameters:
 - `zowe ims query region --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › query › transaction

Query an IMS transaction.

Usage

`zowe ims query transaction [name...] [options]`

Positional Arguments

- `name...` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of transaction(s) to query. You can use an * character as a wildcard to select multiple transactions.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` (*array*)
 - Specifies the transaction output fields to return.

Allowed values: ALL, BMPTYPE, DEFN, DEFNTYPE, DOPT, FP, GLOBAL, IMSID, GPSB, LANG, LOCAL, MODEL, RESIDENT, SCHDTYPE, STATUS, TIMESTAMP, TRANSTAT, EXPORTNEEDED, DB, RTC, TRAN, WORK
- `--status` | `--st` (*array*)
 - Selects transactions that possess at least one of the specified transaction statuses.

Allowed values: AFFIN, BAL, CONV, CPIC, DYN, IOPREV, LCK, NOTINIT, QERR, QSTP, SUSPEND, STOQ, STOSCHD, TRACE, USTO
- `--route` | `--rt` (*array*)

- Specifies the routes to return.
- `--class` | `--cl` (*array*)
 - Selects transactions by the classes you specify.
- `--queue-count-operator` | `--qco` (*array*)
 - The compare operator used to select transactions based on queue count. Valid values: LT, LE, GT, GE, EQ or NE.
- `--queue-count-value` | `--qcv` (*number*)
 - The numeric value used with 'queue_count_operator' to select transactions based on queue count.
- `--conversation-attributes` | `--ca` (*string*)
 - Selects transactions by the conversational attributes you specify.
- `--fast-path-options` | `--fpo` (*string*)
 - Selects transactions by the Fast Path options you specify.
- `--remote-option-specified` | `--ros` (*string*)
 - Selects transactions by the remote option you specify.
- `--response-mode-option-specified` | `--rmos` (*string*)
 - Selects transactions by the response mode option you specify.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The IMS Operations API server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
 - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)

- The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)
 - The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Query transaction information for transaction named TRN12:
 - `zowe ims query transaction "TRN12"`
- Query transaction information for transactions named TRAN1 and TRAN2:
 - `zowe ims query transaction "TRAN1 TRAN2"`
- Query transaction information for transactions starting with TRAN using the wild card character '*':
 - `zowe ims query transaction "TRAN*"`
- Query transaction information for all transactions (default is all):
 - `zowe ims query transaction`
- Query transaction information for all transactions specifying optional parameters:
 - `zowe ims query transaction --attributes "AFFIN TIMESTAMP" --status "NOTINIT" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`
- Query transaction information for all transactions specifying optional connection parameters:
 - `zowe ims query transaction --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

[zowe](#) › [ims](#) › [start](#)

Starts a region, application program, or transaction and makes IMS resources available for reference and use. This command submits a '/START REGION', 'UPDATE PGM' or 'UPDATE TRAN' IMS command and returns the output.

[zowe](#) › [ims](#) › [start](#) › [program](#)

Start an IMS application program.

Usage

```
zowe ims start program [name...] [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name...` (*string*)

- The name of the application program(s) to start. The maximum length of a program name is eight characters.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` (*array*)
 - The attributes that are to be started

Default value: SCHED
Allowed values: SCHED, TRACE, REFRESH
- `--route` | `--rte` (*array*)
 - The region(s) to route the command to

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The IMS Operations API server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
 - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
 - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)
 - The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
 - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
 - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
 - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.
 - string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.
 - Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Start an application program named PGM123:
 - `zowe ims start program "PGM123"`
- Start all application programs beginning with ACC*:
 - `zowe ims start program "ACC*"`
- Start an application program named PGM234 and start tracing:
 - `zowe ims start program "PGM234" --attributes "SCHD TRACE"`
- Start an application program named PGM890 routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:

- `zowe ims start program "PGM890" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`
- Start an application programs named XYZ1 specifying optional connection parameters:
 - `zowe ims start program "XYZ1" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

[zowe](#) › [ims](#) › [start](#) › [region](#)

Start an IMS region.

Usage

```
zowe ims start region [memberName] [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `memberName` (*string*)
 - The name of the member that contains JCL for the region to start. The maximum length of the member name is eight characters. If no member name is specified, the default member name is used

Options

- `--route` | `--rte` (*array*)
 - The region(s) to route the command to
- `--local` | `-l` (*boolean*)
 - If you specify the `--local` option, IMS overrides the symbolic IMSID parameter in the JCL of the default or specified member. `--local` is the default if you specify the `--job-name` option.
- `--job-name` | `--jn` (*string*)
 - Use this option to override the job name on the JOB statement of the default or specified JCL member for a dependent region.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
 - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
 - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)
 - The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Start a region stored in a member named MEM1:
 - `zowe ims start region "MEM1"`
- Start a region stored in a member named MEM2 specifying the region to route the command:
 - `zowe ims start region "MEM2" --route "IMS1"`
- Start a region stored in a member named MEM3 and override the job name:
 - `zowe ims start region "MEM3" --job-name "JOB9"`
- Start a region stored in a member named MEM4 routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:
 - `zowe ims start region "MEM4" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`
- Start a region stored in a member named MEM5 specifying optional connection parameters:
 - `zowe ims start region "MEM5" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

[zowe](#) › [ims](#) › [start](#) › [transaction](#)

Start an IMS transaction.

Usage

```
zowe ims start transaction [name...] [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name...` (*string*)

- The name of the transaction(s) to start. The maximum length of a transaction name is eight characters.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` (*array*)
 - The attributes that are to be started

Default value: SCHED
Allowed values: Q, SCHED, SUSPEND, TRACE
- `--route` | `--rte` (*array*)
 - The region(s) to route the command to

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The IMS Operations API server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
 - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
 - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)
 - The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol (http or https).
 Default value: https
 Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
 - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
 - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
 - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.
 - string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.
 - Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Start a transaction named TRN1:
 - `zowe ims start transaction "TRN1"`
- Start all transactions beginning with TRN*:
 - `zowe ims start transaction "TRN*"`
- Start a transaction named TRN2 and start tracing:
 - `zowe ims start transaction "TRN2" --attributes "SCHD TRACE"`
- Start a transaction named TRN3 routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:

- `zowe ims start transaction "TRN3" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`
- Start a transaction named TRN4 specifying optional connection parameters:
 - `zowe ims start transaction "TRN4" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

[zowe](#) › [ims](#) › [stop](#)

Stops a running region, application program or transaction. This command submits a '/STOP REGION', 'UPDATE PGM' or 'UPDATE TRAN' IMS command and returns the output.",

[zowe](#) › [ims](#) › [stop](#) › [program](#)

Stop an IMS application program.

Usage

```
zowe ims stop program [name...] [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name...` (*string*)
 - The name(of the program(s) to stop. The maximum length of a program name is eight characters.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` (*array*)
 - The attributes that are to be stopped
Default value: SCHED
Allowed values: SCHED, TRACE
- `--route` | `--rte` (*array*)
 - The region(s) to route the command

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
 - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
 - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)
 - The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Stop an application program named PGM123:
 - `zowe ims stop program "PGM123"`
- Stop all application programs beginning with ACC*:
 - `zowe ims stop program "ACC*"`
- Stop tracing an application program named PGM234:
 - `zowe ims stop program "PGM234" --attributes "TRACE"`
- Stop an application program named PGM890 routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:
 - `zowe ims stop program "PGM890" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`
- Stop an application programs named XYZ1 specifying optional connection parameters:
 - `zowe ims stop program "XYZ1" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

[zowe](#) › [ims](#) › [stop](#) › [region](#)

Stop an IMS region.

Usage

`zowe ims stop region [options]`

Options

- `--region-ids` | `--ri` (*array*)

- Region identifier numbers for the regions you want to stop. You must specify either this option or --job-name.
- `--job-name` | `--jn` (*string*)
 - The name of the job for the IMS region you want to stop. You must specify either this option or --region-ids.
- `--route` | `--rte` (*array*)
 - The region(s) to route the command to
- `--abdump` (*string*)
 - Specify this option to cause abnormal termination (ABEND) of an application program. If the transaction indicated by this argument is currently running in the specified region, an error message is received at the master terminal, indicating an application program ABEND. The region will remain active, but the transaction will be stopped. The command is ignored if the transaction is not currently scheduled in the region.
- `--cancel` (*boolean*)
 - Use this option if the region cannot be stopped with a stop region --abdump command. To use this option, you must have already submitted a stop region command using the --abdump option.
- `--transaction` (*string*)
 - Specify a transaction in wait-for-input mode to stop its message processing within the specified region.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The IMS Operations API server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
 - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
 - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)
 - The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Stop a region with job name JOBNM1:
 - `zowe ims stop region --job-name "JOBNM1"`
- Stop multiple regions with region identifiers:
 - `zowe ims stop region --region-ids 4 5`
- Stop a region with region identifier and cause the abnormal termination (ABEND) of the application program:
 - `zowe ims stop region --region-ids 4 --abdump "TRAN1"`
- Stop a region with region identifier and specify 'cancel' because the 'abdump' option failed to stop the region:
 - `zowe ims stop region --region-ids 4 --cancel true`
- Stop a region with job name JOBNM4 specifying optional connection parameters:
 - `zowe ims stop region --job-name "JOBNM4" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

[zowe](#) › [ims](#) › [stop](#) › [transaction](#)

Stop an IMS transaction.

Usage

```
zowe ims stop transaction <name...> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name...` (*string*)
 - The name of the transaction(s) to stop. The maximum length of a transaction name is eight characters.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` (*array*)
 - The attributes that are to be stopped

Default value: SCHED

Allowed values: Q, SCHED, TRACE

- `--route` | `--rte` (*array*)
 - The region(s) to route the command

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The IMS Operations API server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
 - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
 - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)
 - The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)

- Specifies protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)

- Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.

In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)

- The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

`table`: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

`list`: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

`object`: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

`string`: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)

- If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Stop a transaction named TRN1:

- `zowe ims stop transaction "TRN1"`

- Stop all transactions beginning with TRN*:

- `zowe ims stop transaction "TRN*"`

- Stop tracing a transaction named TRN2:

- `zowe ims stop transaction "TRN2" --attributes "TRACE"`

- Stop a transaction named TRN3 routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:

- `zowe ims stop transaction "TRN3" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`

- Stop a transaction named TRN4 specifying optional connection parameters:

- `zowe ims stop transaction "TRN4" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › update

Updates the setting(s) for application program or transaction. This command submits a 'UPDATE PGM' or 'UPDATE TRAN' IMS command and returns the output.

zowe › ims › update › program

Update an IMS application program.

Usage

```
zowe ims update program [name...] [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name...` (*string*)
 - The name of the application program(s) to update. The maximum length of a program name is eight characters.

Options

- `--bmp-type` | `--bmptype` (*string*)
 - Specifies whether the program runs in a BMP type region or not. (N or Y).
Allowed values: N, Y
- `--dynamic` | `--dopt` (*string*)
 - Specifies the dynamic option (N or Y).
Allowed values: N, Y
- `--fast-path` | `--fp` (*string*)
 - Specifies the Fast Path option (E or N).
Allowed values: E, N
- `--generated-psb` | `--gpsb` (*string*)
 - Specifies the generated PSB option (N or Y).
Allowed values: N, Y

- `--language` | `--lang` (*string*)
 - Specifies the language interface of the program or a GPSB or defined a DOPT(Y) program as using the JAVA language (ASSEM, COBOL, JAVA, PASCAL, PLI).

Allowed values: ASSEM, COBOL, JAVA, PASCAL, PLI
- `--lock` | `-l` (*string*)
 - Specifies the LOCK status is to be set (ON or OFF).

Allowed values: ON, OFF
- `--option` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies to return response lines for all resources that are processed. It is only valid with `--name *` (ALLRSP).

Allowed values: ALLRSP
- `--resident` | `-r` (*string*)
 - Specifies the resident option (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y
- `--route` | `--rte` (*array*)
 - Specifies the region(s) to route the command.
- `--schedule-type` | `--schdtype` (*string*)
 - Specifies whether this application program can be scheduled into more than one message region or batch message region simultaneously (PARALLEL or SERIAL).

Allowed values: PARALLEL, SERIAL
- `--transaction-level-stat` | `--transtat` (*string*)
 - Specifies whether transaction level statistics should be logged (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
 - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
 - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)
 - The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Update an application program named PGM123 to execute exclusively as Fast Path:
 - `zowe ims update program "PGM123" --fp "E"`
- Update all application programs beginning with ACC* to not run in a BMP type region:
 - `zowe ims update program "ACC*" --bmptype "N"`
- Unlock all programs beginning with PGM* to allow scheduling:
 - `zowe ims update program "PGM*" --lock "OFF"`
- Update an application program named PGM890 to execute as Fast Path routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:
 - `zowe ims update program "PGM890" --fp "E" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`
- Unlock an application programs named XYZ1 to allow scheduling specifying optional connection parameters:
 - `zowe ims update program "XYZ1" --lock "OFF" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

[zowe](#) › [ims](#) › [update](#) › [transaction](#)

Update an IMS transaction.

Usage

```
zowe ims update transaction [name...] [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `name...` (*string*)
 - The name of the transaction(s) to update. The maximum length of a transaction name is eight characters.

Options

- `--aoi-cmd` | `--aocmd` (*string*)
 - Specifies the AOI option that you want to change (N, CMD, TRAN, Y).
Allowed values: N, CMD, TRAN, Y
- `--class` | `-c` (*array*)
 - Selects the transactions associated with the specified class or classes to be updated.
- `--commit-mode` | `--cmtmode` (*string*)
 - Specifies when database updates and non-express output messages are committed (SNGL, MULT).
Allowed values: SINGLE, MODE
- `--conversation` | `--conv` (*string*)
 - Specifies the conversation option (N or Y).
Allowed values: N, Y
- `--current-priority` | `--cpri` (*number*)
 - Specifies a new value for the current priority of a transaction.
- `--directed-routing` | `--dirroute` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MSC directed routing option (N or Y).
Allowed values: N, Y
- `--edit-routine` | `--editrtn` (*string*)
 - Specifies the 1- to 8-character name of your transaction input edit routine that edits messages before the program receives the message.
- `--edit-uppercase` | `--edituc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the edit to uppercase option (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y

- `--emh-buffer-size` | `--emhbsz` (*number*)

- Specifies the EMH buffer size required to run the Fast Path transaction.

- `--expiration-time` | `--exptime` (*number*)

- Specifies the elapsed time in seconds that IMS can use to cancel the input transaction.

- `--fast-path` | `--fp` (*string*)

- Specifies the Fast Path option (E, N, P).

Allowed values: E, N, P

- `--inquiry` | `--inq` (*string*)

- Specifies the inquiry option (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y

- `--limit-count` | `--lct` (*number*)

- Specifies the limit count.

- `--limit-priority` | `--lpri` (*number*)

- Specifies the limit priority.

- `--lock` | `-l` (*string*)

- Specifies that the LOCK status is to be set on or off. Cannot be specified with any other SET attribute(ON or OFF).

Allowed values: ON, OFF

- `--log-write-ahead` | `--dc1wa` (*string*)

- Specifies the log write-ahead option (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y

- `--maximum-regions` | `--maxrgn` (*number*)

- Specifies a new value for the maximum number of regions that can be simultaneously scheduled for a given transaction.

- `--message-type` | `--msgtype` (*string*)
 - Specifies the message type (single segment or multiple segment) (MULTSEG or SNGLSEG).

Allowed values: MULTSEG, SNGLSEG
- `--msname` | `--mn` (*string*)
 - Specifies the one- to eight-character name of the logical link path in a multiple IMS system configuration (MSC).
- `--normal-scheduling-priority` | `--npri` (*number*)
 - Specifies the normal scheduling priority.
- `--option` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies functions to be performed along with the command (AFFIN or ALLRSP).

Allowed values: ALLRSP
- `--parallel-processing-limit` | `--parlim` (*number*)
 - Specifies the parallel processing limit count.
- `--program` | `--pgm` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the application program associated with the transaction.
- `--processing-limit-count` | `--plct` (*number*)
 - Specifies the processing limit count.
- `--processing-limit-count-time` | `--plcttime` (*number*)
 - Specifies the processing limit count time.
- `--recover` | `-r` (*string*)
 - Specifies the recovery option (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y
- `--remote` | `--re` (*string*)
 - Specifies the remote option (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y

- `--response-mode` | `--resp` (*string*)
 - Specifies the response mode option (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y

- `--route` | `--rte` (*array*)
 - Specifies the region(s) to route the command.
- `--segment-number` | `--segno` (*number*)
 - Specifies the segment number.
- `--segment-size` | `--segsz` (*number*)
 - Specifies the segment size.
- `--serial` | `--sr` (*string*)
 - Specifies the serial option (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y

- `--set-class` | `--sc` (*number*)
 - Specifies the transaction class, which is an attribute used to select a transaction for scheduling.
- `--system-identification-local` | `--sidl` (*number*)
 - Specifies the system identification (SYSID) of the local system in a multiple-IMS system (MSC) configuration.
- `--system-identification-remote` | `--sidr` (*number*)
 - Specifies the system identification (SYSID) of the remote system in a multiple-IMS system (MSC) configuration.
- `--scratchpad-area-size` | `--spasz` (*number*)
 - Specifies the scratchpad area (SPA) size, in bytes, for a conversational transaction. The value can be a number from 16 and 32767.
- `--scratchpad-area-truncation` | `--spatrunc` (*string*)

- Specifies the scratchpad area (SPA) truncation option of a conversational transaction (S or R).

Allowed values: S, R

- `--transaction-level-stat` | `--transtat` (*string*)

- Specifies whether transaction level statistics should be logged for message driven programs (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y

- `--wait-for-input` | `--wfi` (*string*)

- Specifies the wait-for input option (N or Y).

Allowed values: N, Y

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)

- The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)

- The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)

- The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)

- The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
 - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
 - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
 - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
 - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
 - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.
 - string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.
 - Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
 - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Update a transaction named TRN1 to process exclusively as Fast Path:
 - `zowe ims update transaction "TRN1" --fp "E"`
- Unlock to allow scheduling all transactions beginning with TRN* and associated with class CLASSA:
 - `zowe ims update transaction "TRN*" --class "CLASSA" --lock "OFF"`
- Set response mode on for transaction named TRN2 and associated with classes CLASS1 and CLASS2:

- `zowe ims update transaction "TRN2" --class "CLASS1 CLASS2" --resp "Y"`
- Update a transaction named TRN3 to process exclusively as Fast Path routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:
 - `zowe ims update transaction "TRN3" -fp "E" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`
- Associate PGM1 with transaction named TRN4 specifying optional connection parameters:
 - `zowe ims update transaction "TRN4" --pgm "PGM1" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › mat

The MAT Analyze plug-in for ZOWE CLI enables you to manage monitor profiles and get the measurement analysis data using Mainframe Application Tuner (MAT)

zowe › mat › monitor

Get monitor history and measurement analysis data from MAT.

zowe › mat › monitor › codeview

Get the CodeView measurement details.

zowe › mat › monitor › codeview › callerid

Get the CodeView CallerID details for the specific CSECT and module.

Usage

```
zowe mat monitor codeview callerid [options]
```

Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile that you want to analyze. When you specify the profile name, you get the data for the latest measurement within the specified profile.
- `--mon_num` (*number*)
 - Specifies the unique monitor number of the measurement.
- `--module` (*string*)
 - Specifies the module name that you request the CallerID details for. You get the module value from the 'codeview csect' command response. The module name can be empty (e.g., `--module "IGZCPAC"` or `--module ""`).
- `--csect` (*string*)
 - Specifies the CSECT name that you request the CallerID details for. You get the csect value from the 'codeview csect' command response. The CSECT name can be empty

(e.g., --csect "TUNCOB01" or --csect "").

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details

that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the CallerID details for monitor number 5, CSECT name TUNCOB01, and module name RUNCOB:
 - `zowe mat monitor codeview callerid --mon_num 5 --csect "TUNCOB01" --module "RUNCOB"`
- Get the CallerID details for the latest monitor in the TESTPROF profile for CSECT name TUNCOB01 and empty module name:

- `zowe mat monitor codeview callerid --profile TESTPROF --csect "TUNCOB01" --module ""`
- Get the CallerID details for monitor number 5, CSECT name TUNCOB01, and module name RUNCOB, with the specific MAT profile details defined:
 - `zowe mat monitor codeview callerid --mon_num 5 --csect "TUNCOB01" --module "RUNCOB" --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [codeview](#) › [csect](#)

Get the CodeView measurement details in Csect mode.

Usage

```
zowe mat monitor codeview csect [options]
```

Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile that you want to analyze. When you specify the profile name, you get the data for the latest measurement within the specified profile.
- `--mon_num` (*number*)
 - Specifies the unique monitor number of the measurement.

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the CodeView measurement details in Csect mode for monitor number 5:
 - `zowe mat monitor codeview csect --mon_num 5`
- Get the CodeView measurement details in Csect mode for the latest monitor in the TESTPROF profile:
 - `zowe mat monitor codeview csect --profile TESTPROF`
- Get the CodeView measurement details in Csect mode for monitor number 5, with the specific MAT profile details defined:
 - `zowe mat monitor codeview csect --mon_num 5 --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [codeview](#) › [histogram](#)

Get the Histogram details for the measurement.

Usage

```
zowe mat monitor codeview histogram [options]
```

Options

- `--profile` (*string*)

- Specifies the name of the profile that you want to analyze. When you specify the profile name, you get the data for the latest measurement within the specified profile.
- `--mon_num` (*number*)
 - Specifies the unique monitor number of the measurement.
- `--module` (*string*)
 - Specifies the module name that you request the Histogram data for. You get the module value from the 'codeview csect' command response. The module name can be empty (e.g., `--module "IGZCPAC"` or `--module ""`).
- `--csect` (*string*)
 - Specifies the CSECT name that you request the Histogram data for. You get the csect value from the 'codeview csect' command response. The CSECT name can be empty (e.g., `--csect "TUNCOB01"` or `--csect ""`).
- `--group` (*string*)
 - Specifies the histogram group size parameter that defines the resolution of the histogram (e.g., `--group 32`). If you do not specify the group parameter, the group size value defaults to 4 bytes. If the source program listing is registered with MAT, the group size parameter is ignored. The `--group` parameter is optional. Lower values of the `--group` parameter result in more granular representation of the histogram data. Values: numbers between 2 and 999999.
- `--top` (*number*)
 - Specifies the maximum number of the top consuming CSECT activity locations that you want to obtain in the response (e.g., `--top 5`). If you specify `--top 0`, you get the list of all CSECT activity locations that MAT has detected during the measurement. The `--top` parameter is optional. Values: numbers between 0 and 300.
- `--listing` (*boolean*)
 - Enables you to retrieve program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and statement. To use the listing retrieval option, you must install and configure the Endeavor® Web Services and have the program listing for the specific measurement registered with MAT. The source code listing is retrieved through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. The program listing file is downloaded to your local directory that you specified with the 'listingDir' parameter in your MAT configuration profile. When you request the histogram details with the '--listing' option, the 'histogram' command

returns the additional 'listing' column that contains a reference to the program listing with the specific CSECT name, program type, line and column number that pertain to the requested CSECT and statement, for example, c:listingsSA420LE.asm:382:51. If you use Visual Studio Code (VS Code) IDE, you can click on the reference in the command response in your VS Code terminal to navigate directly to the indicated source program location. The --listing parameter is optional.

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)

- Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the Histogram details for monitor number 5, CSECT name TUNCOB01, and module name RUNCOB:

- `zowe mat monitor codeview histogram --mon_num 5 --csect "TUNCOB01" --module "RUNCOB"`
- Get the Histogram details for the latest monitor in the TESTPROF profile for CSECT name TUNCOB01, empty module name, limiting the group size to 32 bytes and the number of returned records to 5 top consumers:
 - `zowe mat monitor codeview histogram --profile TESTPROF --csect "TUNCOB01" --module '' --top 5 --group 32`
- Get the Histogram details for monitor number 5, CSECT name TUNCOB01, and module name RUNCOB, limit the number of returned records to 5 top consumers, and request the listing details:
 - `zowe mat monitor codeview histogram --mon_num 5 --csect "TUNCOB01" --module "RUNCOB" --top 5 --listing`
- Get the Histogram details for monitor number 5, CSECT name TUNCOB01, and module name RUNCOB, with the specific MAT profile details defined:
 - `zowe mat monitor codeview histogram --mon_num 5 --csect "TUNCOB01" --module "RUNCOB" --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [codeview](#) › [module](#)

Get the CodeView measurement details in Module mode.

Usage

```
zowe mat monitor codeview module [options]
```

Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile that you want to analyze. When you specify the profile name, you get the data for the latest measurement within the specified profile.
- `--mon_num` (*number*)
 - Specifies the unique monitor number of the measurement.

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Your mainframe username.

- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Your mainframe password.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)

- Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and

configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the CodeView measurement details in Module mode for monitor number 5:
 - `zowe mat monitor codeview module --mon_num 5`
- Get the CodeView measurement details in Module mode for the latest monitor in the TESTPROF profile:
 - `zowe mat monitor codeview module --profile TESTPROF`
- Get the CodeView measurement details in Module mode for monitor number 5, with the specific MAT profile details defined:

- `zowe mat monitor codeview module --mon_num 5 --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [db2](#)

Get the DB2 measurement details.

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [db2](#) › [db2view](#)

Get the DB2View details for the measurement.

Usage

`zowe mat monitor db2 db2view [options]`

Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile that you want to analyze. When you specify the profile name, you get the data for the latest measurement within the specified profile.
- `--mon_num` (*number*)
 - Specifies the unique monitor number of the measurement.
- `--top` (*number*)
 - Specifies the maximum number of the top consuming DB2 statements that you want to obtain in the response (e.g., `--top 5`). If you specify `--top 0`, you get the list of all DB2 statements that MAT has detected during the measurement. The `--top` parameter is optional. Values: numbers between 0 and 300.

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the DB2View details for monitor number 5:
 - `zowe mat monitor db2 db2view --mon_num 5`
- Get the DB2View details for the latest monitor in the TESTPROF profile, with the top consumer limitation set to 5 top consumers:
 - `zowe mat monitor db2 db2view --profile TESTPROF --top 5`
- Get the DB2View details for monitor number 5, with the specific MAT profile details defined:
 - `zowe mat monitor db2 db2view --mon_num 5 --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [db2](#) › [sqlstmt](#)

Get SQL details for the DB2 statement.

Usage

`zowe mat monitor db2 sqlstmt [options]`

Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile that you want to analyze. When you specify the profile name, you get the data for the latest measurement within the specified profile.
- `--mon_num` (*number*)
 - Specifies the unique monitor number of the measurement.
- `--dbrm` (*string*)
 - Specifies the DBRM/Package name that the requested DB2 statement belongs to (e.g., `--dbrm CUPBTSDY`). You get the dbrm value from the 'db2 db2view ' command response.
- `--stmtnum` (*number*)
 - Specifies the statement number that you request the SQL details for (e.g., `--stmtnum 464`). You get the stmtnum value from the 'db2 db2view ' command response.
- `--totalsamps` (*number*)
 - Specifies the total number of samples taken for the requested statement (e.g., `--totalsamps 1`). You get the totalsamps value from the 'db2 db2view ' command response.

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.

- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the DB2 SQL statement details for monitor number 5 for DBRM CUPBTSDY, statement number 464, with total number of taken samples 1:
 - `zowe mat monitor db2 sqlstmt --mon_num 5 --dbrm CUPBTSDY --stmtnum 464 --totalsamps 1`
- Get the DB2 SQL statement details for the latest monitor in the TESTPROF profile, for DBRM CUPBTSDY, statement number 464, with total number of taken samples 1:
 - `zowe mat monitor db2 sqlstmt --profile TESTPROF --dbrm CUPBTSDY --stmtnum 464 --totalsamps 1`
- Get the DB2 SQL statement details for monitor number 5 for DBRM CUPBTSDY, statement number 464, with total number of taken samples 1, and with the specific MAT profile details defined:
 - `zowe mat monitor db2 sqlstmt --mon_num 5 --dbrm CUPBTSDY --stmtnum 464 --totalsamps 1 --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [delayview](#)

Get the DelayView measurement details.

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [delayview](#) › [address](#)

Get the delay address details for the measurement.

Usage

zowe mat monitor delayview address [options]

Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile that you want to analyze. When you specify the profile name, you get the data for the latest measurement within the specified profile.
- `--mon_num` (*number*)
 - Specifies the unique monitor number of the measurement.
- `--majorcategory` (*string*)
 - Specifies the major delay category name identified for the analysis item (e.g., `--majorcategory "PC routine delay"`). You get the majorcategory value from the 'delayview delay' command response.
- `--minorcategory` (*string*)
 - Specifies the minor delay category name identified for the analysis item (e.g., `--minorcategory "PC CALL"`). You get the minorcategory value from the 'delayview delay' command response.

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the delay address details for majorcategory "PC routine delay" and minorcategory "PC CALL" for monitor number 5:
 - `zowe mat monitor delayview address --mon_num 5 --majorcategory "PC routine delay" --minorcategory "PC CALL"`
- Get the delay address details for majorcategory "PC routine delay" and minorcategory "PC CALL" for the latest monitor in the TESTPROF profile:
 - `zowe mat monitor delayview address --profile TESTPROF --majorcategory "PC routine delay" --minorcategory "PC CALL"`
- Get the delay address details for majorcategory "PC routine delay" and minorcategory "PC CALL" for monitor number 5, with the specific MAT profile details defined:
 - `zowe mat monitor delayview address --mon_num 5 --majorcategory "PC routine delay" --minorcategory "PC CALL" --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [delayview](#) › [delay](#)

Get the delay details for the measurement.

Usage

```
zowe mat monitor delayview delay [options]
```

Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile that you want to analyze. When you specify the profile name, you get the data for the latest measurement within the specified profile.
- `--mon_num` (*number*)
 - Specifies the unique monitor number of the measurement.

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the DelayView measurement details for monitor number 5:

- `zowe mat monitor delayview delay --mon_num 5`
- Get the DelayView measurement details for the latest monitor in the TESTPROF profile:
 - `zowe mat monitor delayview delay --profile TESTPROF`
- Get the DelayView measurement details for monitor number 5, with the specific MAT profile details defined:
 - `zowe mat monitor delayview delay --mon_num 5 --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [history](#)

Get list of all available measurements that are stored in the history of the specific monitor profile.

Usage

`zowe mat monitor history [options]`

Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile.

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.

- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the list of all available measurements that are stored in the history of the monitor profile TESTPROF:
 - `zowe mat monitor history --profile TESTPROF`
- Get the list of all available measurements that are stored in the history of the monitor profile TESTPROF, with the specific MAT profile details defined:
 - `zowe mat monitor history --profile TESTPROF --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [monitor](#) › [overview](#)

Get the overview details of the measurement.

Usage

```
zowe mat monitor overview [options]
```

Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile that you want to analyze. When you specify the profile name, you get the data for the latest measurement within the specified profile.
- `--mon_num` (*number*)
 - Specifies the unique monitor number of the measurement.

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code

in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the overview details of the measurement for monitor number 5:
 - `zowe mat monitor overview --mon_num 5`
- Get the overview details of the measurement for the latest monitor in the TESTPROF profile:
 - `zowe mat monitor overview --profile TESTPROF`
- Get the measurement overview details for monitor number 5, with the specific MAT profile details defined:

- `zowe mat monitor overview --mon_num 5 --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

zowe › mat › profile

Create, invoke, and list MAT monitor profiles.

zowe › mat › profile › create

Create a MAT monitor profile.

Usage

`zowe mat profile create [options]`

Required Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile that you create in MAT (e.g. PROFILE1). Values: 1 to 8 characters, a combination of alphanumeric and national characters (A-Z, 0-9, and @), the first character must be an alphabetic or @. The profile name must not contain characters # and \$.
- `--jobname` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the job that you want to measure (e.g. JOB1). Values: 1 to 8 characters, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or %).
- `--targsys` (*string*)
 - Specifies the target system in SYSPLEX. Values: a comma separated list of up to 4 values is allowed, 1-8 characters each, a combination of alphanumeric (A-Z and 0-9) and national (@,#,\$), the first character must be an alphabetic (A-Z) or a national (@, #, \$), e.g. AA31,AA32).

Options

- `--batchreports` (*string*)
 - Specifies the setting for the Batch report option upon monitor completion.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- `--description` (*string*)
 - Provide the monitor description (maximum 24 characters).
- `--mondsn` (*string*)
 - Specifies the monitor data set name where MAT saves the measurement (e.g. DEMO.MAT.MONITOR). Values: data set name pattern, maximum 46 characters. If not specified, your default MAT monitor DSN pattern is applied.
- `--stepname` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the job step to monitor. Values: maximum 8 characters, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or %).
- `--mstep` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the multi-step monitoring option is enabled.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- `--procstep` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the procedure step. Values: maximum 8 characters, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or %).
- `--program` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the program to monitor. Values: maximum 8 characters, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or %).
- `--elapstime` (*string*)
 - Specifies the required monitor duration followed by s (seconds) or m (minutes) (e.g. 60s). Values: maximum 6 characters total, number must be > 0.

Default value: 60s

- `--smon` (*string*)
 - Specifies whether to monitor the entire step.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- `--tasklib` (*string*)

- Specifies an additional DD name for load modules. Values: maximum 8 characters, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or %).

- `--samplecnt` (*string*)

- Specifies the number of observations requested. Values: maximum 6 characters, numbers between 10 and 999999.

Default value: 6000

- `--sucnt` (*string*)

- Specifies the maximum number of monitors to run per job execution. Values: maximum 4 characters, numbers between 1 and 9999.

Default value: 1

- `--recnt` (*string*)

- Specifies the number of times this job step will be monitored. Values: maximum 4 characters, numbers between 1 and 9999.

Default value: 1

- `--smpdelay` (*string*)

- Specifies the delay monitoring time in seconds after the step start. Values: maximum 4 characters, numbers between 0 and 9999.

Default value: 0

- `--userexit1` (*string*)

- Specifies the name for the call user written Data Base. Values: maximum 8 characters, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or %) (e.g. DBEXIT1).

- `--userexit2` (*string*)

- Specifies the name 1 for the call user written 4GL exit programs for this monitor . Values: maximum 8 characters, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and

wildcards (* or %) (e.g. UEXIT1).

- `--userexit3` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name 2 for the call user written 4GL exit programs for this monitor . Values: maximum 8 characters, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or %) (e.g. UEXIT2).
- `--inctask` (*string*)
 - Specifies the task name to define the tasks that you want to sample in a multitasking environment and restrict monitoring to the specific subtask within the address space. Values: a comma separated list of up to 4 values is allowed, maximum 8 characters each, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or %) (e.g. INC31,INC32).
- `--exctask` (*string*)
 - Specifies the task name to omit from sampling in a multitasking environment Values: a comma separated list of up to 4 values is allowed, max. 8 characters each, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or %) (e.g. EXC31,EXC32).
- `--tran` (*string*)
 - Specifies the CICS transaction code name to monitor .Values: a comma separated list of up to 4 values is allowed, maximum 8 characters each, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or +) (e.g. TRAN1,TRAN2).
- `--term` (*string*)
 - Specifies the CICS terminal IDs to monitor. Values: a comma separated list of up to 4 values is allowed, maximum 8 characters each, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or +) (e.g. TERM1,TERM2).
- `--userid` (*string*)
 - Specifies the CICS user IDs to monitor. Values: Values: a comma separated list of up to 4 values is allowed, maximum 8 characters each, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or +) (e.g. USER1,USER2).
- `--db2expl` (*string*)
 - Indicates whether the Explain SQL option is enabled for DB2 SQL statements.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- `--db2ctsql` (*string*)

- Indicates whether the Collect SQL from Catalog option is enabled for DB2 SQL statements. If you specify `db2expl=yes`, then `db2ctsql` must be also set to yes.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- `--db2hv1oc` (*string*)

- Indicates whether the Requestor Location option is enabled for DB2 measurements.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- `--db2hvcor` (*string*)

- Indicates whether the Correlation ID option for SQL statements is enabled for DB2 measurements.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- `--db2hviid` (*string*)

- Indicates whether the Operator ID option for SQL statements is enabled for DB2 measurements.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- `--db2hvthd` (*string*)

- Indicates whether the Thread Address option for SQL statements is enabled for DB2 measurements.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- `--wasexprt` (*string*)

- Indicates whether the Expert Mode is enabled for Java measurement.

Default value: no

Allowed values: yes, no

- `--urlfilt` (*string*)
 - A filtering string to restrict monitoring to the specific application URL, transaction, or stored procedure for Java measurements. Values: a comma separated list of up to 4 values is allowed, max. 64 characters (e.g. mypage1.html, mypage2.html).
- `--sysfilt` (*string*)
 - A filtering string to include the specified system class for Java measurements. If you specify a value for sysfilt, the measurement includes only the classes that match the filtering string pattern. Values: a comma separated list of up to 3 values is allowed, max. 64 characters (e.g. user1.class, user2.class).
- `--schedule` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the schedule that you want to apply to the monitor profile (maximum 8 characters).

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Create the PROFILE1 monitor profile to measure job JOB1 that runs on the AA31 system:
 - `zowe mat profile create --profile PROFILE1 --jobname JOB1 --targsys AA31`
- Create the PROFILE1 monitor profile to measure for 90 seconds job JOB1 that runs on the AA31 and AA32 systems:
 - `zowe mat profile create --profile PROFILE1 --jobname JOB1 --targsys AA31,AA32 --elapstime 90s`
- Create the PROFILE1 monitor profile to measure job JOB1 that runs on the AA31 system, with the specific MAT profile details defined:
 - `zowe mat profile create --profile PROFILE1 --jobname JOB1 --targsys AA31 --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [profile](#) › [invoke](#)

Invoke a MAT monitor profile to start measurement.

Usage

```
zowe mat profile invoke [options]
```

Required Options

- `--profile` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the profile in MAT that you invoke (e.g. PROFILE1). Values: 1 to 8 characters, a combination of alphanumeric and national characters (A-Z, 0-9, and @), the first character must be an alphabetic or @. The profile name must not contain characters # and \$.
- `--jobname` (*string*)

- Specifies the name of the job to be measured (e.g. JOB1). Values: 1 to 8 characters, alphanumeric (A-Z capitals only and 0-9), national (#, \$, @), and wildcards (* or %).
- `--targsys` (*string*)
 - Specifies the target system in SYSPLEX. Values: a comma separated list of up to 4 values is allowed, maximum 8 characters each, a combination of alphanumeric (A-Z and 0-9) and national (@,#,\$), the first character must be an alphabetic (A-Z) or a national (@, #, \$) (e.g. AA31,AA32).

Options

- `--mondsn` (*string*)
 - Specifies the monitor data set name where MAT saves the measurement (e.g. DEMO.MAT.MONITOR). Values: data set name pattern, maximum 46 characters. If not specified, your default MAT monitor DSN pattern is applied.
- `--moiuuid` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MOI UUID. Values: maximum 61 characters, alphanumeric (A-Z and 0-9). If you use this parameter for command execution, the value cannot be blank.
- `--moitimestamp` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MOI timestamp. Values: maximum 12 characters, numbers only (0-9). If you use this parameter for command execution, the value cannot be blank.
- `--listing` (*boolean*)
 - Activates automated registration of Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler program listings through Endeavor® footprints. After completion of the measurement that you invoke with the `--listing` parameter, the MAT Analyze plug-in for Zowe CLI automatically retrieves the program listing that is associated with the monitored job and registers the listing with MAT. A registered program listing enhances the analysis possibilities of the 'codeview histogram' command the 'codeview histogram' command and enables you to inspect the source code statements that are associated with specific modules and CSECTs.

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Invoke the PROFILE1 monitor profile to measure job JOB1 that runs on the AA31 system :
 - `zowe mat profile invoke --profile PROFILE1 --jobname JOB1 --targsys AA31`
- Invoke the PROFILE1 monitor profile to measure job JOB1 that runs on the AA31 system and save the measurement result in the DEMO.MAT.MONITOR.PROFILE1 data set:
 - `zowe mat profile invoke --profile PROFILE1 --jobname JOB1 --targsys AA31 --mondsn DEMO.MAT.MONITOR.PROFILE1`
- Invoke the PROFILE1 monitor profile to measure job JOB1 that runs on the AA31 system and register the program listing:
 - `zowe mat profile invoke --profile PROFILE1 --jobname JOB1 --targsys AA31 --listing`

- Invoke the PROFILE1 monitor profile to measure job JOB1 that runs on the AA31 system with the specific MAT profile details defined:
 - `zowe mat profile invoke --profile PROFILE1 --jobname JOB1 --targsys AA31 --host "example.com" --port 12345 --user johndoe --password qwerty`

[zowe](#) › [mat](#) › [profile](#) › [list](#)

Get the list of available monitor profiles.

Usage

```
zowe mat profile list [options]
```

MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
 - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

Profile Options

- `--mat-profile` | `--mat-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mat) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

zowe › mat-pma-util

The MAT Detect plug-in for Zowe CLI enables you to detect performance issues and access performance data supplied by the Performance Management Assistant component (PMA) of Mainframe Application Tuner.

zowe › mat-pma-util › get

Get performance information using PMA utilities. You can get the current performance data of your jobs and check for the daily performance alerts.

zowe › mat-pma-util › get › alert

Check for alerts created in PMA and detect whether any of your jobs exceeds the average daily performance. If the threshold is exceeded, a PMA alert is triggered. We recommend that you include this command in your end-of-day build to trace all jobs that might cause performance degradation by code changes during the day.

Usage

```
zowe mat-pma-util get alert [options]
```

PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)
 - Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the job_mclass parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

Default value: A

- `--job_load` | `--jl` (*string*)

- Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` (*string*)
 - Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--pma-profile` | `--pma-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (pma) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Check whether any of your jobs exceeds the average daily performance using the default profile:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util get alert`
- Check whether any of your jobs exceeds the average daily performance using specific PMA profile details:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util get alert --ja 123456789 --jc A --jmc A --jl HLQ.CEETLOAD --jph PMAHLQ`

[zowe](#) › [mat-pma-util](#) › [get](#) › [alert-by-job](#)

Check whether the specified job exceeds the average daily performance. No record returned indicates that no performance degradation was detected for this job.

Usage

```
zowe mat-pma-util get alert-by-job <jobname> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `jobname` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the job that is being tested (e.g. TESTPMA8).

PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)

- Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` *(string)*
 - Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` *(string)*
 - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the job_mclass parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

Default value: A

- `--job_load` | `--jl` *(string)*
 - Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` *(string)*
 - Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--pma-profile` | `--pma-p` *(string)*
 - The name of a (pma) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` *(string)*
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

- Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Check whether your job TESTPMA8 exceeds the average daily performance using the default profile:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util get alert-by-job TESTPMA8`
- Check whether your job TESTPMA8 exceeds the average daily performance using specific PMA profile details:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util get alert-by-job TESTPMA8 --ja 123456789 --jc A --jmc A --jl HLQ.CEETLOAD --jph PMAHLQ`

Get the current performance data of a specific job using PMA. If the current measurement results for any of the measured parameters are higher than average values, an alert message is displayed.

Usage

```
zowe mat-pma-util get perf <jobname> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `jobname` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the job that is being tested (e.g. TESTPMA8).

PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)
 - Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the `job_mclass` parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

Default value: A

- `--job_load` | `--jl` (*string*)
 - Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` (*string*)
 - Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--pma-profile` | `--pma-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (pma) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the current performance data of the TESTPMA8 job using the default profile:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util get perf TESTPMA8`
- Get the current performance data of the TESTPMA8 job using specific PMA profile details:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util get perf TESTPMA8 --ja 123456789 --jc A --jmc A --jl HLQ.CEETLOAD --jph PMAHLQ`

zowe › mat-pma-util › scope

Get and define the PMA scope information. You can create and update the list of jobs that you want to include, or the list of programs to be excluded from the PMA scope of work.

zowe › mat-pma-util › scope › del-job

Delete a job from the list of inclusions in the PMA scope.

Usage

```
zowe mat-pma-util scope del-job <jobname> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `jobname` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the job that you want to delete from the list of inclusions in the PMA scope (e.g. TESTPMA8).

Options

- `--stepname` | `--st` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the job step that you want to delete from the list of inclusions in the PMA scope.
- `--procstep` | `--ps` (*string*)
 - Specifies the procname of the job that you want to delete from the list of inclusions in the PMA scope.

PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)
 - Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the job_mclass parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

Default value: A
- `--job_load` | `--jl` (*string*)
 - Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` (*string*)
 - Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--pma-profile` | `--pma-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (pma) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete the TESTPMA8 job from the list of inclusions in the PMA scope:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope del-job TESTPMA8`
- Delete the specific procname and step name of the TESTPMA8 job from the list of inclusions in the PMA scope:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope del-job TESTPMA8 --ps TESTCALL --st TESTDO`

- Delete the specific procname and step name of the TESTPMA8 job from the list of inclusions in the PMA scope using specific PMA profile details:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope del-job TESTPMA8 --ps TESTCALL --st TESTDO --ja 123456789 --jc A --jmc A --jl HLQ.CEETLOAD --jph PMAHLQ`

[zowe](#) › [mat-pma-util](#) › [scope](#) › [del-pgm](#)

Delete a program from the list of exclusions from the PMA scope.

Usage

```
zowe mat-pma-util scope del-pgm <pgmname> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `pgmname` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the program that you want to delete from the list of exclusions from the PMA scope (e.g. TESTPMA8).

PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)
 - Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the job_mclass parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

Default value: A

- `--job_load` | `--jl` (*string*)
 - Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` (*string*)

- Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--pma-profile` | `--pma-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (pma) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Delete the TESTPMA8 program from the exclusions list from the PMA scope:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope del-pgm TESTPMA8`
- Delete the TESTPMA8 program from the exclusions list from the PMA scope using specific PMA profile details:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope del-pgm TESTPMA8 --ja 123456789 --jc A --jmc A --jl HLQ.CEETLOAD --jph PMAHLQ`

[zowe](#) › [mat-pma-util](#) › [scope](#) › [exl-pgm](#)

Exclude a program from the PMA scope of work.

Usage

```
zowe mat-pma-util scope exl-pgm <pgmname> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `pgmname` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the program that you want to add to the list of exclusions from the PMA scope (e.g. TESTPMA8).

Options

- `--description` | `--dc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the description of the program that you want to exclude from the PMA scope.

PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)

- Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the job_mclass parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

Default value: A

- `--job_load` | `--jl` (*string*)
 - Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` (*string*)
 - Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--pma-profile` | `--pma-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (pma) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Exclude the TESTPMA8 program from the PMA scope:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope exl-pgm TESTPMA8`
- Exclude the TESTPMA8 program from the PMA scope and add a description to the excluded program:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope exl-pgm TESTPMA8 --dc "EXCLUDE FROM THE CURRENT SCOPE"`
- Exclude the TESTPMA8 program from the PMA scope and add a description to the excluded program using specific PMA profile details:

- `zowe mat-pma-util scope exl-pgm TESTPMA8 --dc "EXCLUDE FROM THE CURRENT SCOPE" --ja 123456789 --jc A --jmc A --jl HLQ.CEETLOAD --jph PMAHLQ`

[zowe](#) › [mat-pma-util](#) › [scope](#) › [get-listj](#)

Get the list of jobs included in the PMA scope.

Usage

```
zowe mat-pma-util scope get-listj [options]
```

PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)
 - Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the `job_mclass` parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

Default value: A
- `--job_load` | `--jl` (*string*)
 - Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` (*string*)
 - Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--pma-profile` | `--pma-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (pma) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the list of jobs included in the PMA scope:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope get-listj`
- Get the list of jobs included in the PMA scope using specific PMA profile details:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope get-listj --ja 123456789 --jc A --jmc A --jl HLQ.CEETLOAD --jph PMAHLQ`

[zowe](#) › [mat-pma-util](#) › [scope](#) › [get-listj](#)

Get the list of programs excluded from the PMA scope.

Usage

```
zowe mat-pma-util scope get-listj [options]
```

PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)
 - Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the job_mclass parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

Default value: A
- `--job_load` | `--jl` (*string*)
 - Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` (*string*)
 - Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--pma-profile` | `--pma-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (pma) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Get the list of programs excluded from the PMA scope:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope get-listp`
- Get the list of programs excluded from the PMA scope using specific PMA profile details:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope get-listp --ja 123456789 --jc A --jmc A --jl HLQ.CEETLOAD --jph PMAHLQ`

[zowe](#) › [mat-pma-util](#) › [scope](#) › [inc-job](#)

Include a job in the PMA scope of work.

Usage

```
zowe mat-pma-util scope inc-job <jobname> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `jobname` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the job that you want to add to the list of inclusions in the PMA scope (e.g. TESTPMA8).

Options

- `--stepname` | `--st` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the job step that you want to include in the PMA scope.
- `--procstep` | `--ps` (*string*)
 - Specifies the procname of the job that you want to include in the PMA scope.
- `--description` | `--dc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the description of the job that you want to include in the PMA scope.

PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)
 - Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the job_mclass parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

Default value: A
- `--job_load` | `--jl` (*string*)
 - Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` (*string*)
 - Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--pma-profile` | `--pma-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (pma) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Include the TESTPMA8 job in the PMA scope:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope inc-job TESTPMA8`
- Include the specific procname and step name of the TESTPMA8 job in the PMA scope and add a description to the included job:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope inc-job TESTPMA8 --ps TESTCALL --st TESTDO --dc "INCLUDE IN THE CURRENT SCOPE"`

- Include the specific procname and step name of the TESTPMA8 job in the PMA scope and add a description to the included job using specific PMA profile details:
 - `zowe mat-pma-util scope inc-job TESTPMA8 --ps TESTCALL --st TESTDO --dc "INCLUDE IN THE CURRENT SCOPE" --ja 123456789 --jc A --jmc A --jl HLQ.CEETLOAD --jph PMAHLQ`

zowe › mq

Interact with IBM MQ for z/OS.

zowe › mq › run

MQ Utilities

zowe › mq › run › mqsc

MQ Utilities

Usage

```
zowe mq run mqsc <qmgr> <cmd> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `qmgr` (*string*)
 - The queue manager to apply the command to
- `cmd` (*string*)
 - The MQSC command

MQ Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The host name used to access the IBM MQ REST API. This might be the host name of the IBM MQ mqweb server, or the Zowe API Mediation Layer..
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The port number used to access the IBM MQ REST API. This might be the port number of the IBM MQ mqweb server, or the Zowe API Mediation Layer.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - The mainframe (MQ) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- The mainframe (MQ) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
Default value: false
- `--protocol` (*string*)
 - Specifies the MQ protocol (http or https).
Default value: http
Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--mq-profile` | `--mq-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (mq) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- The following sequence shows how to query a server-connection channel that is called NEWSVRCONN on an MQ queue manager - our example queue manager is called MQ99:
 - `zowe mq run mqsc MQ99 "DISPLAY CHANNEL(NEWSVRCONN)"`

zowe › ops

Interact with OPS/MVS® for automation administration and resource management.

zowe › ops › disable

Disable OPS/MVS rules.

zowe › ops › disable › rule

Disable the specified rule.

Usage

```
zowe ops disable rule <ruleset> <rule> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `ruleset` (*string*)
 - The rule set containing the rule.
- `rule` (*string*)
 - The name of the rule.

OPS WEB SERVICES CONNECTION OPTIONS

- `--user` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS user name used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--host` (*string*)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS Web Services is running.
- `--port` | `-p` (*number*)
 - The port number for OPS Web Services.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `--prot` (*string*)
 - The protocol used for connecting to OPS Web Services

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--subsystem` | `--subs` (*string*)
 - Specifies the subsystem id of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed.

Profile Options

- `--ops-profile` | `--ops-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Disable MYRULE on ruleset OPSRULES on subsystem OPSS.:
 - `zowe ops disable rule OPSRULES MYRULE --subsystem OPSS`

zowe › ops › enable

Enables OPS/MVS rules.This will cause SSM to take the necessary action to enable that rule.

zowe › ops › enable › rule

Enable the specified rule.

Usage

```
zowe ops enable rule <ruleset> <rule> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `ruleset` (*string*)
 - The rule set containing the rule.
- `rule` (*string*)
 - The name of the rule.

OPS WEB SERVICES CONNECTION OPTIONS

- `--user` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS user name used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--host` (*string*)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS Web Services is running.
- `--port` | `-p` (*number*)
 - The port number for OPS Web Services.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `--prot` (*string*)
 - The protocol used for connecting to OPS Web Services

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--subsystem` | `--subs` (*string*)
 - Specifies the subsystem id of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed.

Profile Options

- `--ops-profile` | `--ops-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Enable MYRULE on ruleset OPSRULES on subsystem OPSS.:
 - `zowe ops enable rule OPSRULES MYRULE --subsystem OPSS`

zowe › ops › show

Display data associated with OPS/MVS automation elements (for example, rules or SSM resources).

zowe › ops › show › resource

Display data associated with the specified SSM resource. Currently, only resource state is displayed.

Usage

```
zowe ops show resource <resourcename> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `resourcename` (*string*)
 - The name of the resource.

Options

- `--tablename` | `--table` (*string*)
 - The name of the table that contains the resource. If not specified, the command will search the SSM tables to find the resource. If the resource exists in multiple tables, the desired state of the resource will be set to the appropriate DOWN state in all the tables where the resource exists.

OPS WEB SERVICES CONNECTION OPTIONS

- `--user` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS user name used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to OPS Web Services

- `--host` (*string*)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS Web Services is running.
- `--port` | `-p` (*number*)
 - The port number for OPS Web Services.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `--prot` (*string*)
 - The protocol used for connecting to OPS Web Services

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--subsystem` | `--subs` (*string*)
 - Specifies the subsystem id of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed.

Profile Options

- `--ops-profile` | `--ops-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Show current and desired state of RESOURCE1 on table MYTABLE on subsystem OPSS.:
 - `zowe ops show resource RESOURCE1 --tablename MYTABLE --subsystem OPSS`

[zowe](#) › [ops](#) › [show](#) › [rule](#)

Display data associated with the specified rule. Currently, only rule status is displayed.

Usage

```
zowe ops show rule <ruleset> <rule> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `ruleset` (*string*)
 - The rule set containing the rule.
- `rule` (*string*)
 - The name of the rule.

OPS WEB SERVICES CONNECTION OPTIONS

- `--user` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS user name used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--host` (*string*)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS Web Services is running.
- `--port` | `-p` (*number*)

- The port number for OPS Web Services.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `--prot` (*string*)
 - The protocol used for connecting to OPS Web Services

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--subsystem` | `--subs` (*string*)
 - Specifies the subsystem id of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed.

Profile Options

- `--ops-profile` | `--ops-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Show the status of MYRULE on ruleset OPSRULES on subsystem OPSS:
 - `zowe ops show rule OPSRULES MYRULE --subsystem OPSS`

zowe › ops › start

Start OPS/MVS resources.

zowe › ops › start › resource

Start the specified resource. The desired state of the resource will be set to the appropriate UP state and SSM will take actions to start the resource.

Usage

```
zowe ops start resource <resourcename> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `resourcename` (*string*)
 - The name of the resource.

Options

- `--tablename` | `--table` (*string*)
 - The name of the table that contains the resource. If not specified, the command will search the SSM tables to find the resource. If the resource exists in multiple tables, the desired state of the resource will be set to the appropriate DOWN state in all the tables where the resource exists.
- `--wait` | `-w` (*number*)
 - Wait for the specified number of seconds for the current state of the SSM resource to match the new desired state. If more than the specified number of seconds elapses and the current and desired state still do not match, the command will fail with a timeout error.

OPS WEB SERVICES CONNECTION OPTIONS

- `--user` (*string*)

- Your z/OS user name used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--host` (*string*)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS Web Services is running.
- `--port` | `-p` (*number*)
 - The port number for OPS Web Services.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `--prot` (*string*)
 - The protocol used for connecting to OPS Web Services

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https
- `--subsystem` | `--subs` (*string*)
 - Specifies the subsystem id of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed.

Profile Options

- `--ops-profile` | `--ops-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Start RESOURCE1 on table MYTABLE on subsystem OPSS.:
 - `zowe ops start resource RESOURCE1 --tablename MYTABLE --subsystem OPSS`
- Start RESOURCE1 on table MYTABLE on subsystem OPSS and wait for up to 2 minutes for RESOURCE1 to have a current state of UP.:
 - `zowe ops start resource RESOURCE1 --tablename MYTABLE --subsystem OPSS -w 120`

zowe › ops › stop

Stop OPS/MVS resources.

zowe › ops › stop › resource

Stop the specified resource. The desired state of the resource will be set to the appropriate DOWN state and SSM will take actions to start the resource.

Usage

```
zowe ops stop resource <resourcename> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `resourcename` (*string*)
 - The name of the resource.

Options

- `--tablename` | `--table` (*string*)
 - The name of the table that contains the resource. If not specified, the command will search the SSM tables to find the resource. If the resource exists in multiple tables, the desired state of the resource will be set to the appropriate DOWN state in all the tables where the resource exists.
- `--wait` | `-w` (*number*)
 - Wait for the specified number of seconds for the current state of the SSM resource to match the new desired state. If more than the specified number of seconds elapses and the current and desired state still do not match, the command will fail with a timeout error.

OPS WEB SERVICES CONNECTION OPTIONS

- `--user` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS user name used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
 - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--host` (*string*)
 - The hostname of the server where OPS Web Services is running.
- `--port` | `-p` (*number*)
 - The port number for OPS Web Services.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.

Default value: true
- `--protocol` | `--prot` (*string*)
 - The protocol used for connecting to OPS Web Services

Default value: https
Allowed values: http, https

- `--subsystem` | `--subs` (*string*)
 - Specifies the subsystem id of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed.

Profile Options

- `--ops-profile` | `--ops-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (ops) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
 - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Examples

- Stop RESOURCE1 on table MYTABLE on subsystem OPSS.:
 - `zowe ops stop resource RESOURCE1 --tablename MYTABLE --subsystem OPSS`
- Start RESOURCE1 on table MYTABLE on subsystem OPSS and wait for up to 2 minutes for RESOURCE1 to have a current state of DOWN.:
 - `zowe ops stop resource RESOURCE1 --tablename MYTABLE --subsystem OPSS -w 120`

zowe › plugins

Install and manage plug-ins.

zowe › plugins › install

Install plug-ins to an application.

Usage

```
zowe plugins install [plugin...] [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `plugin...` (*string*)
 - A space-separated list of plug-ins to install. A plug-in can be any format that is accepted by the ``npm install`` command (local directory, TAR file, git URL, public package, private package, etc...).

To use a relative local directory, at least one `'/'` or `'\'` must exist in the plug-in path. For example, you have a local plug-in in a folder called `'test-plugin'` that you want to install. Specify the relative local directory by issuing the following command:

```
zowe plugins install ./test-plugin
```

If you omit the `'./'`, then the install command looks for `'test-plugin'` in an npm registry.

If the plugin argument is omitted, the `plugins.json` file will determine which plug-ins are installed. For more information on the `plugins.json` file, see the `--file` option.

Options

- `--file` (*local file path*)
 - Specifies the location of a `plugins.json` file that contains the plug-ins you want to install.

All plug-ins specified in `plugins.json` will be installed to the base CLI and the contents will be placed into `/home/<user>/.zowe/plugins/plugins.json`.

If you do not specify a `plugins.json` file and do not specify a plug-in, the default `plugin.json` file (`/home/<user>/.zowe/plugins/plugin.json`) will be used. This provides a way to install plug-ins that were lost or corrupted after reinstalling or updating Zowe CLI.

- `--registry` (*string*)
 - The npm registry that is used when installing remote packages. When this value is omitted, the value returned by ``npm config get registry`` is used.

For more information about npm registries, see: <https://docs.npmjs.com/misc/registry>
- `--login` (*boolean*)
 - The flag to add a registry user account to install from secure registry. It saves credentials to the `.npmrc` file using ``npm adduser``. When this value is omitted, credentials from `.npmrc` file is used. If you used this flag once for specific registry, you don't have to use it again, it uses credentials from `.npmrc` file.

For more information about npm registries, see: <https://docs.npmjs.com/cli/adduser>

Examples

- Install plug-ins saved in `/home/<user>/.zowe/plugins/plugins.json`:
 - `zowe plugins install`
- Install plug-ins saved in a properly formatted config file:
 - `zowe plugins install --file /some/file/path/file_name.json`
- Install a remote plug-in:
 - `zowe plugins install my-plugin`
- Install a remote plug-in using semver:
 - `zowe plugins install my-plugin@"^1.2.3"`
- Install a remote plug-in from the specified registry:
 - `zowe plugins install my-plugin --registry https://registry.npmjs.org/`
- Install a local folder, local TAR file, and a git URL:
 - `zowe plugins install ./local-file /root/tar/some-tar.tgz
git://github.com/project/repository.git#v1.0.0`
- Install a remote plug-in from the registry which requires authorization(don't need to use this flag if you have already logged in before):

- `zowe plugins install my-plugin --registry https://registry.npmjs.org/ --login`

[zowe](#) › [plugins](#) › [list](#)

List all plug-ins installed.

Usage

`zowe plugins list [options]`

Options

- `--short` | `-s` (*boolean*)
 - Show output in abbreviated format

[zowe](#) › [plugins](#) › [uninstall](#)

Uninstall plug-ins.

Usage

`zowe plugins uninstall [plugin...] [options]`

Positional Arguments

- `plugin...` (*string*)
 - The name of the plug-in to uninstall.

If the plug-in argument is omitted, no action is taken.

Examples

- Uninstall a plug-in:
 - `zowe plugins uninstall my-plugin`

[zowe](#) › [plugins](#) › [update](#)

Update plug-ins.

Usage

`zowe plugins update [plugin...] [options]`

Positional Arguments

- `plugin...` (*string*)
 - The name of the plug-in to update.

If the plug-in argument is omitted, no action is taken.

Options

- `--registry` (*string*)
 - The npm registry that is used when installing remote packages. When this value is omitted, the value returned by ``npm config get registry`` is used.

For more information about npm registries, see: <https://docs.npmjs.com/misc/registry>
- `--login` (*boolean*)
 - The flag to add a registry user account to install from secure registry. It saves credentials to the `.npmrc` file using ``npm adduser``. When this value is omitted, credentials from `.npmrc` file is used. If you used this flag once for specific registry, you don't have to use it again, it uses credentials from `.npmrc` file.

For more information about npm registries, see: <https://docs.npmjs.com/cli/adduser>

Examples

- Update a plug-in:
 - `zowe plugins update my-plugin`
- Update a remote plug-in from the registry which requires authorization(don't need to use this flag if you have already logged in before):
 - `zowe plugins update my-plugin --registry https://registry.npmjs.org/ --login`

[zowe](#) › [plugins](#) › [validate](#)

Validate a plug-in that has been installed.

Usage

```
zowe plugins validate [plugin] [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `plugin` (*string*)
 - The name of the plug-in to validate.
Validation issues identified for this plug-in are displayed.

If the plug-in argument is omitted, all installed plug-ins are validated.

Options

- `--fail-on-error` | `--foe` (*boolean*)
 - Enables throwing an error and setting an error code if plugin validation detects an error

Default value: true
- `--fail-on-warning` | `--fow` (*boolean*)
 - Treat validation warnings as errors. Requires fail-on-error.

Default value: false

Examples

- Validate a plug-in named my-plugin:
 - `zowe plugins validate my-plugin`
- Validate all installed plug-ins:
 - `zowe plugins validate`
- Validate a plug-in named my-plugin, and treat warnings as errors:
 - `zowe plugins validate my-plugin --fail-on-warning`

zowe › profiles

Create and manage configuration profiles.

Warning: This group has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

zowe › profiles › create

Create new configuration profiles.

Warning: This group has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

zowe › profiles › create › base-profile

Base profile that stores values shared by multiple service profiles

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

Usage

```
zowe profiles create base-profile <profileName> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the new base profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--base-profile" option.

Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.
 - Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
 - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
 - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
 - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
 - Overwrite the base profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
 - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

Examples

- Create a profile called 'base1' to connect to host example.com and port 443:
 - `zowe profiles create base-profile base1 --host example.com --port 443 --user admin --password 123456`

- Create a profile called 'base2' to connect to host [example.com](#) (default port - 443) and allow self-signed certificates:
 - `zowe profiles create base-profile base2 --host example.com --user admin --password 123456 --reject-unauthorized false`
- Create a profile called 'base3' to connect to host [example.com](#) and port 1443, not specifying a username or password so they are not stored on disk; these will need to be specified on every command:
 - `zowe profiles create base-profile base3 --host example.com --port 1443`
- Create a zosmf profile called 'base4' to connect to default port 443 and allow self-signed certificates, not specifying a username, password, or host so they are not stored on disk; these will need to be specified on every command:
 - `zowe profiles create base-profile base4 --reject-unauthorized false`

[zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [ca7-profile](#)

A CA7 profile is required to issue commands in the CA7 command group. The CA7 profile contains your host and port for the CA7 instance of your choice.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

Usage

```
zowe profiles create ca7-profile <profileName> [options]
```

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the new ca7 profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ca7-profile" option.

CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
 - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
 - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
 - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
 - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
 - Overwrite the ca7 profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
 - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

[zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [cics-profile](#)

A cics profile is required to issue commands in the cics command group that interact with CICS regions. The cics profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM CICS management client interface (CMCI) server of your choice.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

Usage

zowe profiles create cics-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
 - Specifies the name of the new cics profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--cics-profile" option.

Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
 - The CMCI server host name
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
 - The CMCI server port
 - Default value: 1490
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
 - Your username to connect to CICS
- `--password` | `-p` (*string*)
 - Your password to connect to CICS
- `--region-name` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICS region name to interact with
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
 - The name of the CICSplex to interact with
- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
 - Overwrite the cics profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
 - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

Cics Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Examples

- Create a cics profile named 'cics123' to connect to CICS at host zos123 and port 1490:

- ```
zowe profiles create cics-profile cics123 --host zos123 --port 1490 --user
ibmuser --password myp4ss
```

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [db2-profile](#)

A profile for interaction with Db2 for the z/OS region

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles create db2-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new db2 profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--db2-profile" option.

## Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The Db2 server host name
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The Db2 server port number
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)
- `--database` | `-d` (*string*)
  - The name of the database
- `--ssl-file` | `-s` (*string*)
  - Path to an SSL Certificate file
- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
  - Overwrite the db2 profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [fmp-profile](#)

File Master Plus profile schema.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles create fmp-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new fmp profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--fmp-profile" option.

### FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Specifies File Master Plus server port.
  - Default value: 51914
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
  - Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

## Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
  - Overwrite the fmp profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## Examples

- Create a fmp profile with http protocol:
  - `zowe profiles create fmp-profile fmp123 --host fmpghost --port 19853 --user mfuser --password m4pass --protocol http`
- Create a fmp profile with https protocol and allow self-signed certificates:
  - `zowe profiles create fmp-profile fmp234 --host fmpghost --port 19854 --user mfuser --password m4pass --protocol https --reject-unauthorized false`
- Create a fmp profile with API Mediation layer:
  - `zowe profiles create fmp-profile fmpAPIML --host fmpAPIML --port 2020 --user mfuser --pass mfp4ss --protocol https --reject-unauthorized false --base-path /api/v1/serviceID`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [ims-profile](#)

An ims profile is used to issue commands in the ims command group that interact with IMS regions. The ims profile contains your IMS Operations API web server host, port, user name and password, IMS Connect host and port and IMS plex name.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles create ims-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new ims profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ims-profile" option.

### IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The IMS Operations API server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)
  - The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol (http or https).  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true

## Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
  - Overwrite the ims profile when a profile of the same name exists.

- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## Examples

- Create a ims profile named 'ims123' to connect to IMS APIs at host zos123 and port 1490. The name of the IMS plex in this example is 'PLEX1' and the IMS region we want to communicate with has a host of zos124 and a port of 1491:
  - `zowe profiles create ims-profile ims123 --host zos123 --port 1490 --user ibmuser --pass myp4ss --plex PLEX1 --ich zos124 --icp 1491`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [mat-profile](#)

MAT Analyze CLI profile schema.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

## Usage

`zowe profiles create mat-profile <profileName> [options]`

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new mat profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--mat-profile" option.

## MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
  - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

## Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
  - Overwrite the mat profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## Examples

- Create a MAT profile called 'matprofile' using your MAT configuration and REST API details, with the MAT REST API server integrated with the Zowe API Mediation Layer:

- ```
zowe profiles create mat-profile matprofile --o http --H localhost --P 1234 --u user --pw pass --base-path 'API\MAT'
```

- Create a MAT profile called 'matprofile' using your MAT configuration and the details of the MAT REST API server without integration with the Zowe API Mediation Layer, and define the 'c:\listings' directory to store program listings for instant analysis from your VS Code IDE:

- ```
zowe profiles create mat-profile matprofile --o http --H localhost --P 1234 --u user --pw pass --listingDir 'c:\listings'
```

## zowe › profiles › create › mq-profile

An MQREST profile is required to issue commands in the MQ command group that interacts with MQSC. The mq profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM MQ System Console interface

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles create mq-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new mq profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--mq-profile" option.

### MQ Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The host name used to access the IBM MQ REST API. This might be the host name of the IBM MQ mqweb server, or the Zowe API Mediation Layer..
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The port number used to access the IBM MQ REST API. This might be the port number of the IBM MQ mqweb server, or the Zowe API Mediation Layer.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - The mainframe (MQ) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - The mainframe (MQ) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: false
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - Specifies the MQ protocol (http or https).

Default value: http  
Allowed values: http, https

## Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
  - Overwrite the mq profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## Examples

- Create an MQ profile named 'mqprofile' to connect to MQ at host zos123 and port 1234:
  - `zowe profiles create mq-profile mq --host mq123 --port 1234 --user ibmuser -password myp4ss`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [ops-profile](#)

The OPS Web Services session profile schema, where you specify your session information and credentials

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

## Usage

zowe profiles create ops-profile <profileName> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new ops profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ops-profile" option.

## OPS WEB SERVICES CONNECTION OPTIONS

- `--host` (*string*)
  - The hostname of the server where OPS Web Services is running.
- `--port` | `-p` (*number*)
  - The port number for OPS Web Services.
- `--user` (*string*)
  - Your z/OS user name used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
  - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--protocol` | `--prot` (*string*)
  - The protocol used for connecting to OPS Web Services
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.
  - Default value: true
- `--subsystem` | `--subs` (*string*)

- Specifies the subsystem id of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed.

## Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
  - Overwrite the ops profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## Examples

- Create an OPS profile called 'myLPAR' to connect to OPS Web Services at host lpar123 and port 8080, using http protocol, allowing self-signed certificates:
  - `zowe profiles create ops-profile myLPAR --host lpar123 --port 8080 --user ibmuser --password !@#$^ --prot http --reject-unauthorized false`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [pma-profile](#)

MAT Detect CLI profile schema.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles create pma-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new pma profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--pma-profile" option.

## PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)
  - Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` (*string*)

- Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` (*string*)
  - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the job\_mclass parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

Default value: A

- `--job_load` | `--jl` (*string*)
  - Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` (*string*)
  - Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

## Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
  - Overwrite the pma profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## Examples

- Create a PMA profile called pma123 using your valid jobcard and PMA configuration details:
  - `zowe profiles create pma-profile pma123 --ja 123456789 --jc A --jmc A --jl HLQ.CEETLOAD --jph PMAHLQ`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [ssh-profile](#)

### z/OS SSH Profile

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

## Usage

zowe profiles create ssh-profile <profileName> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new ssh profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ssh-profile" option.

## z/OS Ssh Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OS SSH server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OS SSH server port.  
Default value: 22
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--privateKey` | `--key` | `--pk` (*string*)
  - Path to a file containing your private key, that must match a public key stored in the server for authentication
- `--keyPassphrase` | `--passphrase` | `--kp` (*string*)
  - Private key passphrase, which unlocks the private key.
- `--handshakeTimeout` | `--timeout` | `--to` (*number*)
  - How long in milliseconds to wait for the SSH handshake to complete.

## Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
  - Overwrite the ssh profile when a profile of the same name exists.

- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## Examples

- Create a ssh profile called 'ssh111' to connect to z/OS SSH server at host 'zos123' and default port 22:
  - `zowe profiles create ssh-profile ssh111 --host sshhost --user ibmuser --password myp4ss`
- Create a ssh profile called 'ssh222' to connect to z/OS SSH server at host 'zos123' and port 13022:
  - `zowe profiles create ssh-profile ssh222 --host sshhost --port 13022 --user ibmuser --password myp4ss`
- Create a ssh profile called 'ssh333' to connect to z/OS SSH server at host 'zos123' using a privatekey '/path/to/privatekey' and its decryption passphrase 'privateKeyPassphrase' for privatekey authentication:
  - `zowe profiles create ssh-profile ssh333 --host sshhost --user ibmuser --privateKey /path/to/privatekey --keyPassphrase privateKeyPassphrase`
- Create a ssh profile called 'ssh444' to connect to z/OS SSH server on default port 22, without specifying username, host, or password, preventing those values from being stored on disk:
  - `zowe profiles create ssh-profile ssh444 --privateKey /path/to/privatekey`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [tso-profile](#)

z/OS TSO/E User Profile

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles create tso-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)

- Specifies the name of the new tso profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--tso-profile" option.

## TSO ADDRESS SPACE OPTIONS

- `--account` | `-a` (*string*)

- Your z/OS TSO/E accounting information.

- `--character-set` | `--cs` (*string*)

- Character set for address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 697

- `--code-page` | `--cp` (*string*)

- Codepage value for TSO/E address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 1047

- `--columns` | `--cols` (*number*)

- The number of columns on a screen.

Default value: 80

- `--logon-procedure` | `-l` (*string*)

- The logon procedure to use when creating TSO procedures on your behalf.

Default value: IZUFPROC

- `--region-size` | `--rs` (*number*)

- Region size for the TSO/E address space.

Default value: 4096

- `--rows` (*number*)

- The number of rows on a screen.

Default value: 24

## Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
  - Overwrite the tso profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## Examples

- Create a tso profile called 'myprof' with default settings and JES accounting information of 'IZUACCT':
  - `zowe profiles create tso-profile myprof -a IZUACCT`
- Create a tso profile called 'largeregion' with a region size of 8192, a logon procedure of MYPROC, and JES accounting information of '1234':
  - `zowe profiles create tso-profile largeregion -a 1234 --rs 8192`
- Create a tso profile called 'myprof2' with default settings and region size of 8192, without storing the user account on disk:
  - `zowe profiles create tso-profile myprof2 --rs 8192`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [create](#) › [zftp-profile](#)

Configuration profile for z/OS FTP

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles create zftp-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new zftp profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zftp-profile" option.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.  
Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.  
Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)
  - Overwrite the zftp profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## Examples

- Create a zftp profile called 'myprofile' with default settings (port, timeout, etc.) to connect with the host system 123.:
  - `zowe profiles create zftp-profile myprofile -u ibmuser -p ibmp4ss -H sys123`

## zowe › profiles › create › zosmf-profile

### z/OSMF Profile

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config init' command

### Usage

`zowe profiles create zosmf-profile <profileName> [options]`

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new zosmf profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zosmf-profile" option.

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https

## Options

- `--encoding` | `--ec` (*string*)
  - The encoding for download and upload of z/OS data set and USS files. The default encoding if not specified is IBM-1047.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600
- `--overwrite` | `--ow` (*boolean*)

- Overwrite the zosmf profile when a profile of the same name exists.
- `--disable-defaults` | `--dd` (*boolean*)
  - Disable populating profile values of undefined properties with default values.

## Examples

- Create a zosmf profile called 'zos123' to connect to z/OSMF at host zos123 and port 1443:
  - `zowe profiles create zosmf-profile zos123 --host zos123 --port 1443 --user ibmuser --password myp4ss`
- Create a zosmf profile called 'zos124' to connect to z/OSMF at the host zos124 (default port - 443) and allow self-signed certificates:
  - `zowe profiles create zosmf-profile zos124 --host zos124 --user ibmuser --password myp4ss --reject-unauthorized false`
- Create a zosmf profile called 'zos125' to connect to z/OSMF at the host zos125 and port 1443, not specifying a username or password so they are not stored on disk; these will need to be specified on every command:
  - `zowe profiles create zosmf-profile zos125 --host zos125 --port 1443`
- Create a zosmf profile called 'zos126' to connect to z/OSMF on the default port 443 and allow self-signed certificates, not specifying a username, password, or host so they are not stored on disk; these will need to be specified on every command:
  - `zowe profiles create zosmf-profile zos126 --reject-unauthorized false`
- Create a zosmf profile called 'zos124' to connect to z/OSMF at the host zos124 (default port - 443) and allow self-signed certificates:
  - `zowe profiles create zosmf-profile zosAPIML --host zosAPIML --port 2020 --user ibmuser --password myp4ss --reject-unauthorized false --base-path basePath`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#)

---

Delete existing profiles.

Warning: This group has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [base-profile](#)

Delete a base profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

### Usage

```
zowe profiles delete base-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the base profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--base-profile" option.

### Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

### Examples

- Delete a base profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete base-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [ca7-profile](#)

Delete a ca7 profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

### Usage

```
zowe profiles delete ca7-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the ca7 profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ca7-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a ca7 profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete ca7-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [cics-profile](#)

Delete a cics profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

```
zowe profiles delete cics-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the cics profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--cics-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a cics profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete cics-profile profilename`

### [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [db2-profile](#)

Delete a db2 profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

```
zowe profiles delete db2-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the db2 profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--db2-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a db2 profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete db2-profile profilename`

### [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [fmp-profile](#)

Delete a fmp profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

```
zowe profiles delete fmp-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the fmp profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--fmp-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a fmp profile named `profilename`:
  - `zowe profiles delete fmp-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [ims-profile](#)

Delete a `ims` profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the `profiles list` command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

```
zowe profiles delete ims-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)

- Specifies the name of the ims profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ims-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a ims profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete ims-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [mat-profile](#)

Delete a mat profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

```
zowe profiles delete mat-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the mat profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--mat-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a mat profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete mat-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [mq-profile](#)

Delete a mq profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

### Usage

```
zowe profiles delete mq-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the mq profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--mq-profile" option.

### Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

### Examples

- Delete a mq profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete mq-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [ops-profile](#)

Delete a ops profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

zowe profiles delete ops-profile <profileName> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the ops profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ops-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a ops profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete ops-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [pma-profile](#)

Delete a pma profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

zowe profiles delete pma-profile <profileName> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the pma profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--pma-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a pma profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete pma-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [ssh-profile](#)

Delete a ssh profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

```
zowe profiles delete ssh-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the ssh profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ssh-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a ssh profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete ssh-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [tso-profile](#)

Delete a tso profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

```
zowe profiles delete tso-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the tso profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--tso-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a tso profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete tso-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [zftp-profile](#)

Delete a zftp profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

```
zowe profiles delete zftp-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the zftp profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zftp-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a zftp profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete zftp-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [delete](#) › [zosmf-profile](#)

Delete a zosmf profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: Edit your Zowe V2 configuration `zowe.config.json`

## Usage

```
zowe profiles delete zosmf-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the zosmf profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zosmf-profile" option.

## Options

- `--force` (*boolean*)
  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

## Examples

- Delete a zosmf profile named profilename:
  - `zowe profiles delete zosmf-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#)

---

List profiles of the type `{{type}}`.

Warning: This group has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [base-profiles](#)

Base profile that stores values shared by multiple service profiles

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles list base-profiles [options]
```

## Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List base profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type base:
  - `zowe profiles list base-profiles`
- List profiles of type base and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list base-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [ca7-profiles](#)

A CA7 profile is required to issue commands in the CA7 command group. The CA7 profile contains your host and port for the CA7 instance of your choice.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.  
Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

## Usage

zowe profiles list ca7-profiles [options]

## Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List ca7 profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type ca7:
  - `zowe profiles list ca7-profiles`
- List profiles of type ca7 and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list ca7-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [cics-profiles](#)

A cics profile is required to issue commands in the cics command group that interact with CICS regions. The cics profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM CICS management client interface (CMCI) server of your choice.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.  
Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

## Usage

zowe profiles list cics-profiles [options]

## Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List cics profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type cics:
  - `zowe profiles list cics-profiles`
- List profiles of type cics and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list cics-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [db2-profiles](#)

A profile for interaction with Db2 for the z/OS region

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles list db2-profiles [options]
```

### Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List db2 profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

### Examples

- List profiles of type db2:
  - `zowe profiles list db2-profiles`
- List profiles of type db2 and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list db2-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [fmp-profiles](#)

File Master Plus profile schema.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles list fmp-profiles [options]
```

## Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List fmp profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type fmp:
  - `zowe profiles list fmp-profiles`
- List profiles of type fmp and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list fmp-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [ims-profiles](#)

An ims profile is used to issue commands in the ims command group that interact with IMS regions. The ims profile contains your IMS Operations API web server host, port, user name and password, IMS Connect host and port and IMS plex name.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles list ims-profiles [options]
```

## Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List ims profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type ims:
  - `zowe profiles list ims-profiles`
- List profiles of type ims and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list ims-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [mat-profiles](#)

MAT Analyze CLI profile schema.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles list mat-profiles [options]
```

### Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List mat profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

### Examples

- List profiles of type mat:
  - `zowe profiles list mat-profiles`
- List profiles of type mat and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list mat-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [mq-profiles](#)

An MQREST profile is required to issue commands in the MQ command group that interacts with MQSC. The mq profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM MQ System Console interface

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles list mq-profiles [options]
```

### Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)

- List mq profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type mq:
  - `zowe profiles list mq-profiles`
- List profiles of type mq and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list mq-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [ops-profiles](#)

The OPS Web Services session profile schema, where you specify your session information and credentials

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles list ops-profiles [options]
```

## Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List ops profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type ops:
  - `zowe profiles list ops-profiles`
- List profiles of type ops and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list ops-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [pma-profiles](#)

MAT Detect CLI profile schema.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.  
Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

## Usage

zowe profiles list pma-profiles [options]

## Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List pma profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type pma:
  - `zowe profiles list pma-profiles`
- List profiles of type pma and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list pma-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [ssh-profiles](#)

z/OS SSH Profile

Warning: This command has been deprecated.  
Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

## Usage

zowe profiles list ssh-profiles [options]

## Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List ssh profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type ssh:

- `zowe profiles list ssh-profiles`
- List profiles of type ssh and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list ssh-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [tso-profiles](#)

z/OS TSO/E User Profile

Warning: This command has been deprecated.  
Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

### Usage

`zowe profiles list tso-profiles [options]`

### Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List tso profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

### Examples

- List profiles of type tso:
  - `zowe profiles list tso-profiles`
- List profiles of type tso and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list tso-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [zftp-profiles](#)

Configuration profile for z/OS FTP

Warning: This command has been deprecated.  
Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

### Usage

`zowe profiles list zftp-profiles [options]`

### Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List zftp profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type zftp:
  - `zowe profiles list zftp-profiles`
- List profiles of type zftp and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list zftp-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [list](#) › [zosmf-profiles](#)

z/OSMF Profile

Warning: This command has been deprecated.  
Recommended replacement: The 'config list' command

## Usage

`zowe profiles list zosmf-profiles [options]`

## Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` (*boolean*)
  - List zosmf profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

## Examples

- List profiles of type zosmf:
  - `zowe profiles list zosmf-profiles`
- List profiles of type zosmf and display their contents:
  - `zowe profiles list zosmf-profiles --sc`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#)

---

Set which profiles are loaded by default.

Warning: This group has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [base-profile](#)

The base set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a base command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default base-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the base group. When you issue commands within the base group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

### Examples

- Set the default profile for type base to the profile named 'profilename':
  - `zowe profiles set-default base-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [ca7-profile](#)

The ca7 set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a ca7 command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default ca7-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the ca7 group. When you issue commands within the ca7 group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type ca7 to the profile named 'profilename':
  - `zowe profiles set-default ca7-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [cics-profile](#)

The cics set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a cics command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default cics-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the cics group. When you issue commands within the cics group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type cics to the profile named 'profilename':

- `zowe profiles set-default cics-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [db2-profile](#)

The db2 set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a db2 command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default db2-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the db2 group. When you issue commands within the db2 group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

### Examples

- Set the default profile for type db2 to the profile named 'profilename':
  - `zowe profiles set-default db2-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [fmp-profile](#)

The fmp set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a fmp command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default fmp-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the fmp group. When you issue commands within the fmp group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type fmp to the profile named 'profilename':
  - `zowe profiles set-default fmp-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [ims-profile](#)

The `ims set default-profiles` command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a `ims` command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default ims-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the ims group. When you issue commands within the ims group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type ims to the profile named 'profilename':
  - `zowe profiles set-default ims-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [mat-profile](#)

The `mat set default-profiles` command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a `mat` command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default mat-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the `mat` group. When you issue commands within the `mat` group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type `mat` to the profile named 'profileName':
  - `zowe profiles set-default mat-profile profileName`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [mq-profile](#)

The `mq set default-profiles` command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a `mq` command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default mq-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)

- Specify a profile for default usage within the mq group. When you issue commands within the mq group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type mq to the profile named 'profilename':
  - `zowe profiles set-default mq-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [ops-profile](#)

The ops set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a ops command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default ops-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the ops group. When you issue commands within the ops group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type ops to the profile named 'profilename':
  - `zowe profiles set-default ops-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [pma-profile](#)

The pma set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a pma command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default

profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default pma-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the pma group. When you issue commands within the pma group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type pma to the profile named 'profilename':
  - `zowe profiles set-default pma-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [ssh-profile](#)

The ssh set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a ssh command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default ssh-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the ssh group. When you issue commands within the ssh

group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type ssh to the profile named 'profilename':

- `zowe profiles set-default ssh-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [tso-profile](#)

The tso set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a tso command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default tso-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the tso group. When you issue commands within the tso group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type tso to the profile named 'profilename':

- `zowe profiles set-default tso-profile profilename`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [zftp-profile](#)

The zftp set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a zftp command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default zftp-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the zftp group. When you issue commands within the zftp group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type zftp to the profile named 'profileName':
  - `zowe profiles set-default zftp-profile profileName`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [set-default](#) › [zosmf-profile](#)

The zosmf set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a zosmf command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles set-default zosmf-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specify a profile for default usage within the zosmf group. When you issue commands within the zosmf group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

## Examples

- Set the default profile for type zosmf to the profile named 'profilename':
  - `zowe profiles set-default zosmf-profile profilename`

## zowe › profiles › update

---

Update a {{type}} profile. You can update any property present within the profile configuration. The updated profile will be printed so that you can review the result of the updates.

Warning: This group has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## zowe › profiles › update › base-profile

Base profile that stores values shared by multiple service profiles

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles update base-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new base profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--base-profile" option.

## Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Update a base profile named 'base1' with a new username and password:
  - `zowe profiles update base-profile base1 --user newuser --password newp4ss`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [ca7-profile](#)

A CA7 profile is required to issue commands in the CA7 command group. The CA7 profile contains your host and port for the CA7 instance of your choice.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles update ca7-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)

- Specifies the name of the new ca7 profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ca7-profile" option.

## CA7 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port for the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password for authenticating connections to the CA7 API service that is running on the mainframe system.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol to use for CA7 connection (http or https).  
  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [cics-profile](#)

A cics profile is required to issue commands in the cics command group that interact with CICS regions. The cics profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM CICS management client interface (CMCI) server of your choice.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles update cics-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new cics profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--cics-profile" option.

## Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The CMCI server host name
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The CMCI server port
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Your username to connect to CICS
- `--password` | `-p` (*string*)
  - Your password to connect to CICS
- `--region-name` (*string*)
  - The name of the CICS region name to interact with
- `--cics-plex` (*string*)
  - The name of the CICSplex to interact with

## Cics Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [db2-profile](#)

A profile for interaction with Db2 for the z/OS region

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles update db2-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new db2 profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--db2-profile" option.

### Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The Db2 server host name
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The Db2 server port number
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)
- `--database` | `-d` (*string*)
  - The name of the database
- `--ssl-file` | `-s` (*string*)
  - Path to an SSL Certificate file

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [fmp-profile](#)

File Master Plus profile schema.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles update fmp-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new fmp profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--fmp-profile" option.

### FMP Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Specifies File Master Plus server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Specifies File Master Plus server port.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Specifies Mainframe user name. May be the same as TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Specifies Mainframe password. May be the same as TSO password.
- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specifies File Master Plus REST API protocol.  
  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all FMP resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [ims-profile](#)

An ims profile is used to issue commands in the ims command group that interact with IMS regions. The ims profile contains your IMS Operations API web server host, port, user name and password, IMS Connect host and port and IMS plex name.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles update ims-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new ims profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ims-profile" option.

### IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The IMS Operations API server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The IMS Operations API server port.
- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` (*string*)
  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.
- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` (*number*)
  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.
- `--plex` | `-x` (*string*)

- The name of the IMS plex.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - Specifies protocol (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [mat-profile](#)

MAT Analyze CLI profile schema.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles update mat-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new mat profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--mat-profile" option.

### MAT Profile Options

- `--protocol` | `-o` (*string*)

- Specifies the protocol defined for the MAT REST API server (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Specifies the hostname or IP address defined for the MAT REST API server (e.g. 127.0.0.0 or localhost).
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Specifies the server port (e.g. 8080).
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Your mainframe username.
- `--password` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Your mainframe password.
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
- `--listingDir` | `--ldir` (*string*)
  - Specifies the directory where you want to store the registered program listings (e.g. 'c:\listings') for your immediate source code inspection. You can use the advantage of automated listing registration with MAT and listing retrieval through Endeavor® footprints for Cobol, C/C++, and Assembler programs. When a source program listing is registered with MAT, you can enhance the histogram analysis data with the program listing details that pertain to the specific CSECT and program statement. The listing is transferred to the specified directory, which enables you to navigate directly to the line of the source code in you VS Code IDE and inspect the program statement. To use the listing retrieval option through Endeavor® footprints, you need to have the Endeavor® Web Services installed and configured and specify the Endeavor® web server details in the MAT database configuration.

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [mq-profile](#)

An MQREST profile is required to issue commands in the MQ command group that interacts with MQSC. The mq profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM MQ System Console interface

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles update mq-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new mq profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--mq-profile" option.

### MQ Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The host name used to access the IBM MQ REST API. This might be the host name of the IBM MQ mqweb server, or the Zowe API Mediation Layer..
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port number used to access the IBM MQ REST API. This might be the port number of the IBM MQ mqweb server, or the Zowe API Mediation Layer.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - The mainframe (MQ) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - The mainframe (MQ) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - Specifies the MQ protocol (http or https).

Allowed values: http, https

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [ops-profile](#)

The OPS Web Services session profile schema, where you specify your session information and credentials

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles update ops-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new ops profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ops-profile" option.

### OPS WEB SERVICES CONNECTION OPTIONS

- `--host` (*string*)
  - The hostname of the server where OPS Web Services is running.
- `--port` | `-p` (*number*)
  - The port number for OPS Web Services.
- `--user` (*string*)
  - Your z/OS user name used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--password` | `--pass` (*string*)
  - Your z/OS password used to authenticate to OPS Web Services
- `--protocol` | `--prot` (*string*)
  - The protocol used for connecting to OPS Web Services

Allowed values: http, https

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- If set to true, the server certificate is verified against the list of supplied CAs. If set to false, certificate verification is not performed.
- `--subsystem` | `--subs` (*string*)
  - Specifies the subsystem id of the OPS/MVS instance to which commands will be directed.

## Examples

- Update an OPS profile called 'myLPAR' to connect to OPS Web Services at host lpar456:
  - `zowe profiles update ops-profile myLPAR --host lpar456`
- Update an OPS profile called 'myLPAR' to have username user101 with password Km5sv78:
  - `zowe profiles update ops-profile myLPAR --user user101 --password Km5sv78`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [pma-profile](#)

MAT Detect CLI profile schema.

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles update pma-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new pma profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--pma-profile" option.

## PMA Connection Options

- `--job_acct` | `--ja` (*string*)
  - Specifies z/OS TSO/E accounting information. Values: numeric characters (0-9)
- `--job_class` | `--jc` (*string*)
  - Your z/OS class information. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)

- `--job_mclass` | `--jmc` (*string*)
  - Specifies the MSGCLASS parameter value and assigns the job log to the specified output class. The specified MSGCLASS value is used in all JCLs that PMA runs while you execute the commands. If you do not provide the job\_mclass parameter, the default MSGCLASS value is used. Values: alphanumeric characters (A-Z, 0-9)
- `--job_load` | `--jl` (*string*)
  - Specifies the PMA loadlib data set name that you defined during the PMA customization (&HLQ.CEETLOAD)
- `--job_pmahlq` | `--jph` (*string*)
  - Specifies your PMA HLQ to access the KSDSALT, KSDSJOB, and KSDSEXC VSAM files that ensure the collection of the necessary data

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [ssh-profile](#)

### z/OS SSH Profile

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

```
zowe profiles update ssh-profile <profileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new ssh profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ssh-profile" option.

### z/OS Ssh Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OS SSH server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OS SSH server port.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Mainframe user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--privateKey` | `--key` | `--pk` (*string*)
  - Path to a file containing your private key, that must match a public key stored in the server for authentication
- `--keyPassphrase` | `--passphrase` | `--kp` (*string*)
  - Private key passphrase, which unlocks the private key.
- `--handshakeTimeout` | `--timeout` | `--to` (*number*)
  - How long in milliseconds to wait for the SSH handshake to complete.

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [tso-profile](#)

z/OS TSO/E User Profile

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

### Usage

`zowe profiles update tso-profile <profileName> [options]`

### Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new tso profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--tso-profile" option.

### TSO ADDRESS SPACE OPTIONS

- `--account` | `-a` (*string*)
  - Your z/OS TSO/E accounting information.
- `--character-set` | `--cs` (*string*)
  - Character set for address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

- `--code-page` | `--cp` (*string*)
  - Codepage value for TSO/E address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.
- `--columns` | `--cols` (*number*)
  - The number of columns on a screen.
- `--logon-procedure` | `-l` (*string*)
  - The logon procedure to use when creating TSO procedures on your behalf.
- `--region-size` | `--rs` (*number*)
  - Region size for the TSO/E address space.
- `--rows` (*number*)
  - The number of rows on a screen.

## Examples

- Update a tso profile called myprof with new JES accounting information:
  - `zowe profiles update tso-profile myprof -a NEWACCT`

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [zftp-profile](#)

Configuration profile for z/OS FTP

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

```
zowe profiles update zftp-profile <profileName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new zftp profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zftp-profile" option.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## [zowe](#) › [profiles](#) › [update](#) › [zosmf-profile](#)

### z/OSMF Profile

Warning: This command has been deprecated.

Recommended replacement: The 'config set' command

## Usage

zowe profiles update zosmf-profile <profileName> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `profileName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the new zosmf profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zosmf-profile" option.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)

- The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Allowed values: http, https

## Options

- `--encoding` | `--ec` (*string*)
  - The encoding for download and upload of z/OS data set and USS files. The default encoding if not specified is IBM-1047.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Examples

- Update a zosmf profile named 'zos123' with a new username and password:
  - `zowe profiles update zosmf-profile zos123 --user newuser --password newp4ss`

## zowe › provisioning

---

Perform z/OSMF provisioning tasks on Published Templates in the Service Catalog and Provisioned Instances in the Service Registry.

## zowe › provisioning › delete

---

Deletes instance previously provisioned with z/OSMF cloud provisioning services.

## zowe › provisioning › delete › instance

Deletes selected deprovisioned instance.

### Usage

```
zowe provisioning delete instance <name> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
  - Deprovisioned Instance name.

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` (*string*)

- The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Delete deprovisioned instance "instance1":
  - `zowe provisioning delete instance instance1`

## [zowe](#) › [provisioning](#) › [list](#)

---

Lists z/OSMF provisioning information such as the provisioned instances from the registry, the provisioned instance details, the available provisioning templates and provisioning template details.

## [zowe](#) › [provisioning](#) › [list](#) › [catalog-templates](#)

Lists the z/OSMF service catalog published templates.

### Usage

```
zowe provisioning list catalog-templates [options]
```

### Options

- `--all-info` | `--ai` (*boolean*)
  - Display information about published z/OSMF service catalog templates (summary information is printed by default).

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` (*string*)

- The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- List all published templates in the z/OSMF service catalog (with full detail):

- `zowe provisioning list catalog-templates --all-info`

## [zowe](#) › [provisioning](#) › [list](#) › [instance-info](#)

List details about an instance provisioned with z/OSMF.

### Usage

`zowe provisioning list instance-info <name> [options]`

### Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
  - Provisioned Instance Name

### Options

- `--display` (*string*)
  - Level of information to display for the provisioned instance. Possible values:  
  
summary - summary information, no actions or variables  
actions - (default) summary with actions, no variables  
vars - summary information with variables, no actions  
extended - extended information with actions  
full - all available information  
  
Allowed values: extended, summary, vars, actions, full

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- List summary information with a list of actions for an instance with the name "instance1":
  - `zowe provisioning list instance-info instance1`
- Show extended general information with actions for a provisioned instance with the name "instance1":
  - `zowe provisioning list instance-info instance1 --display extended`

## [zowe](#) › [provisioning](#) › [list](#) › [instance-variables](#)

List a set of variables and their values for a given name.

## Usage

```
zowe provisioning list instance-variables <name> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
  - Provisioned Instance Name

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
    - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.
    - string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.
  - Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- List instance variables of "instance1":
  - `zowe provisioning list instance-variables instance1`

## [zowe](#) › [provisioning](#) › [list](#) › [registry-instances](#)

List the provisioned instances from the z/OSMF software registry.

## Usage

zowe provisioning list registry-instances [options]

## Options

- `--all-info` | `--ai` (*boolean*)
  - Display all available information about provisioned instances (summary by default).
- `--filter-by-type` | `--fbt` (*string*)
  - Filter the list of provisioned instances by type (e.g. DB2 or CICS).
- `--filter-by-external-name` | `--fben` (*string*)
  - Filter the list of provisioned instances by External Name.
- `--types` | `-t` (*boolean*)
  - Display a list of all types for provisioned instances (e.g. DB2 or CICS).

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- List all provisioned instances (with full detail):
  - `zowe provisioning list registry-instances --all-info`

List details about a template published with z/OSMF Cloud Provisioning.

## Usage

```
zowe provisioning list template-info <name> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
  - The name of a z/OSMF cloud provisioning template.

## Options

- `--all-info` | `--ai` (*boolean*)
  - Display detailed information about published z/OSMF service catalog template (summary information is printed by default).

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- List summary information for template "template1":
  - `zowe provisioning list template-info template1`

## zowe › provisioning › perform

---

Perform actions against instances provisioned with z/OSMF.

### zowe › provisioning › perform › action

Perform actions on instances previously provisioned with z/OSMF cloud provisioning services. To view the list of provisioned instances, use the "zowe provisioning list registry-instances" command. Once you have obtained an instance name you can use the "zowe provisioning list instance-info <name>" command to view the available instance actions.

#### Usage

```
zowe provisioning perform action <name> <actionname> [options]
```

#### Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
  - Provisioned Instance name.
- `actionname` (*string*)
  - The action name. Use the "zowe provisioning list instance-info <name>" command to view available instance actions.

#### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Perform the "start" action on the provisioned instance "instance1":
  - `zowe provisioning perform action instance1 start`

## zowe › provisioning › provision

---

Using z/OSMF cloud provisioning services provision available templates.

## zowe › provisioning › provision › template

Using z/OSMF cloud provisioning services, provision available templates.

You can view available templates using the `zowe provisioning list catalog-templates` command.

## Usage

`zowe provisioning provision template <name> [options]`

## Positional Arguments

- `name` (*string*)
  - The name of a z/OSMF cloud provisioning template.

## Options

- `--properties` | `-p` (*string*)
  - A sequence of string enclosed "name=value" pairs of prompt variables.  
e.g: "CSQ\_MQ\_SSID=ZCT1,CSQ\_CMD\_PFX=!ZCT1".
- `--properties-file` | `--pf` (*string*)
  - Path to .yml file containing properties.
- `--domain-name` | `--dn` (*string*)
  - Required if the user has consumer authorization to more than one domain with this template name.
- `--tenant-name` | `--tn` (*string*)
  - Required if the user has consumer authorization to more than one tenant in the same domain that contains this template name.

- `--user-data-id` | `--udi` (*string*)
  - ID for the user data specified with `user-data`. Passed into the software services registry.
- `--user-data` | `--ud` (*string*)
  - User data that is passed into the software services registry. Can be specified only if `user-data-id` is provided.
- `--account-info` | `--ai` (*string*)
  - Account information to use in the JCL JOB statement. The default is the account information that is associated with the resource pool for the tenant.
- `--system-nick-names` | `--snn` (*string*)
  - Each string is the nickname of the system upon which to provision the software service defined by the template. The field is required if the resource pool associated with the tenant used for this operation is not set up to automatically select a system. Only one nickname is allowed. If the field is provided it is validated.  
e.g: "SYSNAME1,SYSNAME2".

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
 

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Provision a published software service template.:
  - `zowe provisioning provision template template1`

## zowe › zos-console

---

Interact with z/OSMF console services. Issue z/OS console commands and collect responses. z/OS console services establishes extended MCS (EMCS) consoles on behalf of the user, which are used to issue the commands and collect responses.

Important! Before you use commands in the zos-console command group, ensure that you understand the implications of issuing z/OS console commands in your environment.

## zowe › zos-console › collect

---

z/OSMF console services provides a command response key upon successful issue of a console command. You can use this key to collect additional console message responses.

## zowe › zos-console › collect › sync-responses

The z/OSMF console REST APIs return a "solicited response key" after successfully issuing a synchronous console command that produces solicited responses. You can use the "solicited response key" on the "sync-responses" command to collect any additional outstanding solicited responses from the console the command was issued.

In general, when issuing a z/OS console command, z/OS applications route responses to the originating console. The command response messages are referred to as "solicited command responses" (i.e. direct responses to the command issued). When issuing a z/OS console command using Zowe CLI, collection of all solicited command responses is attempted by default. However, there is no z/OS mechanism that indicates the total number of response messages that may be produced from a given command. Therefore, the Zowe CLI console APIs return a "solicited response key" that can be used to "follow-up" and collect any additional solicited command responses.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-console collect sync-responses <responsekey> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `responsekey` (*string*)
  - The "solicited response key" provided in response to a previously issued console command. Used by the z/OSMF console API to collect any additional outstanding

solicited responses from a previously issued console command. Must match regular expression: `^\[a\ -zA\ -Z0\ -9\]\+$`

## Options

- `--console-name` | `--cn` | `-c` (*string*)
  - The name of the z/OS extended MCS console to direct the command. You must have the required authority to access the console specified. You may also specify an arbitrary name, if your installation allows dynamic creation of consoles with arbitrary names.

Allowed values: `^\[a-zA-Z0-9\]+`

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)

- The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Collect any outstanding additional solicited response messages:
  - `zowe zos-console collect sync-responses C4866969`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-console](#) › [issue](#)

---

Issue z/OS console commands and optionally collect responses.

## [zowe](#) › [zos-console](#) › [issue](#) › [command](#)

Issue a z/OS console command and print command responses (known as "solicited command responses").

In general, when issuing a z/OS console command, z/OS applications route responses to the originating console. The command response messages are referred to as "solicited command responses" (i.e. direct responses to the command issued). When issuing a z/OS console command using Zowe CLI, collection of all solicited command responses is attempted by default. However, there is no z/OS mechanism that indicates the total number of response messages that may be produced from a given command. Therefore, the Zowe CLI console APIs return a "solicited response key" that can be used to "follow-up" and collect any additional solicited command responses.

Zowe CLI will issue "follow-up" API requests by default to collect any additional outstanding solicited command responses until a request returns no additional responses. At that time, Zowe CLI will attempt a final collection attempt. If no messages are present, the command is complete. If additional messages are present, the process is repeated. However, this does not guarantee that all messages produced in direct response (i.e. solicited) have been collected. The z/OS application may produce additional messages in direct response to your command at some point in the future. You can manually collect additional responses using the "command response key" OR specify additional processing options to, for example, delay collection attempts by a specified interval.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-console issue command <commandtext> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `commandtext` (*string*)
  - The z/OS console command to issue.

## Options

- `--console-name` | `--cn` | `-c` (*string*)
  - The name of the z/OS extended MCS console to direct the command. You must have the required authority to access the console specified. You may also specify an arbitrary name, if your installation allows dynamic creation of consoles with arbitrary names.

Allowed values: `^[a-zA-Z0-9]+$`

- `--include-details` | `--id` | `-i` (*boolean*)

- Include additional details at the end of the Zowe CLI command response, such as the "command response key" and the z/OSMF command response URL.
- `--key-only` | `--ko` | `-k` (*boolean*)
  - Displays only the "command response key" returned from the z/OSMF console API. You can collect additional messages using the command key with 'zowe zos-console collect sync-responses <key>'. Note that when using this option, you will not be presented with the "first set" of command response messages (if present in the API response). However, you can view them by using the `--response-format-json` option.
- `--return-first` | `--rf` | `-r` (*boolean*)
  - Indicates that Zowe CLI should return immediately with the response message set returned in the first z/OSMF API request (even if no responses are present). Using this option may result in partial or no response, but quicker Zowe CLI command response time. The z/OSMF console API has an implicit wait when collecting the first set of console command responses, i.e you will normally receive at least one set of response messages.
- `--solicited-keyword` | `--sk` | `-s` (*string*)
  - For solicited responses (direct command responses) the response is considered complete if the keyword specified is present. If the keyword is detected, the command will immediately return, meaning the full command response may not be provided. The key only applies to the first request issued, follow up requests do not support searching for the keyword.
- `--sysplex-system` | `--ss` | `--sys` (*string*)
  - Specifies the z/OS system (LPAR) in the current SYSPLEX (where your target z/OSMF resides) to route the z/OS console command.
- `--wait-to-collect` | `--wtc` | `-w` (*number*)
  - Indicates that Zowe CLI wait at least the specified number of seconds before attempting to collect additional solicited response messages. If additional messages are collected on "follow-up" requests, the timer is reset until an attempt is made that results in no additional response messages.
- `--follow-up-attempts` | `--fua` | `-a` (*number*)
  - Number of request attempts if no response returned.

Default value: 1

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.
  - Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
  - Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Issue a z/OS console command to display the IPL information for the system:
  - `zowe zos-console issue command "D IPLINFO"`
- Issue a z/OS console command to display the local and coordinated universal time and date:
  - `zowe zos-console issue command "D T"`
- Issue a Db2 command to display information about the status and configuration of DDF:
  - `zowe zos-console issue command "\-DB1G DISPLAY DDF"`

## zowe › zos-files

---

Manage z/OS data sets, create data sets, and more.

## zowe › zos-files › copy

---

Copy a data set.

### zowe › zos-files › copy › data-set

Copy a data set to another data set

#### Usage

```
zowe zos-files copy data-set <fromDataSetName> <toDataSetName> [options]
```

#### Positional Arguments

- `fromDataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to copy from
- `toDataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to copy to (data set must be preallocated)

#### Options

- `--replace` | `--rep` (*boolean*)
  - Specify this option as true if you wish to replace like-named members in the target dataset
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

#### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.
  - Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
  - Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Copy the data set named 'USER.FROM.SET' to the data set named 'USER.TO.SET':
  - `zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET" "USER.TO.SET"`
- Copy the data set member named 'USER.FROM.SET(MEM1)' to the data set member named 'USER.TO.SET(MEM2)':
  - `zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET(mem1)" "USER.TO.SET(mem2)"`
- Copy the data set named 'USER.FROM.SET' to the data set member named 'USER.TO.SET(MEM2)':
  - `zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET" "USER.TO.SET(mem2)"`
- Copy the data set member named 'USER.FROM.SET(MEM1)' to the data set named 'USER.TO.SET':
  - `zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET(mem1)" "USER.TO.SET"`
- Copy the data set named 'USER.FROM.SET' to the data set named 'USER.TO.SET' and replace like-named members:
  - `zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET" "USER.TO.SET" --replace`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [create](#)

---

Create data sets.

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [create](#) › [data-set](#)

Create data sets based on the properties of an existing data set

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files create data-set <dataSetName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to create

### Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` (*boolean*)
  - Show the full allocation attributes
- `--block-size` | `--bs` | `--blksize` (*number*)
  - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- `--data-set-type` | `--dst` | `--dsntype` (*string*)
  - The data set type (BASIC, EXTPREF, EXTREQ, HFS, LARGE, PDS, LIBRARY, PIPE)
- `--device-type` | `--dt` | `--unit` (*string*)
  - The device type, also known as 'unit'
- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` | `--dirblks` (*number*)
  - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)
- `--like` | `--lk` (*string*)
  - Name of an existing data set to base your new data set's properties on
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation

- `--primary-space` | `--ps` (*number*)
  - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)
- `--record-format` | `--rf` | `--recfm` (*string*)
  - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")
- `--record-length` | `--r1` | `--lrec1` (*number*)
  - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)
- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)
  - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- `--size` | `--sz` (*string*)
  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` | `--volser` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Create a data set with default parameters and like flag:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set NEW.DATASET --like EXISTING.DATASET`
- Create a data set with default parameters and like flag and lrecl flag:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set NEW.DATASET --like EXISTING.DATASET --lrecl 1024`
- Create a data set with type LIBRARY:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set NEW.DATASET --data-set-type LIBRARY`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [create](#) › [data-set-binary](#)

Create executable data sets

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files create data-set-binary <dataSetName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to create

### Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` (*boolean*)
  - Show the full allocation attributes
- `--block-size` | `--bs` | `--blksize` (*number*)

- The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)

Default value: 27998

- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)

- The SMS data class to use for the allocation

- `--data-set-type` | `--dst` | `--dsntype` (*string*)

- The data set type (BASIC, EXTPREF, EXTREQ, HFS, LARGE, PDS, LIBRARY, PIPE)

- `--device-type` | `--dt` | `--unit` (*string*)

- The device type, also known as 'unit'

- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` | `--dirblks` (*number*)

- The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

Default value: 25

- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)

- The SMS management class to use for the allocation

- `--primary-space` | `--ps` (*number*)

- The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

Default value: 10

- `--record-format` | `--rf` | `--recfm` (*string*)

- The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

Default value: U

- `--record-length` | `--r1` | `--lrec1` (*number*)

- The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

Default value: 27998

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)

- The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)

- `--size` | `--sz` (*string*)
  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` | `--volser` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
 

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Create an empty binary partitioned data set (PDS) with default parameters:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-binary NEW.BINARY.DATASET`

- Create an empty binary PDSE using data set type LIBRARY:

- `zowe zos-files create data-set-binary NEW.BINARY.DATASET --data-set-type LIBRARY`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [create](#) › [data-set-c](#)

Create data sets for C code programming

### Usage

`zowe zos-files create data-set-c <dataSetName> [options]`

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to create

### Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` (*boolean*)
  - Show the full allocation attributes
- `--block-size` | `--bs` | `--blksize` (*number*)
  - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)  
Default value: 32760
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- `--data-set-type` | `--dst` | `--dsntype` (*string*)
  - The data set type (BASIC, EXTPREF, EXTREQ, HFS, LARGE, PDS, LIBRARY, PIPE)
- `--device-type` | `--dt` | `--unit` (*string*)
  - The device type, also known as 'unit'
- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` | `--dirblks` (*number*)
  - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

Default value: 25

- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- `--primary-space` | `--ps` (*number*)
  - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

Default value: 1

- `--record-format` | `--rf` | `--recfm` (*string*)
  - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

Default value: VB

- `--record-length` | `--rl` | `--lrecl` (*number*)
  - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

Default value: 260

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)
  - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- `--size` | `--sz` (*string*)
  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` | `--volser` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be

terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Create an empty C code PDS with default parameters:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-c NEW.CCODE.DATASET`
- Create an empty C code PDSE using data set type LIBRARY:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-c NEW.CCODE.DATASET --data-set-type LIBRARY`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [create](#) › [data-set-classic](#)

Create classic data sets (JCL, HLASM, CBL, etc...)

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files create data-set-classic <dataSetName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to create

### Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` (*boolean*)
  - Show the full allocation attributes
- `--block-size` | `--bs` | `--blksize` (*number*)
  - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)  
  
Default value: 6160
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- `--data-set-type` | `--dst` | `--dsntype` (*string*)
  - The data set type (BASIC, EXTPREF, EXTREQ, HFS, LARGE, PDS, LIBRARY, PIPE)
- `--device-type` | `--dt` | `--unit` (*string*)
  - The device type, also known as 'unit'
- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` | `--dirblks` (*number*)
  - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)  
  
Default value: 25
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- `--primary-space` | `--ps` (*number*)
  - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)  
  
Default value: 1
- `--record-format` | `--rf` | `--recfm` (*string*)
  - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")  
  
Default value: FB
- `--record-length` | `--r1` | `--lrec1` (*number*)
  - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

Default value: 80

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)
  - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- `--size` | `--sz` (*string*)
  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` | `--volser` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Create an empty z/OS 'classic' PDS with default parameters:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-classic NEW.CLASSIC.DATASET`
- Create an empty z/OS 'classic' PDSE using data set type LIBRARY:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-classic NEW.CLASSIC.DATASET --data-set-type LIBRARY`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [create](#) › [data-set-partitioned](#)

Create partitioned data sets (PDS)

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files create data-set-partitioned <dataSetName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to create

### Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` (*boolean*)
  - Show the full allocation attributes
- `--block-size` | `--bs` | `--blksize` (*number*)
  - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)  
Default value: 6160
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- `--data-set-type` | `--dst` | `--dsntype` (*string*)
  - The data set type (BASIC, EXTPREF, EXTREQ, HFS, LARGE, PDS, LIBRARY, PIPE)
- `--device-type` | `--dt` | `--unit` (*string*)

- The device type, also known as 'unit'
- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` | `--dirblks` (*number*)
  - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)  
Default value: 5
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- `--primary-space` | `--ps` (*number*)
  - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)  
Default value: 1
- `--record-format` | `--rf` | `--recfm` (*string*)
  - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")  
Default value: FB
- `--record-length` | `--r1` | `--lrec1` (*number*)
  - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)  
Default value: 80
- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)
  - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- `--size` | `--sz` (*string*)
  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` | `--volser` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Create an empty PDS with default parameters:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-partitioned NEW.PDS.DATASET`
- Create an empty PDSE using data set type LIBRARY:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-partitioned NEW.PDSE.DATASET --data-set-type LIBRARY`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [create](#) › [data-set-sequential](#)

Create physical sequential data sets (PS)

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files create data-set-sequential <dataSetName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to create

## Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` (*boolean*)
  - Show the full allocation attributes
- `--block-size` | `--bs` | `--blksize` (*number*)
  - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)  
  
Default value: 6160
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- `--device-type` | `--dt` | `--unit` (*string*)
  - The device type, also known as 'unit'
- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` | `--dirblks` (*number*)
  - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- `--primary-space` | `--ps` (*number*)
  - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)  
  
Default value: 1
- `--record-format` | `--rf` | `--recfm` (*string*)
  - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")  
  
Default value: FB
- `--record-length` | `--rl` | `--lrec1` (*number*)
  - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

Default value: 80

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)
  - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)
- `--size` | `--sz` (*string*)
  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` | `--volser` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Create an empty physical sequential data set with default parameters:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-sequential NEW.PS.DATASET`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [create](#) › [data-set-vsam](#)

Create a VSAM cluster

## Usage

`zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam <dataSetName> [options]`

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the dataset in which to create a VSAM cluster

## Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` (*boolean*)
  - Show the full allocation attributes
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- `--data-set-organization` | `--dso` | `--dsorg` (*string*)
  - The data set organization.  
  
Default value: INDEXED  
Allowed values: INDEXED, IXD, LINEAR, LIN, NONINDEXED, NIXD, NUMBERED, NUMD, ZFS
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- `--retain-for` | `--rf` (*number*)
  - The number of days that the VSAM cluster will be retained on the system. You can delete the cluster at any time when neither retain-for nor retain-to is specified.

- `--retain-to` | `--rt` (*string*)
  - The earliest date that a command without the PURGE parameter can delete an entry. Specify the expiration date in the form yyyyddd, where yyyy is a four-digit year (maximum value: 2155) and ddd is the three-digit day of the year from 001 through 365 (for non-leap years) or 366 (for leap years). You can delete the cluster at any time when neither retain-for nor retain-to is used. You cannot specify both the 'retain-to' and 'retain-for' options.
- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` (*number*)
  - The number of items for the secondary space allocation (for example, 840). The type of item allocated is the same as the type used for the '--size' option. If you do not specify a secondary allocation, a value of ~10% of the primary allocation is used.
- `--size` | `--sz` (*string*)
  - The primary size to allocate for the VSAM cluster. Specify size as the number of items to allocate (nitems). You specify the type of item by keyword.  
  
Default value: 840KB
- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- `--volumes` | `-v` (*string*)
  - The storage volumes on which to allocate a VSAM cluster. Specify a single volume by its volume serial (VOLSER). To specify more than one volume, enclose the option in double-quotes and separate each VOLSER with a space. You must specify the volumes option when your cluster is not SMS-managed.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Create a VSAM data set named "[SOME.DATA.SET.NAME](#)" using default values of INDEXED, 840 KB primary storage and 84 KB secondary storage:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam SOME.DATA.SET.NAME`
- Create a 5 MB LINEAR VSAM data set named "[SOME.DATA.SET.NAME](#)" with 1 MB of secondary space. Show the properties of the data set when it is created:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam SOME.DATA.SET.NAME --data-set-organization LINEAR --size 5MB --secondary-space 1 --attributes`
- Create a VSAM data set named "[SOME.DATA.SET.NAME](#)", which is retained for 100 days:
  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam SOME.DATA.SET.NAME --retain-for 100`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [create](#) › [uss-directory](#)

Create a UNIX directory.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files create uss-directory <ussPath> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `ussPath` (*string*)
  - The name of the directory that you want to create.

### Options

- `--mode` | `-m` (*string*)
  - Specifies the file permission bits to use when creating the directory.

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Create a USS directory named "testDir" :
  - `zowe zos-files create uss-directory testDir`
- Create a USS directory named "testDir" with mode "rwxrwxrwx" :
  - `zowe zos-files create uss-directory testDir -m rwxrwxrwx`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [create](#) › [uss-file](#)

Create a UNIX file.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files create uss-file <ussPath> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `ussPath` (*string*)
  - The name of the file that you want to create.

## Options

- `--mode` | `-m` (*string*)
  - Specifies the file permission bits to use when creating the file.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Create a USS file named "test.ext" :
  - `zowe zos-files create uss-file text.txt`
- Create a USS file named "text.txt" with mode "rwxrwxrwx" :
  - `zowe zos-files create uss-file text.txt -m rwxrwxrwx`

Create a z/OS file system.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files create zos-file-system <fileSystemName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `fileSystemName` (*string*)
  - The name of the file system to create.

## Options

- `--cyls-pri` | `--cp` (*number*)
  - The number of primary cylinders to allocate for the ZFS.  
Default value: 10
- `--cyls-sec` | `--cs` (*number*)
  - The number of secondary cylinders to allocate for the ZFS.  
Default value: 2
- `--data-class` | `--dc` (*string*)
  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation
- `--group` | `-g` (*string*)
  - The z/OS group ID or GID for the group of the ZFS root directory.
- `--management-class` | `--mc` (*string*)
  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation
- `--owner` | `-o` (*string*)
  - The z/OS user ID or UID for the owner of the ZFS root directory.
- `--perms` | `-p` (*number*)
  - The permissions code for the ZFS root directory.  
Default value: 755

- `--storage-class` | `--sc` (*string*)
  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation
- `--timeout` | `-t` (*number*)
  - The number of seconds to wait for the underlying "zfsadm format" command to complete. If this command times out, the ZFS may have been created but not formatted correctly.  
  
Default value: 20
- `--volumes` | `-v` (*array*)
  - The storage volumes on which to allocate the z/OS file system. Specify a single volume by its volume serial (VOLSER). To specify more than one volume, separate each VOLSER with a space. You must specify the volumes option when your cluster is not SMS-managed.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Create a ZFS named "HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS" using default values of 755 permissions, 10 primary and 2 secondary cylinders allocated, and a timeout of 20 seconds:
  - `zowe zos-files create zos-file-system HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS`
- Create a ZFS with 100 primary and 10 secondary cylinders allocated:
  - `zowe zos-files create zos-file-system HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS --cp 100 --cs 10`
- Create a ZFS specifying the volumes that should be used:
  - `zowe zos-files create zos-file-system HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS -v ZFS001 ZFS002`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [delete](#)

---

Delete a data set or Unix System Services file.

### [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [delete](#) › [data-set](#)

Delete a data set or data set member permanently

#### Usage

```
zowe zos-files delete data-set <dataSetName> [options]
```

#### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to delete

#### Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` (*boolean*)
  - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the data set permanently.

#### Options

- `--volume` | `--vol` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. The option is required only when the data set is not catalogued on the system.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)

- The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Delete the data set named 'ibmuser.cntl':
  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set "ibmuser.cntl" -f`
- Delete the data set member named 'ibmuser.cntl(mem)':
  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set "ibmuser.cntl(mem)" -f`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [delete](#) › [data-set-vsam](#)

Delete a VSAM cluster permanently

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam <dataSetName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)

- The name of the VSAM cluster that you want to delete

## Options

- `--erase` | `-e` (*boolean*)
  - Specify this option to overwrite the data component for the cluster with binary zeros. This option is ignored if the NOERASE attribute was specified when the cluster was defined or altered.  
  
Default value: false
- `--purge` | `-p` (*boolean*)
  - Specify this option to delete the VSAM cluster regardless of its retention period or date.  
  
Default value: false
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` (*boolean*)
  - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the VSAM cluster permanently.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Delete the VSAM data set named 'ibmuser.cntl.vsam':
  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.cntl.vsam" -f`
- Delete all expired VSAM data sets that match 'ibmuser.AAA.\*\*.FFF':
  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.AAA.**.FFF" -f`
- Delete a non-expired VSAM data set named 'ibmuser.cntl.vsam':
  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.cntl.vsam" -f --purge`
- Delete an expired VSAM data set named 'ibmuser.cntl.vsam' by overwriting the components with zeros:
  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.cntl.vsam" -f --erase`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [delete](#) › [migrated-data-set](#)

Delete migrated data sets.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files delete migrated-data-set <dataSetName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the migrated data set you want to delete.

### Options

- `--wait` | `-w` (*boolean*)
  - If true then the function waits for completion of the request. If false (default) the request is queued.  
  
Default value: false
- `--purge` | `-p` (*boolean*)

- If true then the function uses the PURGE=YES on ARCHDEL request. If false (default) the function uses the PURGE=NO on ARCHDEL request.

Default value: false

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Delete a migrated data set using default options:
  - `zowe zos-files delete migrated-data-set "USER.DATA.SET"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [delete](#) › [uss-file](#)

Delete a Unix Systems Services (USS) File or directory permanently

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files delete uss-file <fileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `fileName` (*string*)
  - The name of the file or directory that you want to delete

## Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` (*boolean*)
  - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the file or directory permanently.

## Options

- `--recursive` | `-r` (*boolean*)
  - Delete directories recursively.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Delete the empty directory '/u/ibmuser/testcases':
  - `zowe zos-files delete uss-file "/a/ibmuser/testcases" -f`

- Delete the file named '/a/ibmuser/my\_text.txt':
  - `zowe zos-files delete uss-file "/a/ibmuser/testcases/my_text.txt" -f`
- Recursively delete the directory named '/u/ibmuser/testcases':
  - `zowe zos-files delete uss-file "/a/ibmuser/testcases" -rf`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [delete](#) › [zos-file-system](#)

Delete a z/OS file system permanently.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files delete zos-file-system <fileSystemName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `fileSystemName` (*string*)
  - The name of the z/OS file system that you want to delete.

### Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` (*boolean*)
  - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the ZFS permanently.

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Options

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Delete the z/OS file system 'HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS':
  - `zowe zos-files delete zos-file-system "HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS" -f`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [download](#)

---

Download content from z/OS data sets and USS files to your PC.

### [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [download](#) › [all-members](#)

Download all members from a partitioned data set to a local folder

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files download all-members <dataSetName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set from which you want to download members

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- `--directory` | `-d` (*string*)
  - The directory to where you want to save the members. The command creates the directory for you when it does not already exist. By default, the command creates a folder

structure based on the data set qualifiers. For example, the data set `ibmuser.new.cntl`'s members are downloaded to `ibmuser/new/cntl`).

- `--encoding` | `--ec` (*string*)
  - Download the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- `--extension` | `-e` (*string*)
  - Save the local files with a specified file extension. For example, `.txt`. Or `""` for no extension. When no extension is specified, `.txt` is used as the default file extension.
- `--fail-fast` | `--ff` (*boolean*)
  - Set this option to false to continue downloading dataset members if one or more fail.  
  
Default value: true
- `--max-concurrent-requests` | `--mcr` (*number*)
  - Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to download members. Increasing the value results in faster downloads. However, increasing the value increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by making too many concurrent requests. If the download process encounters an error, the following message displays:  
The maximum number of TSO address spaces have been created. When you specify 0, Zowe CLI attempts to download all members at once without a maximum number of concurrent requests.  
  
Default value: 1
- `--preserve-original-letter-case` | `--po` (*boolean*)
  - Specifies if the automatically generated directories and files use the original letter case  
  
Default value: false
- `--record` | `-r` (*boolean*)
  - Download the file content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` (*string*)

- The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Download the members of the data set "ibmuser.loadlib" in binary mode to the directory "loadlib":
  - `zowe zos-files download all-members "ibmuser.loadlib" -b -d loadlib`
- Download the members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl" in text mode to the directory "jcl":
  - `zowe zos-files download all-members "ibmuser.cntl" -d jcl`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [download](#) › [data-set](#)

Download content from a z/OS data set to a local file

## Usage

zowe zos-files download data-set <dataSetName> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to download

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- `--encoding` | `--ec` (*string*)
  - Download the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- `--extension` | `-e` (*string*)
  - Save the local files with a specified file extension. For example, .txt. Or "" for no extension. When no extension is specified, .txt is used as the default file extension.
- `--file` | `-f` (*string*)
  - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.
- `--preserve-original-letter-case` | `--po` (*boolean*)
  - Specifies if the automatically generated directories and files use the original letter case

Default value: false
- `--record` | `-r` (*boolean*)
  - Download the file content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` (*string*)

- The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Download the data set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" in binary mode to the local file "main.obj":
  - `zowe zos-files download data-set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" -b -f main.obj`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [download](#) › [uss-file](#)

Download content from a USS file to a local file on your PC

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files download uss-file <ussFileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `ussFileName` (*string*)
  - The name of the USS file you want to download

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- `--encoding` | `--ec` (*string*)
  - Download the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- `--file` | `-f` (*string*)
  - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Download the file `"/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt"` to `./my_text.txt`:
  - `zowe zos-files download uss-file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt" -f ./my_text.txt`
- Download the file `"/a/ibmuser/MyJava.class"` to `"java/MyJava.class"` in binary mode:
  - `zowe zos-files download uss-file "/a/ibmuser/MyJava.class" -b -f "java/MyJava.class"`

## zowe › zos-files › invoke

---

Invoke z/OS utilities such as Access Method Services (AMS).

### zowe › zos-files › invoke › ams-file

Submit control statements for execution by Access Method Services (IDCAMS). You can use IDCAMS to create VSAM data sets (CSI, ZFS, etc...), delete data sets, and more. You must format the control statements exactly as the IDCAMS utility expects. For more information about control statements, see the IBM publication 'z/OS DFSMS Access Method Services Commands'.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files invoke ams-file <controlStatementsFile> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `controlStatementsFile` (*string*)
  - The path to a file that contains IDCAMS control statements. Ensure that your file does not contain statements that are longer than 255 characters (maximum allowed length).

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Options

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Reads the specified file and submits the controls statements:
  - `zowe zos-files invoke ams-file "./path/to/file/MyControlStatements.idcams"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [invoke](#) › [ams-statements](#)

Submit control statements for execution by Access Method Services (IDCAMS). You can use IDCAMS to create VSAM data sets (CSI, ZFS, etc...), delete data sets, and more. You must format the control statements exactly as the IDCAMS utility expects. For more information about control statements, see the IBM publication 'z/OS DFSMS Access Method Services Commands'.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files invoke ams-statements <controlStatements> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `controlStatements` (*string*)
  - The IDCAMS control statement that you want to submit. Zowe CLI attempts to split the inline control statement at 255 characters.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.
  - Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
  - Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Options

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be

terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Defines a cluster named 'DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER':
  - `zowe zos-files invoke ams-statements "DEFINE CLUSTER ( NAME (DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER) CYL(1 1))"`
- Deletes a cluster named 'DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER':
  - `zowe zos-files invoke ams-statements "DELETE DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER CLUSTER"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [list](#)

---

List data sets and data set members. Optionally, you can list their details and attributes.

### [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [list](#) › [all-members](#)

List all members of a partitioned data set. To view additional information about each member, use the `--attributes` option under the Options section of this help text.

## Usage

zowe zos-files list all-members <dataSetName> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set for which you want to list the members

## Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` (*boolean*)
  - Display more information about each member. Data sets with an undefined record format display information related to executable modules. Variable and fixed block data sets display information about when the members were created and modified.
- `--max-length` | `--max` (*number*)
  - The option `--max-length` specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up to 1000 items.
- `--pattern` (*string*)
  - The option `--pattern` specifies the match pattern used when listing members in a data set. The default is to match against all members, e.g. "\*".
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Show members of the data set "ibmuser.asm":
  - `zowe zos-files list all-members "ibmuser.asm"`
- Show attributes of members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl":
  - `zowe zos-files list all-members "ibmuser.cntl" -a`
- Show the first 5 members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl":
  - `zowe zos-files list all-members "ibmuser.cntl" --max 5`
- Show the first 4 members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl" matching an input pattern":
  - `zowe zos-files list all-members "sys1.maclib" --pattern IJK* --max 4`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [list](#) › [data-set](#)

List data sets that match a pattern in the data set name

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files list data-set <dataSetName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name or pattern of the data set that you want to list

### Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` (*boolean*)
  - Display more information about each member. Data sets with an undefined record format display information related to executable modules. Variable and fixed block data sets display information about when the members were created and modified.

- `--max-length` | `--max` (*number*)
  - The option `--max-length` specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up to 1000 items.
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--start` | `-s` (*string*)
  - An optional search parameter that specifies the first data set name to return in the response document.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Show the data set "ibmuser.asm":

- `zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.asm"`
- Show attributes of the data set "ibmuser.cntl":
  - `zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.cntl" -a`
- Show all data sets of the user "ibmuser":
  - `zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.*"`
- Show attributes of all data sets of the user "ibmuser":
  - `zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.*" -a`
- Show the first 5 data sets of the user "ibmuser":
  - `zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.cntl" --max 5`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [list](#) › [file-system](#)

List all mounted filesystems, or the specific filesystem mounted at a given path, or the filesystem with a given filesystem name.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files list file-system [options]
```

### Options

- `--max-length` | `--max` (*number*)
  - The option `--max-length` specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up to 1000 items.
- `--fsname` | `-f` (*string*)
  - Specifies the name of the mounted file system. This option and `--path` are mutually exclusive.
- `--path` | `-p` (*string*)
  - Specifies the path where the file system is mounted. This option and `--fsname` are mutually exclusive.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)

- The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- To list all mounted filesystems:
  - `zowe zos-files list file-system`
- To list filesystems mounted to a specific path:
  - `zowe zos-files list file-system -p /a/ibmuser`
- To list filesystems mounted with a specific name:
  - `zowe zos-files list file-system -f MY.ZFS`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [list](#) › [uss-files](#)

List USS files and directories in a UNIX file path

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files list uss-files <path> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `path` (*string*)
  - The directory containing the files and directories to be listed

### Options

- `--max-length` | `--max` (*number*)
  - The option `--max-length` specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up to 1000 items.

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Show the files and directories in path '/u/ibmuser':
  - `zowe zos-files list uss-files "/u/ibmuser"`
- Show the files and directories in path '/u/ibmuser' displaying only the file or directory name:
  - `zowe zos-files list uss-files "/u/ibmuser" --rff name`
- Show the files and directories in path '/u/ibmuser' displaying the headers associated with the file detail:
  - `zowe zos-files list uss-files "/u/ibmuser" --rfh`

## zowe › zos-files › migrate

---

Migrate data sets.

### zowe › zos-files › migrate › data-set

Migrate a data set.

#### Usage

```
zowe zos-files migrate data-set <dataSetName> [options]
```

#### Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set you want to migrate.

#### Options

- `--wait` | `-w` (*boolean*)
  - If true then the function waits for completion of the request. If false (default) the request is queued.  
  
Default value: false
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)

- The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Migrate a data set using default options:
  - `zowe zos-files migrate data-set "USER.DATA.SET"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [mount](#)

---

Mount z/OS UNIX file systems, such as HFS, ZFS, and more. This connects you to USS file systems.

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [mount](#) › [file-system](#)

Mount a UNIX file system on a specified directory.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files mount file-system <fileSystemName> <mountPoint> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `fileSystemName` (*string*)
  - The name of the file system to mount.
- `mountPoint` (*string*)
  - The directory to use as a mount point.

## Options

- `--fs-type` | `--ft` (*string*)
  - Specify the file system type that you are going to mount. The name must match the TYPE operand on a FILESYSTYPE statement in the BPXPRMxx parmlib member for the file system.  
  
Default value: ZFS
- `--mode` | `-m` (*string*)
  - Specify the mode for mounting the file system (rdonly - read-only, rdwr - read/write).  
  
Default value: rdonly  
Allowed values: rdonly, rdwr
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Mount a z/OS file system using default options:
  - `zowe zos-files mount file-system MY.ZFS /a/ibmuser/mountdir`
- Mount a hierarchical file system with write access:
  - `zowe zos-files mount file-system MY.HFS /a/ibmuser/mountdir --ft HFS -m rdwr`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [recall](#)

---

Recall migrated data sets.

### [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [recall](#) › [data-set](#)

Recall a migrated data set.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files recall data-set <dataSetName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set you want to recall.

## Options

- `--wait` | `-w` (*boolean*)
  - If true then the function waits for completion of the request. If false (default) the request is queued.

Default value: false

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

### Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

### Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

### Examples

- Recall a data set using default options:
  - `zowe zos-files recall data-set "USER.DATA.SET"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [rename](#)

---

Rename a data set or member.

### [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [rename](#) › [data-set](#)

Rename a data set.

### Usage

`zowe zos-files rename data-set <beforeDataSetName> <afterDataSetName> [options]`

## Positional Arguments

- `beforeDataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set that you want to rename.
- `afterDataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name you want to rename the data set to.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Options

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Rename the data set named 'USER.BEFORE.SET' to 'USER.AFTER.SET':
  - `zowe zos-files rename data-set "USER.BEFORE.SET" "USER.AFTER.SET"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [rename](#) › [data-set-member](#)

Rename a data set member.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files rename data-set-member <dataSetName> <beforeMemberName>
<afterMemberName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set the member belongs to.
- `beforeMemberName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set member that you want to rename.
- `afterMemberName` (*string*)
  - The name you want to rename the data set member to.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Options

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- In the data set 'USER.DATA.SET', rename the member named 'MEM1' to 'MEM2':
  - `zowe zos-files rename data-set-member "USER.DATA.SET" "MEM1" "MEM2"`

## zowe › zos-files › unmount

---

Unmount file systems, such as HFS, ZFS, and more. This disconnects you from USS file systems.

### zowe › zos-files › unmount › file-system

Unmount a UNIX file system.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files unmount file-system <fileSystemName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `fileSystemName` (*string*)
  - The name of the file system to unmount.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` (*string*)

- The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Options

- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)

- The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Unmount a mounted file system:
  - `zowe zos-files unmount file-system MY.FS`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [upload](#)

---

Upload the contents of a file to data sets.

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [upload](#) › [dir-to-pds](#)

Upload files from a local directory to a partitioned data set (PDS)

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files upload dir-to-pds <inputdir> <dataSetName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `inputdir` (*string*)
  - The path for a local directory that you want to upload to a PDS
- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the partitioned data set to which you want to upload the files

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- `--encoding` | `--ec` (*string*)

- Data content in encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed according to the encoding specified.
- `--migrated-recall` | `--mr` (*string*)
  - The method by which migrated data set is handled. By default, a migrated data set is recalled synchronously. You can specify the following values: wait, nowait, error
  - Default value: nowait
- `--record` | `-r` (*boolean*)
  - Data content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.
  - Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Upload a directory named "src" to a PDS named "ibmuser.src":
  - `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-pds "src" "ibmuser.src"`
- Upload a directory named "src" to a migrated PDS named "ibmuser.src" and wait for it to be recalled:
  - `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-pds "src" "ibmuser.src" --mr wait`

## zowe › zos-files › upload › dir-to-uss

Upload a local directory to a USS directory.

An optional `.zosattributes` file in the source directory can be used to control file conversion and tagging.

An example `.zosattributes` file:

```
pattern local-encoding remote-encoding
Don't upload the node_modules directory
.* -
*.jpg binary binary
Convert CICS Node.js profiles to EBCDIC
*.profile ISO8859-1 EBCDIC
```

Lines starting with the '#' character are comments. Each line can specify up to three positional attributes:

- A pattern to match a set of files. Pattern-matching syntax follows the same rules as those that apply in `.gitignore` files (note that negated patterns that begin with '!' are not supported). See [https://git-scm.com/docs/gitignore#\\_pattern\\_format](https://git-scm.com/docs/gitignore#_pattern_format).
- A local-encoding to identify a file's encoding on the local workstation. If '-' is specified for local-encoding, files that match the pattern are not transferred.
- A remote-encoding to specify the file's desired character set on USS. This attribute must either match the local encoding or be set to EBCDIC. If set to EBCDIC, files are transferred in text mode and converted, otherwise they are transferred in binary mode. Remote files are tagged either with the remote encoding or as binary.

Due to a z/OSMF limitation, files that are transferred in text mode are converted to the default EBCDIC code page on the z/OS system. Therefore the only EBCDIC code page to specify as the remote encoding is the default code page for your system.

A .zosattributes file can either be placed in the top-level directory you want to upload, or its location can be specified by using the --attributes parameter. .zosattributes files that are placed in nested directories are ignored.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss <inputDir> <USSDir> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `inputDir` (*string*)
  - The local directory path that you want to upload to a USS directory
- `USSDir` (*string*)
  - The name of the USS directory to which you want to upload the local directory

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- `--recursive` | `-r` (*boolean*)
  - Upload all directories recursively.
- `--binary-files` | `--bf` (*string*)
  - Comma separated list of file names to be uploaded in binary mode. Use this option when you upload a directory in default ASCII mode, but you want to specify certain files to be uploaded in binary mode. All files matching specified file names will be uploaded in binary mode. If a .zosattributes file (or equivalent file specified via --attributes) is present, --binary-files will be ignored.
- `--ascii-files` | `--af` (*string*)
  - Comma separated list of file names to be uploaded in ASCII mode. Use this option when you upload a directory with --binary/-b flag, but you want to specify certain files to be uploaded in ASCII mode. All files matching specified file names will be uploaded in ASCII mode. If a .zosattributes file (or equivalent file specified via --attributes) is present, --ascii-files will be ignored.

- `--attributes` | `--attrs` (*string*)
  - Path of an attributes file to control how files are uploaded
- `--max-concurrent-requests` | `--mcr` (*number*)
  - Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to upload files. Increasing the value results in faster uploads. However, increasing the value increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by making too many concurrent requests. If the upload process encounters an error, the following message displays:  
The maximum number of TSO address spaces have been created. When you specify 0, Zowe CLI attempts to upload all members at once without a maximum number of concurrent requests.  
  
Default value: 1
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Upload all files from the "local\_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my\_dir" USS directory:"

- `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir"`
- Upload all files from the "local\_dir" directory and all its sub-directories, to the "/a/ibmuser/my\_dir" USS directory::
  - `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --recursive`
- Upload all files from the "local\_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my\_dir" USS directory in default ASCII mode, while specifying a list of file names (without path) to be uploaded in binary mode::
  - `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --binary-files "myFile1.exe,myFile2.exe,myFile3.exe"`
- Upload all files from the "local\_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my\_dir" USS directory in binary mode, while specifying a list of file names (without path) to be uploaded in ASCII mode::
  - `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --binary --ascii-files "myFile1.txt,myFile2.txt,myFile3.txt"`
- Recursively upload all files from the "local\_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my\_dir" USS directory, specifying files to ignore and file encodings in the local file my\_global\_attributes::
  - `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --recursive --attributes my_global_attributes`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [upload](#) › [file-to-data-set](#)

Upload the contents of a file to a z/OS data set

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set <inputfile> <dataSetName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `inputfile` (*string*)
  - The local file that you want to upload to a data set
- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set to which you want to upload the file

### Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- `--encoding` | `--ec` (*string*)
  - Data content in encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed according to the encoding specified.
- `--migrated-recall` | `--mr` (*string*)
  - The method by which migrated data set is handled. By default, a migrated data set is recalled synchronously. You can specify the following values: wait, nowait, error  
  
Default value: nowait
- `--record` | `-r` (*boolean*)
  - Data content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Upload file contents to a sequential data set named "ibmuser.ps":
  - `zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set "file.txt" "ibmuser.ps"`
- Upload file contents to a PDS member named "ibmuser.pds(mem)":
  - `zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set "file.txt" "ibmuser.pds(mem)"`
- Upload file contents to a migrated data set and wait for it to be recalled:
  - `zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set "file.txt" "ibmuser.ps" --mr wait`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [upload](#) › [file-to-uss](#)

Upload content to a USS file from local file

### Usage

```
zowe zos-files upload file-to-uss <inputfile> <USSFileName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `inputfile` (*string*)
  - The local file that you want to upload to a USS file
- `USSFileName` (*string*)
  - The name of the USS file to which you want to upload the file

### Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)

- Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- `--encoding` | `--ec` (*string*)
  - Data content in encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed according to the encoding specified.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Upload to the USS file `/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt` from the file `file.txt`:
  - `zowe zos-files upload file-to-uss "file.txt" "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [upload](#) › [stdin-to-data-set](#)

Upload the content of a stdin to a z/OS data set

## Usage

zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set <dataSetName> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set to which you want to upload data

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- `--migrated-recall` | `--mr` (*string*)
  - The method by which migrated data set is handled. By default, a migrated data set is recalled synchronously. You can specify the following values: wait, nowait, error  
  
Default value: nowait
- `--record` | `-r` (*boolean*)
  - Data content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.
  - Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
  - Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Stream content from stdin to a sequential data set named "ibmuser.ps" from a Windows console:
  - `echo "hello world" | zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.ps"`
- Stream content from stdin to a partition data set member named "ibmuser.pds(mem)" from a Windows console:
  - `echo "hello world" | zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.pds(mem)"`
- Stream content from stdin to a migrated data set and wait for it to be recalled from a Windows console:
  - `echo "hello world" | zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.ps" --mr wait`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [view](#)

---

View the contents of a data set or USS file on your terminal (stdout).

### [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [view](#) › [data-set](#)

View content from a z/OS data set on your terminal (stdout).

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files view data-set <dataSetName> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` (*string*)
  - The name of the data set you want to display.

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Transfer the file content in binary mode (no EBCDIC to ASCII conversion).
- `--encoding` | `--ec` (*string*)
  - Transfer the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- `--record` | `-r` (*boolean*)
  - Transfer the file content in record mode, which means that no data conversion is performed and the record length is prepended to the data. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records. Conflicts with binary.
- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` (*string*)
  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)
  - The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- View the contents of the data set member "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":
  - `zowe zos-files view data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"`
- View the contents of the data set member "ibmuser.test.loadlib(main)" in binary mode:
  - `zowe zos-files view data-set "ibmuser.test.loadlib(main)" --binary`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-files](#) › [view](#) › [uss-file](#)

View content from a Unix System Services (USS) file on your terminal (stdout).

## Usage

```
zowe zos-files view uss-file <file> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `file` (*string*)
  - The name of the USS file you want to display.

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Transfer the file content in binary mode (no EBCDIC to ASCII conversion).
- `--encoding` | `--ec` (*string*)
  - Transfer the file content with encoding mode, which means that data conversion is performed using the file encoding specified.
- `--response-timeout` | `--rto` (*number*)

- The maximum amount of time in seconds the z/OSMF Files TSO servlet should run before returning a response. Any request exceeding this amount of time will be terminated and return an error. Allowed values: 5 - 600

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- View the contents of the USS file `"/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt"`:
  - `zowe zos-files view uss-file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt"`
- View the contents of the USS file `"/a/ibmuser/MyJavaClass.class"` in binary mode:
  - `zowe zos-files view uss-file "/a/ibmuser/MyJavaClass.class" --binary`

## zowe › zos-ftp

---

Data set and job functionality via FTP. This functionality uses the open source zos-node-accessor package from IBM. Commands under this group require you to create a zftp profile before using them.

If you find this functionality useful, please consider setting up z/OSMF on your system to get improved stability and speed and more features (for example, issuing TSO and console commands) by using core Zowe CLI.

## zowe › zos-ftp › allocate

---

Allocate a sequential or partitioned dataset

### zowe › zos-ftp › allocate › data-set

Allocate a sequential or partitioned dataset

#### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp allocate data-set <datasetName> [options]
```

#### Positional Arguments

- `datasetName` (*string*)
  - The dataset name you'd like to allocate.

#### Options

- `--dcb` (*string*)
  - DCB parameters for dataset allocation. It's space separated like RECFM=FB LRECL=326 BLKSIZE=23472

#### FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Allocate a dataset "IBMUUSER.DATASET":
  - `zowe zos-ftp allocate data-set "IBMUUSER.DATASET"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [delete](#)

---

Delete data sets, jobs, and USS files

### [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [delete](#) › [data-set](#)

Delete a data set

## Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp delete data-set <dataSet> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSet` (*string*)
  - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) which you would like to delete.

## Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` (*boolean*)
  - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the data set permanently.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.  
  
Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.  
  
Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)

- Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Delete the data set "ibmuser.cntl":
  - `zowe zos-ftp delete data-set "ibmuser.cntl" -f`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [delete](#) › [job](#)

Cancel a job and purge its output. Note: this command will not work to delete TSU or STC type jobs.

## Usage

`zowe zos-ftp delete job <jobid> [options]`

## Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The ID of the job that you would like to delete

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Cancel the job "JOB00123" and purge its output, optionally abbreviating the job ID:
  - `zowe zos-ftp delete job j123`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [delete](#) › [uss-file](#)

Delete a USS file

## Usage

`zowe zos-ftp delete uss-file <ussFile> [options]`

## Positional Arguments

- `ussFile` (*string*)
  - The absolute path to a USS file you would like to delete.

## Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` (*boolean*)
  - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the data set permanently.

## Options

- `--recursive` (*boolean*)
  - Delete the directory and all files/directories under it.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.  
Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Delete the USS file "/u/ibmuser/myfile.txt":
  - `zowe zos-ftp delete uss-file "/u/ibmuser/myfile.txt" -f`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [download](#)

---

Download data set, job spool, and USS file content

### [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [download](#) › [all-spool-by-jobid](#)

Download all spool content for a job to files in a local directory by providing the job id

## Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp download all-spool-by-jobid <jobid> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The ID of the job for which you would like to list spool files

## Options

- `--directory` | `-d` (*string*)
  - The local directory to save the spool content to. By default, it will be saved to `./output`.
- `--omit-jobid-directory` | `--ojd` (*boolean*)
  - If you specify this, the job output will be saved directly to the specified (or default) directory. For example, if you omit this, the output would be saved to `./output/JOB00123`. If you specify `--ojd`, the `JOB00123` directory would not be included in the output path and the content would be saved to `./output`.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Download all spool for the job with the ID JOB00123 to the default subdirectory in the current directory:
  - `zowe zos-ftp download all-spool-by-jobid j123`
- Download all spool for the job with the ID JOB00123 to the directory build/job\_output:
  - `zowe zos-ftp download all-spool-by-jobid j123 -d build/job_output/`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [download](#) › [data-set](#)

Download the contents of a z/OS data set to a local file

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp download data-set <dataSet> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSet` (*string*)
  - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) which you would like to download to a local file.

### Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- `--file` | `-f` (*string*)
  - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.
- `--record` | `-r` | `--rdw` (*boolean*)
  - Download the variable-length data set with RECFM of V, VB, VBS, etc in rdw mode, in which the 4-byte RDW (Record Descriptor Word) is inserted at the beginning of each record.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.  
Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)

- How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Download the data set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" in binary mode to the local file "main.obj":
  - `zowe zos-ftp download data-set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" -b -f main.obj`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [download](#) › [uss-file](#)

Download the contents of a USS file to a local file

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp download uss-file <ussFile> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `ussFile` (*string*)
  - The path to the USS file you would like to download.

### Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.
- `--file` | `-f` (*string*)
  - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.

### FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Download the USS file `"/u/users/ibmuser/main.obj"` in binary mode to the local file `"main.obj"`:
  - `zowe zos-ftp download uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/main.obj" -b -f main.obj`

## zowe › zos-ftp › list

---

List data sets, data set members, uss files, jobs, spool files

### zowe › zos-ftp › list › data-set

List all data sets that match a DSLEVEL pattern (see help below).

The following values can be used with the `--response-format-filter` (`--rff`) argument to display more data from the data sets: `volume`, `unit`, `referred`, `ext`, `used`, `recfm`, `lrecl`, `blkz`, `dsorg`, and `dsname`.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp list data-set <pattern> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `pattern` (*string*)
  - The pattern or patterns to match data sets against. Also known as 'DSLEVEL', it is somewhat similar to the concept of a 'glob' (but not identical). The following special sequences can be used in the pattern:
    - `%`: Matches any single character
    - `*`: Matches any number of characters within a data set name qualifier (e.g. `"ibmuser.j*.old"` matches `"ibmuser.jcl.old"` but not `"ibmuser.jcl.very.old"`)
    - `**`: Matches any number of characters within any number of data set name qualifiers (e.g.

"ibmuser.\*\*.old" matches both "ibmuser.jcl.old" and "ibmuser.jcl.very.old")  
However, the pattern cannot begin with any of these sequences.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.  
  
Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.  
  
Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)

- Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:  
  
table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the

table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- List all data sets beginning with "ibmuser" and ending in "cntl":
  - `zowe zos-ftp list data-set "ibmuser.**.cntl"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [list](#) › [data-set-members](#)

List all members of the specified PDS or PDSE data set.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp list data-set-members <dsname> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dsname` (*string*)
  - The PDS or PDSE data set name.

### FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
    - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.
    - string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- List all members in data set "ibmuser.test.cntl":
  - `zowe zos-ftp list data-set-members "ibmuser.test.cntl"`

## zowe › zos-ftp › list › jobs

List all data sets that match a DSLEVEL pattern (see help below).

## Usage

`zowe zos-ftp list jobs [options]`

## Options

- `--prefix` (*string*)
  - Specify the job name prefix of the jobs you own and want to list. You can specify a wildcard, which is usually in the form "JOB\*".  
If you don't specify this option all jobs under this owner will be listed by default.
- `--owner` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specify the owner user ID of the jobs you want to list. The owner is the individual/user who submitted the job OR the user ID assigned to the job.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
 

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- List all jobs with names beginning beginning with "ibmu":
  - `zowe zos-ftp list jobs --prefix "ibmu*"`
- List Alice's jobs with names beginning beginning with "ibmu":

- `zowe zos-ftp list jobs --prefix "ibmu*" --owner "alice"`

## **zowe** › **zos-ftp** › **list** › **spool-files-by-jobid**

Given a z/OS job JOBID, list the spool files (DDs) for a z/OS job on the JES/spool queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID.

### **Usage**

```
zowe zos-ftp list spool-files-by-jobid <jobid> [options]
```

### **Positional Arguments**

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The z/OS JOBID of the job with the spool files you want to list. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

### **FTP Connection options**

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.  
Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
    - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.
    - string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.
  - Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- List the spool files of the job with JOBID JOB00123:
  - `zowe zos-ftp list spool-files-by-jobid job00123`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [list](#) › [uss-files](#)

List USS files and subdirectories in a directory. Optional file name pattern like "prefix\*", "\*suffix", or "prefix\*suffix" can be specified at the end of directory. See EXAMPLES section.

The following values can be used with the `--response-format-filter` (`--rff`) argument to display more data from the data sets: name, size, owner, group, and permissions.

## Usage

zowe zos-ftp list uss-files <directory> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `directory` (*string*)
  - The USS directory to list files in, or the directory with file name pattern

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)

- The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

**table:** Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

**list:** Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

**object:** Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

**string:** Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- List USS files in the directory `"/u/users/ibmuser/":`

  - `zowe zos-ftp list uss-files "/u/users/ibmuser"`

- List USS files with suffix of ".txt" in the directory `"/u/users/ibmuser/":`

  - `zowe zos-ftp list uss-files "/u/users/ibmuser/*.txt"`

- List USS files in the directory `"/u/users/ibmuser/"` and show only the file name:
  - `zowe zos-ftp list uss-files "/u/users/ibmuser/" --rff name`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [make](#)

---

Make a USS directory

### [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [make](#) › [uss-directory](#)

Make a Unix System Services Directory

## Usage

`zowe zos-ftp make uss-directory <ussDirectory> [options]`

## Positional Arguments

- `ussDirectory` (*string*)
  - The USS directory you'd like to make.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Make a USS directory `"/u/users/ibmuser/mydir"`:
  - `zowe zos-ftp make uss-directory "/u/users/ibmuser/mydir"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [rename](#)

---

Rename data sets and USS files or directories

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [rename](#) › [data-set](#)

Rename a cataloged data set

## Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp rename data-set <oldDataSet> <newDataSet> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `oldDataSet` (*string*)
  - The current name of the data set you want to rename.
- `newDataSet` (*string*)
  - The new name for the data set.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.  
  
Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)

- How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Rename the data set `ibmuser.jcl` to `ibmuser.cntl`:
  - `zowe zos-ftp rename data-set ibmuser.jcl ibmuser.cntl`
- Rename the data set member `"ibmuser.cntl(alloc)"` to `"ibmuser.cntl(alloc2)"`. Note: you can only rename members within the same partitioned data set. You cannot move a member to another data set with this command.:
  - `zowe zos-ftp rename data-set "ibmuser.cntl(alloc)" "ibmuser.cntl(alloc2)"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [rename](#) › [uss-file](#)

Rename a USS file or directory

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp rename uss-file <olduss> <newuss> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `olduss` (*string*)
  - The current name of the USS file you want to rename.
- `newuss` (*string*)
  - The new name for the USS file.

### FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Rename the file `/u/users/ibmuser/hello.txt` to `/u/users/ibmuser/hello2.txt`:
  - `zowe zos-ftp rename uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/hello.txt" "/u/users/ibmuser/hello2.txt"`

## zowe › zos-ftp › submit

---

Submit jobs from local files and data sets

### zowe › zos-ftp › submit › data-set

Submit a job from a cataloged data set containing JCL. The JCL will be downloaded via FTP and then submitted.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp submit data-set <dataSet> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSet` (*string*)
  - The data set containing JCL that you would like to submit

## Options

- `--wait` | `-w` (*string*)
  - Specify job query interval and max times of querying job status. The format of this option is comma-separated numeric values. For example, '5,12' means queries job status every 5 seconds for 12 times at most.
- `--wait-for-output` | `--wfo` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.

- `--wait-for-active` | `--wfa` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.  
Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.  
Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)

- Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:  
  
table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the

table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Submit a job residing in the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":
  - `zowe zos-ftp submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"`
- Submit a job from the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" and print only the job ID:
  - `zowe zos-ftp submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" --rff jobid --rft string`
- Submit a job from the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" and wait for job complete.:
  - `zowe zos-ftp submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" --wait 5,12`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [submit](#) › [local-file](#)

Submit a job from a local file containing JCL

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp submit local-file <file> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `file` (*local file path*)
  - The file you would like to submit as jcl

### Options

- `--wait` | `-w` (*string*)
  - Specify job query interval and max times of querying job status. The format of this option is comma-separated numeric values. For example, '5,12' means queries job status every 5 seconds for 12 times at most.
- `--wait-for-output` | `--wfo` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- `--wait-for-active` | `--wfa` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)

- Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
 

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Submit a job from the local file "my\_build\_jcl.txt":
  - `zowe zos-ftp submit local-file "my_build_jcl.txt"`
- Submit a job from the local file "my\_build\_jcl.txt" and print only the job ID:
  - `zowe zos-ftp submit local-file "my_build_jcl.txt" --rff jobid --rft string`
- Submit a job from the local file "my\_build\_jcl.txt" and wait for job complete.:
  - `zowe zos-ftp submit local-file "my_build_jcl.txt" --wait 5,12`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [submit](#) › [stdin](#)

Submit a job from JCL written to the standard input (stdin) of this process.

## Usage

zowe zos-ftp submit stdin [options]

## Options

- `--wait` | `-w` (*string*)
  - Specify job query interval and max times of querying job status. The format of this option is comma-separated numeric values. For example, '5,12' means queries job status every 5 seconds for 12 times at most.
- `--wait-for-output` | `--wfo` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- `--wait-for-active` | `--wfa` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.  
Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
    - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.
    - string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.
  - Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Submit a job from stdin, redirecting the contents of my\_jcl.txt in.:
  - `zowe zos-ftp submit stdin < my_jcl.txt`
- Submit a job from the local file "my\_build\_jcl.txt" and wait for job complete.:
  - `zowe zos-ftp submit stdin "my_build_jcl.txt" --wait 5,12`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [upload](#)

---

Upload data set and USS content

## zowe › zos-ftp › upload › file-to-data-set

Upload contents of a local file to a z/OS data set

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-data-set <file> <dataSet> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `file` (*local file path*)
  - Upload the contents of this file to the data set
- `dataSet` (*string*)
  - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) to which you would like to upload content.

### Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Upload content in binary mode.
- `--dcb` (*string*)
  - DCB parameters for sequential dataset (PS dataset) allocation if not existing. It is space separated like RECFM=FB LRECL=326 BLKSIZE=23472

### FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Upload to "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" from the file iefbr14.txt:
  - `zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-data-set iefbr14.txt "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"`
- Upload to "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" from the file iefbr14.txt with the DCB parameters:
  - `zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-data-set iefbr14.txt "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" --dcb "RECFM=FB LRECL=326 BLKSIZE=23472"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [upload](#) › [file-to-uss-file](#)

Upload contents of a local to a Unix System Services file.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-uss-file <file> <ussFile> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `file` (*local file path*)
  - Upload the contents of this local file to a data set.
- `ussFile` (*string*)
  - The USS file to which you would like to upload content.

### Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Upload content in binary mode.

### FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Upload to `"/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt"` from the file `iefbr14.txt`:
  - `zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-uss-file iefbr14.txt "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [upload](#) › [stdin-to-data-set](#)

Upload contents piped to stdin to a z/OS data set

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-data-set <dataSet> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `dataSet` (*string*)

- The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) to which you would like to upload content.

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Upload content in binary mode.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.  
Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.  
Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Upload to "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" from standard input (you can pipe into this command):
  - `zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [upload](#) › [stdin-to-uss-file](#)

Upload from stdin to a Unix System Services File

## Usage

zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-uss-file <ussFile> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `ussFile` (*string*)
  - The USS file to which you would like to upload content.

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - Upload content in binary mode.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)

- How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Upload to "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt" from standard input (you can pipe into this command):

- `zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [view](#)

---

View data sets, job output, and USS content

### [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [view](#) › [all-spool-by-jobid](#)

View all spool content for a job by providing the job id

#### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp view all-spool-by-jobid <jobid> [options]
```

#### Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The ID of the job for which you would like to list spool files

#### FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)

- Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)

- How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)

- Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- View all spool content for the job with ID JOB00123 (optionally abbreviating the job ID):
  - `zowe zos-ftp view all-spool-by-jobid j123`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [view](#) › [data-set](#)

View the contents of a z/OS data set

## Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp view data-set <dataSet> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `dataSet` (*string*)
  - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) which you would like to view the contents of.

## Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - View content in binary form without converting to ASCII text

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- View the content of the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":
  - `zowe zos-ftp view data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"`
- View the content of the data set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" and pipe it into the hex viewer program xxd:
  - `zowe zos-ftp view data-set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" -b | xxd`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [view](#) › [job-status-by-jobid](#)

View status details of a single z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not prevalidate the JOBID.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp view job-status-by-jobid <jobid> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The ID of the jobfor which you would like to list spool files

### FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.  
Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.  
Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
    - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- View the status for the job with ID "JOB00123" (optionally abbreviating the ID):
  - `zowe zos-ftp view job-status-by-jobid j123`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [view](#) › [spool-file-by-id](#)

View the contents of a spool file from a z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID or spool ID.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp view spool-file-by-id <jobid> <spoolfileid> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool file you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.
- `spoolfileid` (*number*)
  - The spool file ID number for the spool file to view. No pre-validation of the ID is performed.

## FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- View the spool file with ID 4 for the job with job ID JOB00123:
  - `zowe zos-ftp view spool-file-by-id JOB00123 4`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-ftp](#) › [view](#) › [uss-file](#)

View the contents of a Unix System Services File

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ftp view uss-file <ussFile> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `ussFile` (*string*)
  - The USS file you'd like to view the contents of.

### Options

- `--binary` | `-b` (*boolean*)
  - View content in binary form without converting to ASCII text

### FTP Connection options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.  
Default value: 21
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Username for authentication on z/OS
- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to FTP.
- `--secure-ftp` (*boolean*)
  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.  
Default value: true
- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` (*number*)
  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.  
Default value: 10000

## TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.
- `--server-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

## Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- View the content of the USS file `"/u/users/ibmuser/myfile.txt"`:
  - `zowe zos-ftp view uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/myfile.txt"`
- View the content of the USS file `"/u/users/ibmuser/myjava.jar"` in binary mode and pipe it into the hex viewer command `xxd`:
  - `zowe zos-ftp view uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/myjava.jar" -b | xxd`

## zowe › zos-jobs

---

Manage z/OS jobs.

## zowe › zos-jobs › cancel

---

Cancel a single job by job ID. This cancels the job if it is running or on input.

## zowe › zos-jobs › cancel › job

Cancel a single job by job ID

### Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs cancel job <jobid> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The job ID (e.g. JOB00123) of the job. Job ID is a unique identifier for z/OS batch jobs -- no two jobs on one system can have the same ID. Note: z/OS allows you to abbreviate the job ID if desired. You can use, for example "J123".

### Options

- `--modify-version` (*string*)
  - Using this option to set X-IBM-Job-Modify-Version to "2.0" will make the cancel job API synchronous. Otherwise, it will be asynchronous by default.

Default value: 1.0

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Cancel job with job ID JOB03456:
  - `zowe zos-jobs cancel job JOB03456`
- Cancel job with job ID JOB03456 synchronously:
  - `zowe zos-jobs cancel job JOB03456 --modify-version "2.0"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-jobs](#) › [delete](#)

---

Delete a single job by job ID or delete multiple jobs in OUTPUT status.

### [zowe](#) › [zos-jobs](#) › [delete](#) › [job](#)

Delete a single job by job ID

## Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs delete job <jobid> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The job ID (e.g. JOB00123) of the job. Job ID is a unique identifier for z/OS batch jobs -- no two jobs on one system can have the same ID. Note: z/OS allows you to abbreviate the job ID if desired. You can use, for example "J123".

## Options

- `--modify-version` (*string*)

- Using this option to set X-IBM-Job-Modify-Version to "2.0" will make the delete job API synchronous. Otherwise, it will be asynchronous by default.

Default value: 1.0

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` (*string*)

- The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Delete job with job ID JOB03456:
  - `zowe zos-jobs delete job JOB03456`
- Delete job with job ID JOB03456 synchronously:
  - `zowe zos-jobs delete job JOB03456 --modify-version "2.0"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-jobs](#) › [delete](#) › [old-jobs](#)

Delete (purge) jobs in OUTPUT status. Defaults to deleting all jobs owned by your user ID that are in output status.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs delete old-jobs [options]
```

## Options

- `--prefix` | `-p` (*string*)

- Only delete jobs with job names that match this prefix. Defaults to deleting all jobs owned by your user ID that are in output status.
- `--max-concurrent-requests` | `--mcr` (*number*)
  - Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to delete jobs. Increasing the value makes the command run faster. However, increasing the value increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by making too many concurrent requests. When you specify 0, Zowe CLI attempts to delete all jobs at once without a maximum number of concurrent requests.

Default value: 1

- `--modify-version` (*string*)
  - Using this option to set X-IBM-Job-Modify-Version to "2.0" will make the delete job API synchronous. Otherwise, it will be asynchronous by default.

Default value: 1.0

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Delete all of your jobs in output status with a job name starting with "ibmuser":
  - `zowe zos-jobs delete old-jobs -p "ibmuser*"`

## zowe › zos-jobs › download

---

Download the output of a job as separate files.

### zowe › zos-jobs › download › output

Download all job output to a local directory. Each spool DD will be downloaded to its own file in the directory.

#### Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs download output <jobid> [options]
```

#### Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool files you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

#### Options

- `--directory` | `-d` | `--dir` (*string*)
  - The local directory you would like to download the output for the job to.
- `--extension` | `-e` (*string*)
  - A file extension to save the job output with. Defaults to '.txt'.
- `--omit-jobid-directory` | `--ojd` (*boolean*)
  - If specified, job output will be saved directly to the specified directory rather than creating a subdirectory named after the ID of the job.

#### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Download all the output of the job with job ID JOB00234 to an automatically generated directory.:
  - `zowe zos-jobs download output JOB00234`

## zowe › zos-jobs › list

---

List z/OS jobs and list the spool files (DDs) for a z/OS job on the JES/spool queues.

## zowe › zos-jobs › list › jobs

List jobs on JES spool/queues. By default, the command lists jobs owned (owner) by the user specified in your z/OSMF profile. The default for prefix is "\*". The command does not prevalidate your user ID. The command surfaces errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs list jobs [options]
```

## Options

- `--owner` | `-o` (*string*)
  - Specify the owner of the jobs you want to list. The owner is the individual/user who submitted the job OR the user ID assigned to the job. The command does not prevalidate the owner. You can specify a wildcard according to the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoint documentation, which is usually in the form "USER\*".
- `--prefix` | `-p` (*string*)
  - Specify the job name prefix of the jobs you want to list. The command does not prevalidate the owner. You can specify a wildcard according to the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoint documentation, which is usually in the form "JOB\*".

- `--exec-data` | `--ed` (*boolean*)
  - Use this option to retrieve execution data for jobs via the z/OSMF REST API.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
    - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- List all jobs with default settings. The command returns jobs owned by your user ID with any job name:
  - `zowe zos-jobs list jobs`
- List all jobs owned by user IDs starting with 'ibmu' and job names starting with 'myjo':
  - `zowe zos-jobs list jobs -o "ibmu*" -p "myjo*"`
- List all jobs with default owner and prefix settings, displaying only the job ID of each job:
  - `zowe zos-jobs list jobs --rff jobid --rft table`
- List all jobs and return job execution data along with the default information:
  - `zowe zos-jobs list jobs --exec-data`
- List all jobs owned by user IDs starting with 'ibmu' and return job execution data along with the default information:
  - `zowe zos-jobs list jobs -o "ibmu*" --exec-data`
- List all jobs owned by user IDs starting with 'ibmu' and job names starting with 'myjo' and return job execution data along with the default information:
  - `zowe zos-jobs list jobs -o "ibmu*" -p "myjo*" --exec-data`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-jobs](#) › [list](#) › [spool-files-by-jobid](#)

Given a z/OS job JOBID, list the spool files (DDs) for a z/OS job on the JES/spool queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs list spool-files-by-jobid <jobid> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The z/OS JOBID of the job with the spool files you want to list. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- List the spool files of the job with JOBID JOB00123:
  - `zowe zos-jobs list spool-files-by-jobid job00123`

## zowe › zos-jobs › submit

---

Submit a job (JCL).

### zowe › zos-jobs › submit › data-set

Submit a job (JCL) contained in a data set. The data set may be of type physical sequential or a PDS member. The command does not pre-validate the data set name. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs submit data-set <dataset> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `dataset` (*string*)
  - The z/OS data set containing the JCL to submit. You can specify a physical sequential data set (for example, "DATA.SET") or a partitioned data set qualified by a member (for example, "DATA.SET(MEMBER)").

## Options

- `--volume` | `--vol` (*string*)

- The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. The option is required only when the data set is not catalogued on the system.
- `--wait-for-active` | `--wfa` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.
- `--wait-for-output` | `--wfo` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- `--view-all-spool-content` | `--vasc` (*boolean*)
  - Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- `--directory` | `-d` (*string*)
  - The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- `--extension` | `-e` (*string*)
  - A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.
- `--jcl-symbols` | `--js` (*string*)
  - A string of JCL symbols to use for substitution. For symbol values with no spaces: "symbol1=value1 symbol2=value2 ...". When a value contains spaces, enclose the value in single quotes: "symbol1='value 1 with spaces' symbol2='value 2 with spaces' ...". To embed a single quote in a value, use two single quotes: "NAME=O"Brian".

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
 

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Submit the JCL in the data set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)":
  - `zowe zos-jobs submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)"`
- Submit the JCL in the data set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)", wait for the job to complete and print all output from the job:
  - `zowe zos-jobs submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)" --vasc`

## zowe › zos-jobs › submit › local-file

Submit a job (JCL) contained in a local file. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs submit local-file <localFile> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `localFile` (*string*)
  - The local file containing the JCL to submit.

### Options

- `--wait-for-active` | `--wfa` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.
- `--wait-for-output` | `--wfo` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- `--view-all-spool-content` | `--vasc` (*boolean*)
  - Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- `--directory` | `-d` (*string*)
  - The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- `--extension` | `-e` (*string*)
  - A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.
- `--jcl-symbols` | `--js` (*string*)
  - A string of JCL symbols to use for substitution. For symbol values with no spaces: "symbol1=value1 symbol2=value2 ...". When a value contains spaces, enclose the value in single quotes: "symbol1='value 1 with spaces' symbol2='value 2 with spaces' ...". To embed a single quote in a value, use two single quotes: "NAME=O"Brian".

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.
  - Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
  - Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
 

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Submit the JCL in the file "iefbr14.txt":
  - `zowe zos-jobs submit local-file "iefbr14.txt"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-jobs](#) › [submit](#) › [stdin](#)

Submit a job (JCL) passed to the command via the stdin stream. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs submit stdin [options]
```

## Options

- `--wait-for-active` | `--wfa` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.
- `--wait-for-output` | `--wfo` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.
- `--view-all-spool-content` | `--vasc` (*boolean*)
  - Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- `--directory` | `-d` (*string*)
  - The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- `--extension` | `-e` (*string*)
  - A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.
- `--jcl-symbols` | `--js` (*string*)

- A string of JCL symbols to use for substitution. For symbol values with no spaces: "symbol1=value1 symbol2=value2 ...". When a value contains spaces, enclose the value in single quotes: "symbol1='value 1 with spaces' symbol2='value 2 with spaces' ...". To embed a single quote in a value, use two single quotes: "NAME=O"Brian".

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Submit the JCL in the file "iefbr14.txt" via standard in:
  - `zowe zos-jobs submit stdin < iefbr14.txt`
- Submit the JCL in the file "iefbr14.txt" via standard in from the output of another command:
  - `cat iefbr14.txt | zowe zos-jobs submit stdin`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-jobs](#) › [submit](#) › [uss-file](#)

Submit a job (JCL) contained in a USS file. The command does not pre-validate the USS file path. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs submit uss-file <file> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `file` (*string*)
  - Path to the USS file that contains the JCL to submit.

## Options

- `--wait-for-active` | `--wfa` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.
- `--wait-for-output` | `--wfo` (*boolean*)
  - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.

- `--view-all-spool-content` | `--vasc` (*boolean*)
  - Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- `--directory` | `-d` (*string*)
  - The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait for the job to complete.
- `--extension` | `-e` (*string*)
  - A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.
- `--jcl-symbols` | `--js` (*string*)
  - A string of JCL symbols to use for substitution. For symbol values with no spaces: "symbol1=value1 symbol2=value2 ...". When a value contains spaces, enclose the value in single quotes: "symbol1='value 1 with spaces' symbol2='value 2 with spaces' ...". To embed a single quote in a value, use two single quotes: "NAME=O"Brian".

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)

- Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Submit the JCL in the USS file "/a/ibmuser/compile.jcl":
  - `zowe zos-jobs submit uss-file "/a/ibmuser/compile.jcl"`
- Submit the JCL in the USS file "/a/ibmuser/compile.jcl", wait for the job to complete and print all output from the job:
  - `zowe zos-jobs submit uss-file "/a/ibmuser/compile.jcl" --vasc`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-jobs](#) › [view](#)

---

View details of z/OS jobs on spool/JES queues.

## [zowe](#) › [zos-jobs](#) › [view](#) › [all-spool-content](#)

View the contents of each spool file from a z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs view all-spool-content <jobid> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool files you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- View all spool files for the job with job ID JOB00234:
  - `zowe zos-jobs view all-spool-content JOB00234`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-jobs](#) › [view](#) › [job-status-by-jobid](#)

View status details of a single z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not prevalidate the JOBID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints (expect for "no jobs found").

## Usage

zowe zos-jobs view job-status-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

## Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The z/OS JOBID of the job you want to view. No prevalidation of the JOBID is performed.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- View status and other details of the job with the job ID JOB00123:
  - `zowe zos-jobs view job-status-by-jobid j123`
- Print only the status (for example, "OUTPUT" or "ACTIVE") of the job with the job ID JOB00123:
  - `zowe zos-jobs view job-status-by-jobid j123 --rff status --rft string`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-jobs](#) › [view](#) › [spool-file-by-id](#)

View the contents of a spool file from a z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID or spool ID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

## Usage

```
zowe zos-jobs view spool-file-by-id <jobid> <spoolfileid> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `jobid` (*string*)
  - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool file you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.
- `spoolfileid` (*number*)
  - The spool file ID number for the spool file to view. Use the "`zowe zos-jobs list spool-files-by-jobid`" command to obtain spool ID [numbers](#). No pre-validation of the ID is performed.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

### Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

### Examples

- View the spool file with ID 4 for the job with job ID JOB00123:
  - `zowe zos-jobs view spool-file-by-id JOB00123 4`

## zowe › zos-logs

---

Interact with z/OS logs.

## zowe › zos-logs › list

---

List z/OS logs by invoking z/OSMF REST API.

## zowe › zos-logs › list › logs

List z/OS operlog within a time range.

Use this operation to get the z/OS operations logs. It invokes z/OSMF REST API to retrieve logs.

Executing 'zowe zos-logs list logs' will by default return logs from current time and backwards to 10 minutes before.

Note: OPERLOG needs to be configured on z/OS server.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-logs list logs [options]
```

### Options

- `--start-time` | `--st` (*string*)
  - Specify the time in ISO-8601 time format from when z/OSMF will start to retrieve the logs. For example, '2021-01-26T03:33:18.065Z', '2021-01-26T11:33:18.065+08:00'. Default is the current time.
- `--direction` | `-d` (*string*)
  - Specify the direction when retrieving the message log. Either 'forward' or 'backward' is valid, case insensitive.  
  
Default value: backward  
Allowed values: forward, backward
- `--range` | `-r` (*string*)
  - Specify a time range in which the logs will be retrieved. The format is like nnu, nnn is 1-999, u is one of 's', 'm', 'h', for example, '999s', '20m', '3h'.

Default value: 10m

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - Host name of service on the mainframe.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - Port number of service on the mainframe.
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - User name to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Password to authenticate to service on the mainframe.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- List logs starting from '2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z' and forwards to 5 minutes later:
  - `zowe zos-logs list logs --start-time 2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z --range 5m --direction forward`
- List logs starting from '2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z' and forwards to 5 minutes later. Alias version of the above command:
  - `zowe zos-logs list logs --st 2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z -r 5m -d forward`
- List logs starting from '2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z' and backwards to 5 minutes before:
  - `zowe zos-logs list logs --start-time 2021-07-26T03:38:37.098Z --range 5m`

## zowe › zos-ssh

---

Issue z/OS USS commands remotely using an SSH session. Output from the commands is displayed on the local terminal.

## zowe › zos-ssh › issue

---

Issue a z/OS USS command.

## zowe › zos-ssh › issue › command

Issue a z/OS USS command

### Usage

```
zowe zos-ssh issue command <command> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `command` (*string*)
  - z/OS USS command to issue

### Options

- `--cwd` (*string*)
  - Working directory in which to execute the command

### z/OS Ssh Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OS SSH server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OS SSH server port.

Default value: 22

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--privateKey` | `--key` | `--pk` (*string*)
  - Path to a file containing your private key, that must match a public key stored in the server for authentication
- `--keyPassphrase` | `--passphrase` | `--kp` (*string*)
  - Private key passphrase, which unlocks the private key.
- `--handshakeTimeout` | `--timeout` | `--to` (*number*)
  - How long in milliseconds to wait for the SSH handshake to complete.

## Profile Options

- `--ssh-profile` | `--ssh-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (ssh) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
  - Default value: true
- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Examples

- Issue a simple command, giving the working directory:
  - `zowe zos-ssh issue command "npm install express" --cwd /u/cicprov/mnt/CICPY01I/bundles/myapp`

## zowe › zos-tso

---

Issue TSO commands and interact with TSO address spaces.

## zowe › zos-tso › issue

---

Issue TSO commands.

## zowe › zos-tso › issue › command

Creates a TSO address space, issues a TSO command through the newly created address space, waits for the READY prompt to print the response, and terminates the TSO address space. All response data are returned to the user up to (but not including) the TSO 'READY' prompt.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-tso issue command <commandText> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `commandText` (*string*)
  - The TSO command to issue.

### Options

- `--suppress-startup-messages` | `--ssm` (*boolean*)
  - Suppress console messages from start of address space.

### TSO ADDRESS SPACE OPTIONS

- `--account` | `-a` (*string*)
  - Your z/OS TSO/E accounting information.
- `--character-set` | `--cs` (*string*)
  - Character set for address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 697

- `--code-page` | `--cp` (*string*)
  - Codepage value for TSO/E address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 1047
- `--columns` | `--cols` (*number*)
  - The number of columns on a screen.

Default value: 80
- `--logon-procedure` | `-l` (*string*)
  - The logon procedure to use when creating TSO procedures on your behalf.

Default value: IZUFPROC
- `--region-size` | `--rs` (*number*)
  - Region size for the TSO/E address space.

Default value: 4096
- `--rows` (*number*)
  - The number of rows on a screen.

Default value: 24

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--tso-profile` | `--tso-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (tso) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)

- The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Issue the TSO command "status" to display information about jobs for your user ID:
  - `zowe zos-tso issue command "status"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-tso](#) › [ping](#)

---

Ping a TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key').

### [zowe](#) › [zos-tso](#) › [ping](#) › [address-space](#)

Ping a TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key').

## Usage

```
zowe zos-tso ping address-space <servletKey> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `servletKey` (*string*)
  - The servlet key from a previously started TSO address space.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Ping the TSO address space identified by IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc:
  - `zowe zos-tso ping address-space IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc`

## zowe › zos-tso › send

---

Send data to TSO and collect responses until the prompt is reached.

### zowe › zos-tso › send › address-space

Send data to the TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key').

## Usage

```
zowe zos-tso send address-space <servletKey> [options]
```

## Positional Arguments

- `servletKey` (*string*)
  - The servlet key from a previously started TSO address space.

## Required Options

- `--data` (*string*)
  - The data to which we want to send to the TSO address space represented by the servlet key.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- "Send the TIME TSO command to the TSO address space identified by IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc":
  - `zowe zos-tso send address-space IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc --data "TIME"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-tso](#) › [start](#)

---

Start TSO/E address space.

## [zowe](#) › [zos-tso](#) › [start](#) › [address-space](#)

Start a TSO address space, from which you will receive a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key') for further address space interaction (e.g. termination).

## Usage

```
zowe zos-tso start address-space [options]
```

## TSO ADDRESS SPACE OPTIONS

- `--account` | `-a` (*string*)
  - Your z/OS TSO/E accounting information.
- `--character-set` | `--cs` (*string*)
  - Character set for address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 697

- `--code-page` | `--cp` (*string*)
  - Codepage value for TSO/E address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 1047

- `--columns` | `--cols` (*number*)
  - The number of columns on a screen.

Default value: 80

- `--logon-procedure` | `-l` (*string*)
  - The logon procedure to use when creating TSO procedures on your behalf.

Default value: IZUFPROC

- `--region-size` | `--rs` (*number*)
  - Region size for the TSO/E address space.

Default value: 4096

- `--rows` (*number*)
  - The number of rows on a screen.

Default value: 24

## Options

- `--servlet-key-only` | `--sko` (*boolean*)
  - Specify this option to print only the servlet key

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--tso-profile` | `--tso-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (tso) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Start TSO/E address space:
  - `zowe zos-tso start address-space`
- Start TSO/E address space, and receive response in JSON format:
  - `zowe zos-tso start address-space --rfj`
- Start TSO/E address space, and print only the servlet key:
  - `zowe zos-tso start address-space --sko`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-tso](#) › [stop](#)

---

Stop TSO/E address space.

## [zowe](#) › [zos-tso](#) › [stop](#) › [address-space](#)

Stop a TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key').

### Usage

```
zowe zos-tso stop address-space <servletkey> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `servletkey` (*string*)
  - The servlet key from a previously started TSO address space.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.
  - Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.
  - Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
  - Default value: https
  - Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

### Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

### Examples

- Stop the TSO address space identified by IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc:
  - `zowe zos-tso stop address-space IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc`

## zowe › zos-workflows

---

Create and manage z/OSMF workflows on a z/OS system.

## zowe › zos-workflows › archive

---

Archive workflow instance in z/OSMF.

## zowe › zos-workflows › archive › active-workflow

Archive an active workflow instance in z/OSMF.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow [options]
```

### Options

- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` (*string*)
  - The name of the workflow to be archived.
- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` (*string*)
  - The workflow key of the workflow to be archived.

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)

- The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
    - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.
    - string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.
  - Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Archive a workflow with workflow name "testworkflow":
  - `zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow --wn "testworkflow"`
- Archive multiple workflows with workflow names starting with "test":
  - `zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow --wn "test.*"`
- Archive a workflow with workflow key "123-456-abv-xyz":
  - `zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow --wk "123-456-abv-xyz"`

## zowe › zos-workflows › create

---

Create a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system.

### zowe › zos-workflows › create › workflow-from-data-set

Create a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system using a Data set

#### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set <workflowName> [options]
```

#### Positional Arguments

- `workflowName` (*string*)
  - Name of the workflow

#### Required Options

- `--data-set` | `--ds` (*string*)
  - Data set that contains a workflow definition.
- `--system-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - z/OS system to execute the workflow.
- `--owner` | `--ow` (*string*)
  - User ID of the workflow owner. This user can perform the workflow steps or delegate the steps to other users.

#### Options

- `--variables-input-file` | `--vif` (*string*)
  - Specifies an optional properties file that you can use to pre-specify values for one or more of the variables that are defined in the workflow definition file.
- `--variables` | `--vs` (*string*)
  - Includes a list of variables for the workflow. The variables that you specify here take precedence over the variables that are specified in the workflow variable input file. Make

sure the value meets all regular expression requirements set for the corresponding variable.

- `--assign-to-owner` | `--ato` (*boolean*)
  - Indicates whether the workflow steps are assigned to the workflow owner.
- `--access-type` | `--at` (*string*)
  - Specifies the access type for the workflow. Public, Restricted or Private.  
Allowed values: Public, Restricted, Private
- `--delete-completed` | `--dc` (*boolean*)
  - Whether the successfully completed jobs to be deleted from the JES spool.
- `--overwrite` | `--ov` (*boolean*)
  - Replaces an existing workflow with a new workflow.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.

In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)

- The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

`table`: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

`list`: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

`object`: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

`string`: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)

- If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using the data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" that contains the workflow definition xml on the system "TESTM1" with owner "OTHERID" and delete workflow with the same name if it already exist in z/OSMF:
  - `zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "OTHERID" --overwrite`
- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" containing workflow definition xml, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and delete succesfully completed jobs:
  - `zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --delete-completed`
- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" containing workflow definition xml, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with variable values in the member PROPERTIES of data set TESTID.DATA:

- `zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --variables-input-file TESTID.DATA(PROPERTIES)`
- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using the data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" that contains a workflow definition xml, on a system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with the variable name DUMMYVAR and the value DUMMYVAL. Assign it to the owner:
  - `zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --variables DUMMYVAR=DUMMYVAL --assign-to-owner`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-workflows](#) › [create](#) › [workflow-from-local-file](#)

Create a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system using a Local file

### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-local-file <workflowName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `workflowName` (*string*)
  - Name of the workflow

### Required Options

- `--local-file` | `--lf` (*string*)
  - Local file that contains workflow definiton.
- `--system-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - z/OS system to execute the workflow.
- `--owner` | `--ow` (*string*)
  - User ID of the workflow owner. This user can perform the workflow steps or delegate the steps to other users.

### Options

- `--variables-input-file` | `--vif` (*string*)

- Specifies an optional properties file that you can use to pre-specify values for one or more of the variables that are defined in the workflow definition file.
- `--variables` | `--vs` (*string*)
  - Includes a list of variables for the workflow. The variables that you specify here take precedence over the variables that are specified in the workflow variable input file. Make sure the value meets all regular expression requirements set for the corresponding variable.
- `--assign-to-owner` | `--ato` (*boolean*)
  - Indicates whether the workflow steps are assigned to the workflow owner.
- `--access-type` | `--at` (*string*)
  - Specifies the access type for the workflow. Public, Restricted or Private.  
Allowed values: Public, Restricted, Private
- `--delete-completed` | `--dc` (*boolean*)
  - Whether the successfully completed jobs to be deleted from the JES spool.
- `--overwrite` | `--ov` (*boolean*)
  - Replaces an existing workflow with a new workflow.
- `--remote-directory` | `--rd` (*string*)
  - The remote uss directory where the files are to be uploaded. The directory has to exist
- `--keep-files` | `--kf` (*boolean*)
  - Avoid deletion the uploaded files in /tmp or another specified directory after successful execution.  
Default value: false

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)

- The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)

- Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

- `--protocol` (*string*)

- The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication

- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)

- The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
    - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.
    - string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using the local file "TESTID\_WKFLOW.xml" that contains the workflow definition xml on the system "TESTM1" with owner "OTHERID" and

delete workflow with the same name if it already exist in z/OSMF:

- `zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-local-file "testworkflow" --local-file "TESTID_WKFLOW.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "OTHERID" --overwrite`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-workflows](#) › [create](#) › [workflow-from-uss-file](#)

Create a workflow instance in z/OSMF using a USS file

### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file <workflowName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `workflowName` (*string*)
  - Name of the workflow instance to create

### Required Options

- `--uss-file` | `--uf` (*string*)
  - Uss file that contains workflow definiton.
- `--system-name` | `--sn` (*string*)
  - z/OS system to execute the workflow.
- `--owner` | `--ow` (*string*)
  - User ID of the workflow owner. This user can perform the workflow steps or delegate the steps to other users.

### Options

- `--variables-input-file` | `--vif` (*string*)
  - Specifies an optional properties file that you can use to pre-specify values for one or more of the variables that are defined in the workflow definition file.
- `--variables` | `--vs` (*string*)
  - Includes a list of variables for the workflow. The variables that you specify here take precedence over the variables that are specified in the workflow variable input file. Make

sure the value meets all regular expression requirements set for the corresponding variable.

- `--assign-to-owner` | `--ato` (*boolean*)
  - Indicates whether the workflow steps are assigned to the workflow owner.
- `--access-type` | `--at` (*string*)
  - Specifies the access type for the workflow. Public, Restricted or Private.  
Allowed values: Public, Restricted, Private
- `--delete-completed` | `--dc` (*boolean*)
  - Whether the successfully completed jobs to be deleted from the JES spool.
- `--overwrite` | `--ov` (*boolean*)
  - Replaces an existing workflow with a new workflow.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.

In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)

- The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

`table`: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

`list`: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

`object`: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

`string`: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)

- If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "OTHERID" and delete workflow with the same name if it already exist in z/OSMF:

- ```
zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "OTHERID" --overwrite
```

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and delete successfully completed jobs:

- ```
zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --delete-completed
```

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with variable values in the member PROPERTIES of data set TESTID.DATA:

- `zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --variables-input-file TESTID.DATA(PROPERTIES)`
- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with variables VAR1 and VAR2 with values DUMMYVAL1 and DUMMYVAL2, and assign it to the owner:
  - `zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1"--variables VAR1=DUMMYVAL1,VAR2=DUMMYVAL2 --owner "MYSYSID" --assign-to-owner`

## zowe › zos-workflows › delete

---

Delete an active workflow or an archived workflow from z/OSMF.

### zowe › zos-workflows › delete › active-workflow

Delete an active workflow instance in z/OSMF

#### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow [options]
```

#### Options

- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` (*string*)
  - Delete active workflow by specified workflow key
- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` (*string*)
  - Delete active workflow by specified workflow name

#### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- To delete a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":
  - `zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"`
- To delete a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":
  - `zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow --workflow-name "testWorkflow"`
- To delete multiple workflow instances in z/OSMF with names starting with "test":
  - `zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow --workflow-name "test.*"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-workflows](#) › [delete](#) › [archived-workflow](#)

Delete an archived workflow from z/OSMF

### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow [options]
```

### Options

- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` (*string*)
  - Delete an archived workflow by specified workflow key
- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` (*string*)
  - Delete an archived workflow by specified workflow name

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)

- The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- To delete an archived workflow from z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":
  - `zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"`
- To delete an archived workflow from z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":
  - `zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow --workflow-name "testWorkflow"`
- To delete multiple archived workflows from z/OSMF with names beginning with "test":
  - `zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow --workflow-name "test.*"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-workflows](#) › [list](#)

---

List the z/OSMF workflows for a system or a sysplex with filter options.

### [zowe](#) › [zos-workflows](#) › [list](#) › [active-workflow-details](#)

Get the details of an active z/OSMF workflow

## Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows list active-workflow-details [options]
```

## Options

- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` (*string*)
  - List active workflow details by specified workflow name.
- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` (*string*)
  - List active workflow details by specified workflow key.
- `--list-steps` | `--ls` (*boolean*)
  - Optional parameter for listing steps and their properties.
- `--steps-summary-only` | `--sso` (*boolean*)
  - Optional parameter that lists steps summary only.
- `--list-variables` | `--lv` (*boolean*)
  - Optional parameter for listing variables and their properties.
- `--skip-workflow-summary` | `--sws` (*boolean*)
  - Optional parameter that skips the default workflow summary.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.
  - Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- To list the details of an active workflow with key "7c62c790-0340-86b2-61ce618d8f8c" including its steps and variables:
  - `zowe zos-workflows list active-workflow-details --workflow-key "7c62c790-0340-86b2-61ce618d8f8c" --list-steps --list-variables`
- To list the details of an active workflow with name "testWorkflow" including its steps and variables:
  - `zowe zos-workflows list active-workflow-details --workflow-name "testWorkflow" --list-steps --list-variables`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-workflows](#) › [list](#) › [active-workflows](#)

List active workflow instance(s) in z/OSMF.

Multiple filters can be used together.

Omitting all options will list all workflows on the sysplex

### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows [options]
```

### Options

- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` (*string*)
  - Filter by workflow name. For wildcard use `.*`
- `--category` | `--cat` (*string*)
  - Filter by the category of the workflows, which is either general or configuration.
- `--system` | `--sys` (*string*)
  - Filter by the nickname of the system on which the workflows is/are active.
- `--owner` | `--ow` (*string*)
  - Filter by owner of the workflow(s) (a valid z/OS user ID).
- `--vendor` | `--vd` (*string*)
  - Filter by the name of the vendor that provided the workflow(s) definition file.
- `--status-name` | `--sn` (*string*)

- Filter by the status of the workflow(s).

Allowed values: in-progress, complete, automation-in-progress, canceled

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)  
Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)

- The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
    - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## Examples

- List the workflow with name "testworkflow":
  - `zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows --wn "testworkflow"`
- List multiple active workflows on the entire sysplex with names containing "workflow":
  - `zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows --wn ".*workflow.*"`
- List multiple active workflows on system "IBMSYS" with names beginning with "testW" that are in status "complete":
  - `zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows --wn "test.*" --sys "IBMSYS" --sn "complete"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-workflows](#) › [list](#) › [archived-workflows](#)

List the archived z/OSMF workflows for a system or sysplex.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows list archived-workflows [options]
```

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` (*array*)
  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '`--response-format-type`' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.
- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` (*string*)
  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:
    - table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.
    - list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.
    - object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.
    - string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.
  - Allowed values: table, list, object, string
- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` (*boolean*)
  - If "`--response-format-type table`" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

## [zowe](#) › [zos-workflows](#) › [list](#) › [definition-file-details](#)

Retrieve the contents of a z/OSMF workflow definition from a z/OS system.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows list definition-file-details <definitionFilePath> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `definitionFilePath` (*string*)

- Specifies the location of the workflow definition file, which is either a UNIX path name or a fully qualified z/OS data set name.

## Options

- `--list-steps` | `--ls` (*boolean*)
  - Optional parameter for listing steps and their properties.
- `--list-variables` | `--lv` (*boolean*)
  - Optional parameter for listing variables and their properties.

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
  
Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)

- The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- To list the contents of a workflow definition stored in the UNIX file `"/user/dir/workflow.xml"` including its steps and variables:
  - `zowe zos-workflows list definition-file-details "/user/dir/workflow.xml" --list-steps --list-variables`
- To list the contents of a workflow definition stored in the z/OS data set `"USER.DATA.SET.XML"` including its steps and variables:
  - `zowe zos-workflows list definition-file-details "USER.DATA.SET.XML" --list-steps --list-variables`

## zowe › zos-workflows › start

---

Start a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system.

### zowe › zos-workflows › start › workflow-full

Will run workflow from the beginning to the end or to the first manual step.

#### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full [options]
```

#### Options

- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` (*string*)
  - Workflow key of workflow instance to be started
- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` (*string*)
  - Workflow name of workflow instance to be started
- `--resolve-conflict-by` | `--rcb` (*string*)
  - How variable conflicts should be handled.  
Options:  
outputFileValue: Allow the output file values to override the existing values.  
existingValue: Use the existing variables values instead of the output file values.  
leaveConflict: Automation is stopped. The user must resolve the conflict manually.  
  
Default value: outputFileValue  
Allowed values: outputFileValue, existingValue, leaveConflict
- `--wait` | `-w` (*boolean*)
  - Identifies whether to wait for workflow instance to finish.

#### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":
  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"`
- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" and wait for it to be finished:
  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --wait`
- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" and if there is a conflict in variable's value use the value that is in output file:
  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --resolve-conflict-by "outputFileValue"`
- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":
  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-name "testWorkflow"`

## [zowe](#) › [zos-workflows](#) › [start](#) › [workflow-step](#)

Will run given step of workflow instance plus following steps if specified by `--perform-following-steps` option.

### Usage

```
zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step <stepName> [options]
```

### Positional Arguments

- `stepName` (*string*)
  - Specifies the step name that will be run.

## Options

- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` (*string*)
  - Workflow key of workflow instance to be started
- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` (*string*)
  - Workflow name of workflow instance to be started
- `--resolve-conflict-by` | `--rcb` (*string*)
  - How variable conflicts should be handled.  
Options:  
outputFileValue: Allow the output file values to override the existing values.  
existingValue: Use the existing variables values instead of the output file values.  
leaveConflict: Automation is stopped. The user must resolve the conflict manually.  
  
Default value: outputFileValue  
Allowed values: outputFileValue, existingValue, leaveConflict
- `--perform-following-steps` | `--pfs` (*boolean*)
  - Identifies whether to perform also following steps in the workflow instance.  
  
Default value: false

## Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true
- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.

- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- To start step "Step1" only in a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":
  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"`
- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF from step "Step1" with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":
  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --perform-following-steps`
- To start step "Step1" only in a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" and if there is a conflict in variable's value use the value that is in output file:
  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --resolve-conflict-by "outputFileValue"`
- To start step "Step1" only in a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":
  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-name "testWorkflow"`

## zowe › zosmf

---

Retrieve and show the properties of a z/OSMF web server.

## zowe › zosmf › check

---

Confirm that z/OSMF is running on a specified system and gather information about the z/OSMF server for diagnostic purposes.

## zowe › zosmf › check › status

Confirm that z/OSMF is running on a system specified in your profile and gather information about the z/OSMF server for diagnostic purposes. The command outputs properties of the z/OSMF server such as version, hostname, and installed plug-ins.

### Usage

```
zowe zosmf check status [options]
```

### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)
 

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Report the status of the z/OSMF server that you specified in your default z/OSMF profile:
  - `zowe zosmf check status`

- Report the status of the z/OSMF server that you specified in a supplied z/OSMF profile:
  - `zowe zosmf check status --zosmf-profile SomeZosmfProfileName`
- Report the status of the z/OSMF server that you specified manually via command line:
  - `zowe zosmf check status --host myhost --port 443 --user myuser --password mypass`

## [zowe](#) › [zosmf](#) › [list](#)

---

Obtain a list of systems that are defined to a z/OSMF instance.

### [zowe](#) › [zosmf](#) › [list](#) › [systems](#)

Obtain a list of systems that are defined to a z/OSMF instance.

#### Usage

```
zowe zosmf list systems [options]
```

#### Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` (*string*)
  - The z/OSMF server host name.
- `--port` | `-P` (*number*)
  - The z/OSMF server port.  
Default value: 443
- `--user` | `-u` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.
- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` (*string*)
  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.
- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` (*boolean*)
  - Reject self-signed certificates.  
Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` (*string*)
  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.
- `--protocol` (*string*)
  - The protocol used (HTTP or HTTPS)

Default value: https  
Allowed values: http, https
- `--cert-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate file to use for authentication
- `--cert-key-file` (*local file path*)
  - The file path to a certificate key file to use for authentication

## Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.
- `--base-profile` | `--base-p` (*string*)
  - The name of a (base) profile to load for this command execution.

## Base Connection Options

- `--token-type` | `--tt` (*string*)
  - The type of token to get and use for the API. Omit this option to use the default token type, which is provided by 'zowe auth login'.
- `--token-value` | `--tv` (*string*)
  - The value of the token to pass to the API.

## Examples

- Obtain a list of systems defined to a z/OSMF instance with your default z/OSMF profile:
  - `zowe zosmf list systems`

- Obtain a list of systems defined to a z/OSMF instance for the specified z/OSMF profile:
  - `zowe zosmf list systems --zosmf-profile SomeZosmfProfileName`
- Obtain a list of the systems defined to a z/OSMF instance that you specified in the command line:
  - `zowe zosmf list systems --host myhost --port 443 --user myuser --password mypass`